PRACT, USSIAN GIIAMMAR
R.T. CURRALL



Frances Firschenboum

## PRACTICAL RUSSIAN GRAMMAR

## A RUSSIAN VOCABULARY

WITH PRONUNCIATION
Classified lists of more than two thousand Russian words, with phonetic pronunciation of each and its English equivalent.

By R. T. CURRALL, M.A.
Size $5 \frac{1}{2} \times 3$ ins. 126 pp . 1s. net.

## PRACTICAL

# RUSSIAN GRAMMAR 

## PAR'T I

## BY

R. T. CURRALL M.A.

SENIOR MODERN LANGUAGE MASTER
GEORGE WATSON'S COLLEGE EDINBURGH

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { LONDON } \\
& \text { GEORGE G. HARRAP E CO. LTD. } \\
& 2 \text { \& } 3 \text { PORTSMOUTH street kingsway w.C. } \\
& 1918
\end{aligned}
$$

## PREFACE

Personal experience in commencing the study of Russian, confirmed by more recent experience in teaching classes supplied with one of the best of existing manuals, has convinced the compiler of this book that Russian grammar, if presented from the same end as that at which the study of Latin or French or German is usually begun, will always appear to be more formidable than it is. This book, the manuscript of which was practically complete before the end of December 1916, is an attempt to deal with the subject starting from a rather unusual point. The plan, however, once it is explained, may commend itself to teacliers working with classes of younger pupils and to adult private students, and it is hoped that it will justify the book's claim to the title of a 'practical' grammar.

In Russian, though it is possible to express many a simple thought or command without actually using a verb at all, the verb is still, as in our own speech, the "soul of the sentence," and is the part of speech which offers the greatest difficulty to strangers. The distinctive feature of the Russian verb is the system of 'Aspects,' the theory of which can be made clear to a serious student in half an hour (see Lesson LI of this book). But the application of this theory to the practical purposes of reading and writing depends upon a thorough knowledge of the forms of the present tense. Unfortunately the present tense of the Russian
verb, while it is beyond question the most frequently employed of all the forms, is for a beginner something like a maze in its apparent confusion of consonantal and accentual changes. More real and, in the final result, more rapid progress may be made if we take what may seem at first sight to be a longer way round.

It happens that the past tense of Russian verbs is remarkably regular and simple, having only four endings-masculine, feminine, and neuter singular and one plural-identical in form with those of nouns of corresponding gender and number. Upon that fact this method is based. We begin with the past tense.

From the first lesson sentences are constructed and read, but while the student is learning the common forms of nouns, pronouns, and adjectives his attention is not simultaneously being distracted by the vagaries of the verb, for the past tense requires hardly any special study. When a considerable. number of verbs have by mere iteration become familiar, the present is taken up, the student having the advantage of learning the forms without at the same time having to acquire a completely new set of words. Not until a useful store of material has been accumulated and is at command is the presentation of the Aspects attempted.

Participles are of very frequent occurrence in Russian texts: their forms must therefore be known. These have been indicated in the grammatical summary at page 35 and illustrated in notes to the paragraphs referred to on page 35, but otherwise participles have been systematically ignored. There is much to be done by the beginner before he need concern himself seriously with the study of participles in composition. Indeed the foreigner who does not enjoy complete mastery of the language, provided he
can recognize participles in his reading, may get along very well by the use of adverbial and relative clauses.

Numerous summaries in the form of Lists have been given as an aid to clearness.

For those who hesitate to adopt uncompromisingly the plan of the book, some suggestions as to its use have been given on page 36 .

Much attention has been devoted to the important matters of Script and Pronunciation. For those who value such things a phonetic transcript of every word used in the exercises and of the Russian exercises themselves is given. As for the system of phonetics adopted, it will be found to be approximately exact, though, especially with regard to the representation of certain unaccented vowels, there may be occasional and considerable divergence of opinion.

The Vocabularies at the end of the book are, it is hoped, complete. Users of the book will welcome the arrangement of the general Russian-English vocabulary of verbs.

The total number of words employed is considerable, but as the main purpose of this volume is to impress on the memory the essential forms of the language, the forms that must be mastered by the learner, there is a good deal of deliberate iteration in the exercises.

For illustrations of many kinds indebtedness is acknowledged first of all to Tolstoi's «Азбуука» and «Книги для чтенія», which ' Primer ' and 'Readers' have exercised a very marked influence on the substance and arrangement of many a Russian school-book published since Tolstoi gave up his experiments as a dominie.

Secondly, reference has been made to many admirable books issued in Russia with the approval of the Russian Government for the teaching of Russian to foreign children in Russian schools. Three series of this kind that deserve to become widely known among those interested in the teaching of Russian are :

Михеевъ, «Книги для чтенія», published by the Центральная Типографіа in Kazan ;

Дависъ, "Родной Міръ», published by К. Г. Зихманъ in Riga;

Вольперъ, «Русская Рб́чь», published by the author in Petrograd.

While he is alone responsible for the plan of the book and whatever faults it may still contain, the compiler gratefully expresses his sense of obligation to his friend Mr James Melville, of George Heriot's School, in whose company he began the study of Russian, and who has kindly read the proofs of this book. Finally, for the care he has taken with the printing more than a word of thanks is due to Messrs. R. \& R. Clark's reader.
R. T. C.

Edinburgh, September 1917

## CONTENTS

PREFACE ..... 5
INTRODUCTION ..... 13
Pars. I AND II.-The Alphabet ..... 13
Par. III.-Phonetic Symbols used ..... 15
Par. IV.-Hard and Soft Vowels ..... 16
Par. V.-Voiced and Voiceless Consonants ..... 16
Par. VI.-Pronunciation ..... 16
Par. YII.-Contents of Pars. VIII-XX ..... 17
Pars. VIII-XX.-Examples and Phonetie Values of the Letters 17-31
Par. XXI.-Importance of learning Accent ..... 31
Par. XXII.-Summary of Regular Forms ..... 32-35
SUGGESTIONS for the Use of this Book ..... 36
LESSONS I-LVI
As Pronouns are used in every Lesson, leginning with the first, they are not often separately mentioned in headings of Lessons.
I. PAST TENSE OF VERB

1. Masculine and Neuter Nouns in Singular
Lesson
I. T'ypical Masculine Nominative Singular Noun (hard form) and Adjective. "Is," "is not" ..... 37
II. Masculine Singular Past Tense. Nominative Singular of Pronouns, Personal, Possessire, Interrogative . ..... 38
III. Genitive, Dative, and Accusative of Nouns in T. Pronouns ..... 41
IV. Use of y with Genitive to translate " to have " ..... 44
V. Masculine Noun-Soft Forms in ъ and í. Genitive after два, три, чети́ре ..... 45
VI. Genitive in Negative and Partitive Forms. Infinitive ..... 47
VII. Neuter Nouns in o, e-Four Cases. Neuter Adjectives. Certain General Rules of Orthography ..... 49
Lesson PAGE
VIII. Neuter Past Tense. Reflexive Verb нра́виться. Dative with къ ..... 51
IX. ходи́лъ and шёлt. Idioms with Infinitive. Complete Declen- sion of Maseuline and Neuter Nouns. Instrumental Case ..... 53
X. Prepositional Case. Forms in ý ..... 56
XI. Revision of Pronouns ..... 59
Pars. 48-50.-Aecentuation of Maseuline and Neuter Nouns that have occurred. Lists ..... 61
Par. 51.-Prepositions that have oceurred ..... 61
2. Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns in Singular
XII. Feminine Nouns in a and я. Rules of Orthography ..... 62
XIII. Feminine Adjeetives. одйнъ, одна́, одно́ ..... 63
XIV. Feminine Form of Past Tense. Pronouns ..... 65
XV. Prepositions въ and на. Compounds of шёлъ ..... 66
XVI. Same subjeets as last Lesson: Accusative and Prepositional Cases ..... 68
XVII. Feminine Nouns in L ..... 70
XVIII. Idiomatic Uses of Instrumental Case ..... 71
XIX. Prepositions with Genitive ..... 73
3. Complete Declension of Noun and Adjective
Pars. 72-79.-Nouns that have occurred classified aecording to Form and Aecentuation of Plural. Lists ..... 76
XX. Plural of Past Tense. Pronouns. Adjectives. Suggestions for the learning of the Plurals of Nouns and ineidentally for the impressing of the Voeabulary in Lessons I-XIX ..... 81
XXI. Plurals and Pronouns ..... 84
XXII. мать and дочь. Preposition по with Dative ..... 85
XXIII. Complete Declension of the Adjective. Forms in ыĬ, ал, ое, and óiil, ás, óe ..... 87
XXIV. Deelension of Adjective in iii, яя, се ..... 89
XXV. Declension of Adjective in riii, кая, ное ..... 90
XXVI. Declension of Adjective in чій, чая, чее ..... 91
XXVII. A few very common Irregular Past Tenses. шёлъ and ‘ххалъ. Translation of 'from' ..... 92
XXVIII. Prepositions до and про. Indefinite 3rd Plural. Passive Voice. Reflexive Pronoun ..... 95
XXIX. Pronouns: cbóii and forms similarly declined ..... 98
XXX. Dative, Instrumental, and Prepositional Plurals of Nouns and Adjeetives ..... 101
XXXI. Some Useful Jdioms ..... 102
Pars．117－119．－List of Nouns occurring for the first time in Lessons XX－XXXI，classified according to Form and Accentua－ tion
Par．120．－Prepositions that have occurred ..... 106
Note．－Genitive Plurals are discussed in Lessons XXXVI，XL，XLV．

## II．FUTURE AND PRESENT TENSES

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Pars. 121, 122.-Lists of Verbs that have occurred elassified (1) according } \\
& \text { to Aspect } A \text { Imperfective, } B \text { Perfective ; (2) under } A \text {, } \\
& \text { according to form of Present Tense }
\end{aligned}
$$

1．Future Tense
XXXII．Future of бurb．Future of any $A$ Verb ..... 108
XXXIII．Complete Plurals of Personal Pronouns ..... 109
XXXIV．Time Phrases ..... 110
2．Present Tense of I A Verbs
XXXV．Endings of Present Tense ；Two Main Types．Present Tense of д音лать Type ..... 112
XXXVI．Genitive Plural of Masculine Nouns．Numerals 5－10， 20 ． ..... 115
3．Present Tense of II A Verbs
XXXVII．Type стою́，стои́шь．Distinetion between сид⿱㇒木女ть and сади́ться．Sequence of Tenses ..... 117
XXXVIII．Tуре сто́г，сто́ишь．Numerals 11－19 ..... 120
XXXIX．Type смотрю́，смо́тришь．Numerals 30－100 ..... 122
XL．Genitive Plural of Feminine Nouns．Numerals 100－1000． Adverbs of Quantity ..... 124
XLI．Revision－Past，Present，Future ..... 127
4．Present Tense of I A Verbs with Consonantal Stem，or Sten in $\quad$ b
XLII．Tуре живý，живёшь．VariousForms of Infinitive．ходи́ть and иттí．Compounds of irtiń，their Future Tense ..... 129
XLIII．Monosyllabie Verbs：пить；жать．Ordinal Numerals lst－19th ..... 133
XLIV．Type muиý，mímueub．Regular Consonantal Changes． Ordinal Numerals 20th－100th ..... 136
XLV．Genitive Plural of Neuter Nouns ..... 139
XLVI．Exereises on the Verbs of all Types discussed in Lessons XXXII－XLV ..... 140
Lessons which may be read at any time after Lesson $X X$, though theexercises cannot be worked with any satisfaction till after Lesson XLVI.
Lesson PAGE
XLVII. On Numerals-Declension, etc. Ordinal Numerals from 100th upwards ..... 142
XLVIII. Verbs governing Instrumental Case ..... 146
XLIX. Predicative Adjective ..... 149
L. Comparison of Adjectives ..... 152
III. THE ASPECTS OF THE VERB
LI. Explanation of this feature of the Russian Verb. Illustrative Passages with Translation ..... 155
LII. The Imperative. Salutations. Distinction between Imper- fective and Perfective Imperative. Verbs in Vocabulary grouped in Classes according to formation of Aspects ..... 164
 Conditional. Verbs in Vocabulary grouped as in Lesson LII ..... 168
LIV. Verbs in овать and ывать. Mixture of Tenses. 'Whether.' Verbs grouped as in Lesson LII ..... 172
LV. Declension of дитя́ and ребёнокъ. Nouns in анинъ. Verb дава́ть. Verbs grouped as in Lesson LII ..... 176
LVI. Long and Short. Construction with Verbs of Wishing and Fearing. Distinction between самъ and са́мый ..... 180
List of Prepositions ..... 185
List of Adjectives showing Form and Accentuation of Predicative ..... 186
Examples of Predicative Comparative in e ..... 188
A few Irregular Verbs ..... 189
Examples of Russian Script ..... 190
Phonetic Transcript of the Exercises ..... 194
VOCABULARIES:
Verbs-Russian-Evglish ..... 210
General Vocabulary: Russian-English (no Verbs) ..... 217
General Vocabulary: Englisi-Russian ..... 229
INDEX ..... 246

## INTRODUCTION

I. The Russian alphabet is called the Cyrillic, as its creation is rightly or wrongly ascribed to St. Cyril, a Greek missionary of the ninth century who carried Christianity to the Slavs of Macedonia. This alphabet is based on the Greek capitals. It includes a few letters corresponding to Latin characters of similar form, a few more that have the form but not the value of Latin symbols, and several entirely new symbols that must have been invented.

As applied to modern Russian the alphabet is, for various historical reasons, by no means perfect in its approximation to the phonetic ideal. It is, however, for the purpose of representing a Slav tongue far better adapted than the Latin character, for, once the Cyrillic alphabet is mastered, it is seen that the words are neither so long nor so barbarous in appearance in their native dress as when transliterated for English readers. The Czechs, Poles, and other Northern Slavs (exclusive of the Russians) use the Latin character, while the Russians, Bulgars, Serbs, and most other Southern Slavs use the Cyrillic.

## II. THE ALPHABET


A, $\quad$ (viiI) ${ }^{1}$

Б, б (xiv)
B, B (xiv)
Г, Г (xv)
Д, д (xvi)
E, e (ix)

| $\xrightarrow{\text { Italic }}$ | ${ }_{\text {Phonetic }}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Characters | Symbols |
| A, a | [a] [1] |
| Б, б | [b] [b] |
| $B, \quad 8$ | [v] [i] |
| $\Gamma$, | [g] [g] [g] |
| Д, ә | [d] [d] |
| E, | [ $\mathrm{j} \varepsilon$ ] [ je ] [jə] |

${ }^{1}$ Paragraph in which illustrations of the phonetic value of each letter will be found. Specimens of script are given at pages 190-193.

| Printed | Italic | Phonetic |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Characters | Characters | Symbols |
| $\ddot{\mathrm{E}}$ ，ë（xi） | Ė，$\quad$ er | ［jo］ |
| Ж，ж（xviit） | \％，щ | ［3］ |
| 3， 3 （xviI） | 3，з | ［z］［ $\dot{\text { z }}$ ］ |
| И，и（x） | И，u | ［i］ |
| I，i（x） | $I$ ， | ［i］ |
| П，й（x） | П̆，й | ［1］ |
| К，К（xv） | К，к | ［k］［ik］ |
| J，л（xx） | Л，л | ［ı］［i］ |
| M，m（xix） | M，м | ［m］［m］ |
| H，H（xix） | H，н | ［ n$][\mathrm{n}]$ |
| O，o（xI） | O，o | ［o］［ A ］ |
| П，п（xiv） | $\Pi, \quad n$ | ［p］［ i ］ |
| P，p（xx） | $P, \quad p$ | ［r］［ $\stackrel{\dot{r}}{ }$ ］ |
| C，c（xviil） | C，c | ［s］［ $\dot{s}$ ］ |
| T，T（xvi） | T，m | ［t］［ t$]$ |
| Y，y（xil） | V，y | ［u］ |
| Ф，¢（xiv） | $\Phi, \quad \oint$ | ［f］［fi］ |
| $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{x}(\mathrm{xv})$ | X，$x$ | ［ x ］ |
| LI，ц（xvi） | U，ч | ［ts］［ts ］ |
| Ч，ч（xviii） | $\Psi$ ¢ ч | ［tf］ |
| III，Ш（xviiI） | III，u | ［［］ |
| Щ，щ（xviif） | III，щ | ［ $¢ \mathrm{tj}$ ］ |
| Ђ，ъ（хпп） | ＇b，з | None |
| Ы，ы（х） | LI，bl | ［i］ |
| ち，ь（xiII） | $b, \quad$ b | ［－］［j］ |
| ＇ち，\％（Ix） | 「，ro | ［je］［je］［jo］［jo ］ |
| Э，э（ Ix ） | Э，э | ［ $\varepsilon$ ］［e］ |
| IO，ı0（xiı） | IO，ю | ［ju］ |
| Я，¢（viii） | Я，я | ［ $\mathrm{cc}_{1}$ ］［ $\mathrm{j}_{\wedge}$ ］［ $\mathrm{j}^{\text {］}}$ ］ |
| O，o（xiv） | $\theta, \quad \theta$ | ［f］［ f ］ |

V ， r this letter is another＇ i ＇；it is no longer in use．
There is no $h$ ，no $w$ ，no $x$ ；these are usually represented by $\Gamma$ ， B ，LiC respectively．Certain symbols are redundant，e．g．i，＇t，and others have to stand for more than one distinct sound．
III. The phonetic symbols employed in the transcript are as follows :

Vowels
[a] as in 'father.'
[ A ] as in 'another.'
$[\varepsilon]$ as in 'them.'
[e] as in 'they.'
[ə] as in 'mother.'
[i] as in 'bit' (but see Par. X, note 1).
[i] as in 'been.'
[i] second half of diphthong in words like ' boy,' ' $\mathrm{m} y$,' 'try.'
[o] as in 'yon.'
[u] as in 'too.'
[j] to represent sound of English $y$ before any vowel.
$[-]$ The dot placed over any consonant indicates that the consonant is to be pronounced 'soft,' i.e. to be palatalized (French mouillé).
[( ) ${ }^{i}$ ] added to a vowel indicates that a very faint $i$ is audible just before the succeeding consonant.

## Consonants


$[\mathrm{b}]$ as in 'booty,' [ i$]$ ] as in 'beauty.' $[\mathrm{p}]$ as in 'pat,' $[\dot{\mathrm{P}}]$ as in 'pure.'
[v] as in 'van,' [ $\dot{\mathrm{l}}]$ as in 'riew.'
[f] as in 'far,' [fì] as in 'few.'
Gutturals ( $\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{K}, \mathrm{x}$ ).
$[g]$ as in 'good,' $[\dot{g}]$ as in 'figurative.'
[g] voiced form of ch which is sometimes written in English gh (North German 'wegen' with the $g$ aspirated).
[k] as in 'kick,' [k] as in 'Kew.'
$[\mathrm{x}]$ as in 'ich' (German), softer than $c h$ in 'loch.'
Dentals (д, т, ц).
$[d]$ as in 'done,' [dd] as in 'due.' [t] as in 'tool,' [ $[\mathfrak{t}]$ as in '/une.'
Sibilants (1) (3, c).
[z] as in 'maze'; [ $\dot{z}]$ as in '(he) sees you' spoken as one word.
[s] as in 'loss'; [i] as in 'disunion.'
(2) (ж, Ш, ч, щ).
[f] as in 'hush' ; [z] as in 'azure.' (Cf. Par. XVIII.)
Nasals ( $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n}$ ).
$[\mathrm{m}]$ as in 'man'; $[\mathrm{m}]$ as in 'muse.' $\quad[\mathrm{n}]$ as in 'none'; [in] as in 'news.'
Liquids (л, p).
$[\dagger]$ as in 'cattle'; [i] as in 'million.' [r] as in 'Russia'; [ i$]$ as in 'Harriet.'
IV. Russian Vowels fall into two exactly corresponding series called hard vowels and soft vowels. This distinction is most important, as it meets one at every turn in Russian orthography, and the observation of the exact correspondence will reduce by one half the labour of memorizing conjugations and declensions.

The hard vowels are :
$\begin{array}{lllll}\text { a }[a] & э[\varepsilon] \text { or }[\mathrm{e}] & \text { ы [ï] }] & \text { [o] }[\mathrm{u}]\end{array}$
The soft or palatal vowels corresponding are :
я [ja] e, 这 [je] or [je] и, i, й [i] [ǐ] ё [jo] ю [ju]
There are, further, two signs that occupy much space in Russian printing, viz. 'ь and $\mathbf{ь}$ : $\quad \mathbf{b}$ is called the 'hard' sign, and indicates merely the absence of $\mathbf{b}$, the 'soft' sign. (See Par. XIII.)

No Russian word is written with a consonant as the last letter : a word must end in a vowel or in 'ь or ь. These two signs were themselves originally vowels.
V. It is often convenient to distinguish voiceless consonants (п, ф, к, х, т, с, ш) from voiced consonants (б, в, Г, г [Э], Д, з, ж), while certain consonants ( $Ж, \amalg, \Psi, \amalg)$, are by nature soft, in the sense that they tend to palatalize even the hard vowels.

## VI. PRONUNCIATION

The articulation of the individual sounds in Russian is not so difficult for an English-speaking person as is the correct production of French sounds. The one serious difficulty in Russian pronunciation lies in the fact that Russian more than other European tongues resembles English in two important respects : the accent is variable, and only the accented vowels have their full normal value. That is to say, in order to pronounce a Russian word with a semblance of correctness, one must know on which syllable the accent falls, and bear in mind that unaccented vowels are for the most part short and relatively obscure, though long compound words often have what may be called a secondary accent.

Voiced consonants standing before final ъ or ь tend to become voiceless (see preceding paragraph), but this tendency should not be exaggerated, especially in monosyllables.

In Paragraphs VIII to XX numerous examples illustrating all ordinary combinations of letters are given.
VII. The following pages, Par. VIII to Par. XX, show for every letter of the alphabet:
(1) Printed Character
(2) Italic
(3) Russian Name
(4) Phonetic Value

Examples. Explanatory notes.
The letters of the Alphabet are arranged in the following order :
Vowels:
a, я (Par. VIII) ; э, е, 光 (Par. IX) ; ы, и, i, їl (Par. X) ; o, ё (Par. XI) ; y, 10 (Par. XII) ; ъ, ъ (Par. XIII).

## Consonants :

Labials (Par. XIV).
Gutturals (Par. XV).
Dentals (Par. XVI).
Sibilants (1) (Par. XVII) ; (2) (Par. XVIII).
Nasals (Par. XIX).
Liquids (Par. XX).
VIII. (1) A a, A a. Name: a. Value: [a] (accented), [ 1 ] (unaccented).

| А́нглія | Англія | [ánglij.ı (ij.ı)] ${ }^{1}$ | England |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| показа́лъ | показалз | [p.k.ızát] ${ }^{\text {2, }} 1$ | he showed |
| каранда́шъ | карандаит | [kır.ındáf] ${ }^{\text {2, }}$ | pencil |
| часово́й | часовой | [tfas.ıvóí ${ }^{3}$ | sentry |
| жара́ | исара | [ 3 .ráa ${ }^{3}$ | heat |

1 ' $a$ ' when accented has the sound of $a$ in 'f $u$ ther,' $=[a]$.
2 ' $a$ ' when not accented has the sound of $a$ or $o$ in ' $a$ nother,' $=[1]$.
3 ' $a$ ' when unaccented after the consonants ж, ч, ш, щ retains so little of the original open [a] sound that it might often be rendered by the symbol [ə]; i.e. it becomes almost as obscure as the last vowel of 'another.' But it has been thought advisable not to insist on this refinement in the phonetic transcript.

Soft vowel corresponding to ' a ':
(2) Я я, Я л. Name: я. Value: [j^] (accented), [j^, jə] (unaccented).


| Япйиія | Японія |  | Japan |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| я́года | ягода | [jágadA] ${ }^{1}$ | berry |
| язы́къ | языкь | [jəzik] ${ }^{\text {2 }}$ | tongue |
| eq́ | $e$ eg | [jəjó, jəjá] ${ }^{4}$ | of her, her |
| запря́гъ | запрягз | [zıpióók] ${ }^{4}$ | he yoked |
| у́чится | учится | [útfits.1] ${ }^{5}$ | learns |

1 ' g ' when accented has the sound of $y a$ as in ' $y a \mathrm{k}$, , $=[\mathrm{ja},-\mathrm{a}]$.
2 ' $r$ ' when unaccented has the sound of $y e$ in 'lawyer,' $=[j \not \partial, \dot{-}]$.
3 ' $я$ ' in the unaccented terminations -я, -ія in nouns $=\left[\mathrm{j}_{\wedge}\right]$.
4 ' $\boldsymbol{r}$ ' in a very few words has the value of $y o$ in ' $y$ on,' $=[\mathrm{jo},-\mathrm{o}]$.
5 ' $\boldsymbol{r}$ ' in the syllable -cя of reflexive verbs $=[\Lambda]$.
IX. (1) Э э, Э э. Name: э оборо́тное (e reversed). Value: [ $\varepsilon$, e].

Эстля́ндія
э́тотъ
э́ти
эмигра́нтъ

Эстлянддія этотв эти
эмиграить
[estíándiji $\Lambda\left(\right.$ dijı $\left.\left._{\wedge}\right)\right]^{2} \quad$ Esthonia
[ét.ıt] ${ }^{1}$ this, that
[éii] ${ }^{2}$ these, those
[emigránt] ${ }^{2}$ emigrant

1 ' 9 ' before a consonant or a group of consonants followed by the hard sign or any hard vowel has the open sound of the vowel in 'them,' $=[\varepsilon]$.

2 ' 3 ' before a consonant or a group of consonants followed by the soft sign or by any soft vowel has the close sound of the vowel in 'they,' 'hate,' $=[\mathrm{e}]$. . Soft vowels corresponding to ' $\vartheta$ ':
(2) E e, E c. Name: e. Value: [je, je] (accented), $[j \neq-\partial]$ (unaccented).

| Евро́па | Ebpona | [jəvróp.1] ${ }^{3}$ | Europe |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ме́лочь | мелочь | [métatj] ${ }^{1}$ | trifle |
| ссь | весь | [ $\dot{\text { ċes] }}$ or [ $\mathrm{v} \mathrm{e} \mathrm{s}^{2}{ }^{2}$ | all, whole |
| каме́ййа | скамейка | [sk.niéélk.1] ${ }^{2}$ | bench, seal |
| мо́ре | sope | [móro ${ }^{3}$ | sea |

1 ' e ' when accented and preceding a consonantal group followed by the hard sign or a hard vowel has the open sound of $y e$ in ' yet,' $=[j \varepsilon,-\varepsilon]$.
${ }^{2}$ ' e ' when accented and preceding a consonantal group followed by the soft sign or any soft vowel has the close sound of the vowel in ' yea,' $=[j e,-\mathrm{e}]$.

3 ' e ' when unaccented has the value of 'ye' in 'lawyer' $=[\mathrm{j} \partial,-\partial]$. For the value of 'ë' sce Par. XI (2).

* Care mnst le taken not to pronomee this sound like the Southern English El or El. Russian vowels are pure vowels, not diphthongs.
（3）Æ Æ，＇ ro．Name：ять．Value：same as that of＇e．＇

| вздить | гъздить | ［jézditit］ | to ride，drive，travel |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| вдущій | пуущій | ［jéduft i ］ | travelling，traveller |
| ゅл兀 | rosб | ［j£t］ | he ate |
| ぁсть | rocmb | ［jest］ | to eat |
| тяжельє | тлэнелиье | ［ṫzzaléjə］ | heavier |
| ＊здд́къъ | пъздокз | ［jəzdók］ | traveller，passenger |
| ви́д＊ть | видптьь | ［ vid əṫ］ | to see |
| зв自зды | зөгзды | ［ż̛ózdí ${ }^{1}$ | stars |
| цвظлъ | цвглл | ［tsiot］${ }^{1}$ | was blooming |
| гиष์зда | гнгзда | ［gniósd．$]^{1}$ | nests |
| пріобрб́лъ | пріобргллз | ［priabrót］${ }^{1}$ | he obtained |
| сظдла | съдла | ［s＇óllas ${ }^{1}$ | saddles |

This letter is superfluous，as it has no sound which is not also represented by＇e．＇

It has the sounds $[\mathrm{j} \varepsilon, \mathrm{je}, \mathrm{j} \partial]$ according to the same rules as＇ e ．＇
${ }^{1}$ In a few words＇$\quad$＇has the sound of＇ e ＇＇$=[\mathrm{jo}, \dot{-}]$ ，for which see Par． XI（2）．

X．（1）Ы ы， Б ы．Name：еры́．Value：［i］．


| ты | $m b l$ | ［tï］${ }^{1}$ | thou |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| мыть | Mblmb | ［mït］${ }^{1}$ | to wash |
| мыча́ть | ныччать | ［mït dáit $^{1}{ }^{1}$ | to low，bellow |
| быть | быть | ［bït］${ }^{1}$ | to be |
| бытово́Ĭ | бытовой | ［bït．ıvóí］${ }^{1}$ | takien from real life |
| вылить | вгллить | ［vilit］${ }^{1}$ | to pour out |
| ста́рый | старый | ［sturii］${ }^{2}$ | old |
| ка́менный | калะенньıй | ［kúnion ${ }^{\text {a }}{ }^{2}$ | made of stone |

1 ＇ m ，＇accentcd or unaccented，is a vowel not difficult to imitate from the living voice，but not so easily described．We have it as an unaccented vowel in the second syllable of＇pretty．＇As an accented vowel it is very nearly equivalent to the vowel of the first syllable of＇pretty，＇as pronounced in the south of England，or more exactly，it is almost identical with the thick， slovenly utterance of the vowel $i$ heard in some parts of Scotland in＇bit＇ and＇ fit ，＇$=[\mathrm{i}]$ ．
${ }^{2}$ In the termination of the masculine singular of the adjective this sound is theoretically prolonged by the half－vowel iif，but the practical effect is so slight that it has been ignored in the transcript．

Soft vowels corresponding to 'ы' :
(2) И и, $И$ и. Name: і двойно́е (i double). Value: [i].

Ита́лія
и́ва смо́тритъ жизнь ши́рма ихъ имъ ймия
Иmaлiя
ива
смотритв
мсизнв
иирма
ихв
имв
имия

| [itálij. ${ }_{\left(1 \mathrm{l}_{\wedge}\right)}{ }^{1}$ | Italy |
| :---: | :---: |
| [ív.s] ${ }^{1}$ | willow |
| [smótrit] ${ }^{1}$ | he looks (at) |
| [3ïzṅ] ${ }^{2}$ | life |
| [ îrm. $^{\text {a }}{ }^{2}$ | screen |
| [ix, jix] ${ }^{3}$ | them, of them |
| [im, jim$]^{3}$ | to them |
| [íni, jínii] ${ }^{3}$ | (with) them |

1 ' $\quad$ ' has the sound of $e e$ in 'deem,' $=[i]$, the $d$ being pronounced as in 'duty.' Like all other vowels it is short when unaccented.

2 'и' after ц, ж, ш is pronounced like ы [ī]. After ч and щ this modification is not quite so noticeable and ' i ' has been kept in the transcript.
${ }^{3}$ Only in the last three words has initial ' $\boldsymbol{n}$ ' the sound [ji].
(3) I i, I i. Name: і съ то́чкой (i with a dot). Value: [i]. (This letter never stands before consonants.)

Іису́съ ію́нь іюль Россíя зна́ніе міръ миръ

Iucycz іюнь іюль Poccia знаніе мірз мирб
[iisús] ${ }^{1}$
[ijúín, ju $\left.{ }^{i} \mathrm{i} \mathrm{i}\right]{ }^{1}$ June
$\left[\mathrm{ijứi}, \mathrm{ju} \mathrm{u}^{i}\right]^{1} \quad$ July
[rasíjı] ${ }^{1}$ Russia
[znánijə] ${ }^{2} \quad$ knowledge
[min $]^{3} \quad$ world, peasant village
[inir] peace [community

1 ' i ' has the same value as $\boldsymbol{n}$; it replaces и before vowels ; $=[\mathrm{i}]$.
2 The termination '-ie' might also have been rendered by [-ijə], but in natural rapid specch the [i] is so short that the dotted consonant $+[j ə]$ seems adequate to represent this combination.
${ }^{3}$ ' i ' stands before a consonant in the one word mipt, 'worid,' to distinguish it from миръ, ' peace.'
(4) Й ї, Й й. Name: ї съ кра́ткої ( $i$ with a short mark). Value: [Y].
(This letter is never initial ; it always stands after a vowel, forming a diphthong with it.)

| май | май | [maí] ${ }^{1}$ | May |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| сара́й | сарай | [s.arál ${ }^{1}$ | cart-shed |
| домой | домой | [dımói ${ }^{1}$ | homeward |
| boh̆ıá | войıа | [valná] ${ }^{1}$ | war |


| уйдётъ | yйӘётъ | [ừdót] ${ }^{1}$ | he will go away |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| чей? | чей? | [tféri] ${ }^{1}$ | whose? |
| ста́рый | старый | [stárī] ${ }^{2}$ | old |
| яйци́ | яйцо | [jĭtsó, jatsó] ${ }^{3}$ | egg |
| послу́шайте! | послуиайте! | [p.sstúfoṫə] ${ }^{3}$ | listen! |

1 'ĭ' added to a vowel turns it into a diphthong [aĭ, oĭ, uĭ, ctc.]; compare English 'buy,' 'boy.'

2 'ï' added to m and i makes in natural discourse so slight a change that it has been ignored in the transcript.

3 'il' added to unaccented a, ת, e, gives an indistinct sound which can be rendered by [ə] or [ǐ].
XI. (1) O o, O o. Name: o. Value: [o] (accented), [1] (unaccented).
(When unaccented, 'o' is replaced by ' $e$ ' after *ж, ч, Ш, щ, ц.)

Олльга
твóク̆
геро́й
э́того
пло́хо
плохо́й
хорошо́

Ольга
inвой
герой
этого
плохо
плохой
хорошо
[óijg. 1 ] ${ }^{1}$
[tvoí] ${ }^{1}$
[g̀oróli ${ }^{1}$ hero
[ह́t.IVA] ${ }^{2}$ of that
[ptóxi] ${ }^{2}$ badly
[ph.ıóí] 2,1 bad
[x..r. $\left.\int j^{\prime}\right]^{2,1}$ well

1 ' 0 ' accented has the sound of $o$ in 'yon,' $=[0]$.
2 ' 0 ' unaccented has the sound of 0 in 'other,' $=[1]$. Russian ' 0 ' is always open as in 'yon' or 'other'; it never has the value of the rounded $o$ in 'home,' 'bone.'

Soft vowel corresponding to ' 0 ':
(2) Ё ë, $E$ ë. Name: ë. Value: [jo, - o $]$.

ёжится
жёлтыї
лёгъ
счётв
แёлъ
вёзъ
возъ

ёлситс.я
ясёлтый
лёгъ
счёть
шёль
вёзз
6035

| [jójits. $]$ | it shrivels up |
| :--- | :--- |
| $[$ jótti] $]$ | yellow |
| $[$ jog $]$ | he lay down |
| $\left[\right.$ st $\left.\int \mathrm{ot}\right]$ | account |
| $\left[\int \mathrm{ot}\right]$ | he went |
| $[$ foz, ios $]$ | he conveyed (in a vehicle) |
| $[\mathrm{voz}, \mathrm{vos}]$ | cart-load |

it shrivels up
yellow
he lay down
account
he went
he conveyed (in a vehicle) cart-load
' e ' is always accented, i.e. ' e ' when accented often $=[\mathrm{jo}, \dot{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{o}]$. The occurrence of this sound should be carefully noted, as it is only in books for beginners that accents and diacritics are used; in ordinary Russian printing they do not appear, and there is nothing to distinguish ' $e$ ' from 'ë.'
XII. (1) У y, У y. Name: y. Value: [u].

Укра́йна ýxo
убхать
уедине́ніе yйти́ бу́ду туда́

Украйна
yxo
yroxamb
уединеніе yйти будy туда
[ukráinn ]
[úx^]
[ujéx.it]
[ujədiiiénjoj $]$
[ư̌ít
[búdu]
[tudá]

Ukraine ear
to drive away
loneliness
to go away
I shall be
thither
' y ' always has the sound of $o 0$ in 'too,' $=[\mathrm{u}]$. The only difference between the accented and the unaccented vowel is one of quantity, the unaccented vowel being very short.

Soft vowel corresponding to ' y ':
(2) Ю ю, $Ю$ ю. Name: г. Value: [ju, -u$]$.
(In native Russian words this vowel never follows г, к, х, ж, ч, ш, щ.)

| Юрьевъ | Юрьевз | [júrijəf] ${ }^{1}$ | Dorpat (city) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| югъ | $102 \%$ | [jug, juk] | south |
| сюда́ | сюда | [ṡudó] | hither |
| ю́ноша | юноша | [jún. $\int_{\text {S }}$ ] | a youth |
| любли́ | любло | [íubiú] | $I$ love |
| юсти́ція | юстиція | [justítis.1] | justice, law |
| нюхать | нюхать | [inús.ti] | to smell (trans.) |
| Гюго́ | Гıozo | [gugó] ${ }^{2}$ | Hugo |

1 ' ю' always has the sound of $u$ in ' $u$ se,' $=[j u,-u]$. As with ' $y$,' the corresponding hard vowel, the difference between ' $ю$ ' accented and unaccented is one of quantity only.
${ }^{2}$ ' $ю$ ' is used to transliterate French $u$ and German $\ddot{u}$.
XIII. (1) ' Ъ ъ, Ђ ъ. Name: еръ, or твёрдый знакъ (hard sign). Value: [none].
(This sign is never initial ; it never follows a vowel.)
братъ братъ [brat] brother

садъ садъ
объёмъ объёмь
шутъ
изтявле́иіс
[sad, sat] garden
[abjóm] extent, size
[jut] buffoon, joker
[isjoviénjo] testimony

Examples will be given with each of the consonants showing the use of this hard sign, which was originally a vowel, but is really a superfluous character in the modern tongue, for it merely indicates that the b , or soft sign, is not present.

The distinction between $\pi \mathrm{t}$ and ль is particularly important (see Par. XX).
 Value: $[-, \mathrm{j}$, or nill $]$.
(This sign is never initial ; it never follows a vowel, or $\Gamma, \ldots, x$. )

| чуть | ฯ ${ }^{\text {ujmb }}$ |  | hardly |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| говори́ть | говорить | [gavairit] ${ }^{1}$ | to speak |
| сядь! | слдь! | [ssáti ${ }^{1}$ | sit down! |
| весь | весь | $[\mathrm{ies}]^{2}$ | all, whole |
| ма́ленькій | лаленькій | [múlonki] ${ }^{2}$ | small |
| любо́вь | лиобовь | [1ubó'f] ${ }^{3}$ | love |
| день | денъ | [de ${ }^{\mathrm{i}} \dot{\mathrm{n}}{ }^{\text {] }}{ }^{3}$ | day |
| ружьё | руәсьё | $\left[\mathrm{ru}_{5} \mathrm{j}^{\text {b }}\right]^{4}$ | arm, rifle |
| льва | льва | $[1 \mathrm{iva}]^{5}$ | of the lion |
| рожь | рожсь | $[\mathrm{roj}]^{6}$ | rye |

' $\quad$,' the soft sign, is very important, as it may not only alter the value of the consonant preceding, but very often, especially with $\mathbf{H}, \boldsymbol{J}$ and T , may affeet the preceding vowel.
${ }^{1}$ The consonant preceding the $\mathbf{b}$ is softened by the suggestion of a very slight [jə], which however must not be made into an extra syllable. The consonants which show most clearly the difference between the effects of the hard and soft signs are л, н, т. Examples are given with the various consonants to illustrate this point, the effect of the soft sign being indieated by [ - ].
${ }^{2}$ After some final consonants and when occurring between two consonants its effect is very slight, except in as far as it may modify the preceding vowel.
${ }^{3}$ In many cases its effect is noticeable on the preceding vowel to which it adds a very short [1]. (Cf. French 'Espagne.') When this effect is deeided, it is marked in the transeript by [ $a^{i}$ ] [ $\left.0^{i}\right]$, ete.
${ }^{4}$ When the b serves to separate clearly a vowel from the preceding consonant, it has been indicated by the use of [j].

5 The absence of ь in льва would indicate the hard [ $\dagger$ ] (see Par. XIII (1)).
${ }^{6}$ After the consonants ж, ц, ш, щ, the ь has no effeet.

$$
\text { XIV. Б б, Б б. Name: бе. Value: }[\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{~h}] .
$$

| Болга́рія | Болгарія |  | Bulgaria |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| бу́лка | булка | [búlk.1] ${ }^{1}$ | roll (of bread) |
| бёрце | бёрце | [bórtsio] ${ }^{2}$ | shin, tibia |
| бе́ว̆! | бей! |  | beat! |
| зубъ | зубб | [zup] ${ }^{3}$ | tooth |
| зыбь | зыбь | [zīp] ${ }^{3}$ | swell, ripple |

1 ' $\sigma$ ' before any hard vowel sounds as $b$ in 'booty,' $=[\mathrm{b}]$.
2 ' $\sigma$ ' before any soft vowel sounds as $b$ in 'beauty,' $=[\dot{b}]$.
${ }^{3}$ ' $\sigma$ ' final resembles $p$ rather than $b,=[p]$. The distinction between $\sigma_{ъ}$ and бै is not perceptible.

В в, $B$ в. Name: ве. Value: [ $\mathrm{v}, \dot{\mathrm{v}}]$.

Вене́ція вы́дать вить впасть въ но́мнатъ Рома́новъ любо́вь внукъ

Венеція
выдать вимиь вnacmb
въ комнатив
Романовз лиобовь впикь

| - ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | Venice |
| :---: | :---: |
| [vỉdst] ${ }^{1}$ | to betray |
| [iii] ${ }^{2}$ | to wind |
| [fpast] ${ }^{3.5}$ | to fall in |
| [fkómnsta] ${ }^{3,5}$ | in the roo |
| [rımánıf] ${ }^{4}$ | Romanof |
| $\left[\right.$ lubóif] ${ }^{4}$ | love |
| [vnuk] ${ }^{5}$ | gran |

1 ' B ' before any hard vowel sounds as $v$ in ' $v$ an,' $=[\mathrm{v}]$.
2 ' $\boldsymbol{B}$ ' before any soft vowel sounds as $v$ in ' 2 iew,' $=[\dot{y}]$.
${ }^{3}$ ' B ' is sounded [ f$]$ before any voiceless consonant, i.e. before $\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{k}$, etc. There is no difficulty in making this distinction; English-speaking people make it instinctively.

4 ' $\mathbf{\prime}$ ' when final $=[f]$. The distinction between въ and вь when final is negligible, except in so far as the preceding vowel may be affected.

5 ' $B$ ' is often initial before consonants.
Пп, П п. Name: пе. Value: [р, і $].$

Пётръ
па́па
полъ
прйгать
пять
пеї!
питт
o сноп㒵
папиро́са

Пётрг
nana
полд
прыгать пять
nей!
пить
о снопто
nanupoca

| [ potr$]^{2}$ | Peter |
| :---: | :---: |
| [páps] ${ }^{1}$ | papa |
| [pot] ${ }^{1}$ | floor |
| [prígsi] ${ }^{1}$ | to jump about |
| [ $\dot{p} \mathrm{ác}^{i} \mathrm{i}$ ] ${ }^{2}$ | five |
| $\left.[\dot{p} e 1]^{\prime}\right]^{2}$ | drink! |
| [ $\mathrm{p} i \mathrm{i}]^{2}$ | to drink |
| [ $\sin \triangle \dot{p} \dot{\chi}]^{2}$ | about the sheaf |
| [pspióróss] ${ }^{1.2}$ | cigarette |

1 ' II ' before consonants, $\mathbf{b}$, and hard vowels sounds as $p$ in ' $p a t$;' $=[\mathrm{p}]$.
2 ' $\Pi$ ' before b and soft vowels sounds as $p$ in ' $p$ ure,' $=[\dot{p}]$. The softening before $\boldsymbol{I}$ is not so noticeable as before я, е, 尤, ё, ю.

Фра́нція фаита́зія фо́рма фарфо́рт, фура́нкка фц́prati, фино́софт

Фрапція [frántsij^ (\$j.)] France fianmazi.я [f^ntáziji. (żj^)] fancy, imagination
яорма (fiapgiopa
[fórmi]
яуражска (fіркать f(илосояfі
[fırfór]
[furíf $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{A}}$ ] uniform
[fírkst] to snort
[fitós.ff] philosopher
' ${ }^{\text {. }}$ ' has the value of English $f$ in ' $f \mathrm{ar}$, ' $=[\mathbf{f}]$, or of $f$ in ' $f$ ew,' $=[\dot{\mathbf{f}}]$.
$Ө$ ө, $Ө$ ө. Name: өитá. Value: [f, f].

Оёдорт
Өомá
на́оедра
Өссса́ліл
Өеофи́лт entá

Оёдоръ
Өома
каоедра
Өессалія
Өсофиль ouma
[fód..r]
[f.ımá]
[káforəlrı]
[f̂̀ssílij.. (ij..)]
[f.afit]
[fìtó]

Theodore
Thomas
pulpit, teacher's desk
Thessaly
Theophilus
name of this letter

This consonant appears only in a few words of Greek origin, and in many of these even it is often replaced by $\mathscr{Q}^{\text {, }}$, which has exactly the same phonetic value.

## XV. Г г, Г 2. Name: ге. Value: [g, $\dot{\mathrm{g}}, \mathrm{g}]$.*

(This letter is never followed by я, ы, ю, ь.)

| Голла́ндія | Голландія | [gatóndiji. (dj | Holland |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| говори́ть | говорить | [gavarít ${ }^{1}$ | to speak |
| друго́й | другой | [drugóri] ${ }^{1}$ | other |
| мно́го | много | [mnóg.1] ${ }^{1}$ | much, many |
| врагт | ${ }_{\text {¢рагб }}$ | [rrak] ${ }^{2}$ | enemy |
| другт | другъ | [druk] ${ }^{2}$ | friend |
| Бо́га | Бога | [bóg. ${ }^{\text {] }}{ }^{3}$ | of God |
| мя́гкій | мягкій | [inóxki] ${ }^{4}$ | soft |
| бога́таго | богатаго | [bigátivi] ${ }^{5}$ | of rich |
| большо́го | больтого |  | large |
| дома́шняго | домашняго | [d.ımáfinis.ı] ${ }^{5}$ | domestic, tame |
| самого́ | саного | [s.mmıvó] ${ }^{5}$ |  |
| Вйкторъ Гюго́ | Bиктор Гıozo | [i̇iktır ${ }^{\text {gugó] }}{ }^{6}$ | Victor Hugo |
| гинло́й | гнилой | [guiitoó] ${ }^{\text {? }}$ | decayed |

${ }^{1}$ ' $\Gamma$ ' usually has the sound of $g$ in 'good,' $=[g]$.
2 ' $\Gamma$ ' when final has the sound of $k$, $=[k]$.
${ }^{3}$ ' $\Gamma$ ' in a few words is a deep aspirated roiced guttural sometimes transliterated by $g h$ (the same as the initial $g$ in Dutch or the aspirated German $g$ in 'Segen'), =[g].
${ }^{4}$ Preceding a voiceless consonant ( $\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{p}, \mathrm{k}$, etc.), the sound described under (3) becomes voiceless like ch in 'loch' or more exactly like ch in German 'ich,' $=[x]$.
${ }^{5}$ In the genitive singular termination of masculine and neuter adjectives ' I ' $=[\mathrm{v}]$.
${ }^{6}$ There is no $h$ in Russian, and although the consouant x is much nearer than $\Gamma$ to $h$, this letter in foreign words has been generally transliterated by $\mathrm{r},=[\mathrm{g}]$. The $ю$ transliterates French $u$.

7 ' $\Gamma$ ' must always be pronounced, even when immediately preceding $H$.

* In a very few words the dotted [ $\dot{j}]$ has been used in the transcript, but the distinction is not important.

К к, $К к$. Name: на. Value: [k, kj].
(This letter is never followed by я, ı, Ji, b.)

Китáй
ко́мната
квасъ
къ нему́
къ бе́регу
нбмъ
кни́га
кро́ткій

Китай
комната
нвасы
ков нему
кб берегу
кгмз
книга
кроткій
[kitóíl ${ }^{1}$
[kómnat.] ${ }^{1}$
[kvas] ${ }^{1}$ keass
[kìəmú] ${ }^{2} \quad$ toward him
[ģ̉érəgu] ${ }^{2}$
[ $\mathrm{k} \varepsilon \mathrm{m}]^{3}$
[kiígs] ${ }^{4}$
[krótki] ${ }^{5}$

China
room
krass
toward the shore
with whom
book
gentle

1 ' F ' usually has the sound of $k$ in ' kick,' $=[\mathrm{k}]$.
${ }^{2}$ There are in Russian several prepositions which consist of a single consonant prefixed to the noun, and pronounced as one word with the noun. $\mathrm{\kappa}_{\mathrm{ъ}}$ is such a preposition. In some cases, as before voiced consonants (b, d, v, ctc.), where the clear sharp value of $k$ is almost impossible, the pronunciation is facilitated by taking [ g$]$ instead of $[\mathrm{k}]$.
${ }^{3}$ ' I ' before t is pronounced as in 'Kew,' $=[\dot{k}]$.
4 ' Ii' must always be pronounced, even before H.
5 The termination iй is pronounced after gutturals with a slight rounding of the lips, but as this is not sufficient to warrant the use of [i] in the transeript, [i] has been used throughout.
$\mathrm{X} \mathrm{x}, \mathrm{X} x$. Name: xa. Value: [x].
(This letter is never followed by я, ю, ы, ь.)
Христофо́ръ
ху́же
хи́трый
хра́брый
oxóтінінт
двухъ

| Христофорз | [xirist.fór] | Christopher |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| хухне | [xúzる] | worse |
| хитрый | [xítri] | cunning |
| храбрый | [xrábri] | brave |
| охотникз | [^xótniik] | sportsman |
| двухz | [dvux] | of tuo |

' x ' has the sound of $c h$ in 'loch,' or of softcr ch in German 'ich,' $=[\mathrm{x}]$.
XVI. Д д, Д д. Name: де. Value: [d, d].

Дáиія
два
ди่цл
д它дт
будь!
Данія
$\partial в а$
$\partial л \partial л$
$\partial ъ \partial \overline{ }$
$\sigma у \partial ь!$
$\left[\text { dáiijı }^{(i n j ı)}\right]^{1}$ Denmark
[dva] ${ }^{1}$ two
[dáda] ${ }^{2}$ uncle
[det, ded] ${ }^{2,3}$ grandfather
[búit $]^{3}$ be!
1 ' $x$ ' before a hard vowel has the sound of $d$ in 'done,' $=[d]$.
2 'II' before a soft vowel has the sound of $d$ in ' $d$ ue,' $=[d]$.
3 'In' when final, before either the hard or the soft sign, approximates to the sound of $t,=[\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{i}]$.

Т т, T m. Name: те. Value: [t, it].

Ту́рція
такъ
твоя
братъ
брать
три
теби́
мыть
мыть

Typui:я такз
meos
брапь
брать
три
тебл
мытв
ง1blmb

| túrtsij.ı (\$j. $)]^{1}$ | Turkey |
| :---: | :---: |
| [tak] ${ }^{1}$ | so |
| [tvijú] ${ }^{1}$ | thy (fem. sing.) |
| [brat] ${ }^{1}$ | brother |
| brísit ${ }^{2}$ | to take |
| (iii] ${ }^{1}$ | three |
| [ itabú] ${ }^{2}$ | thee, of thee |
| [mit] ${ }^{1}$ | washed |
| [mii] ${ }^{2}$ | lo wash |

1 ' $T$ ' before the hard sign or a hard vowel has the value of $t$ in 'tool,' $=[t]$.
${ }^{2}$ ' $T$ ' before the soft sign or a soft vowel has the value of $t$ in 'tune,' $=[\mathrm{i}]$.

Ц ц, Ц ц. Name: це. Value: [ts, ts].
(This letter is never followed by 10 , $\Omega$, or by unaccented 0 , which is replaced by 'e.')

| Царьгра́дъ | Царьградъ | $\left[t s . .^{i} \mathrm{i} \text { grát }\right]^{1}$ | Constantinople |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| царйца | царица | [ts.ríts. 1 ] | czarina |
| цв安тъ |  | [tsv̇とt] ${ }^{1}$ | colour, flower |
| цйпочки | цыпочки | [tsîp.t.tki] ${ }^{1}$ | tip-toes |
| цйникъ | циникь | [tsı̈niik] ${ }^{1}$ | cynic |
| це́рковь | черковь |  | church |
| цъ่лый | цъылый | [tsśćti] ${ }^{2}$ | whole, entir |

1 ' ц' has the sound of $t s$ in 'bits,' $=[\mathrm{ts}]$.
${ }^{2}$ or the sound of $t s$ in "it's useless," pronounced as one word, $=\left[t \cdot j^{\prime}\right]$.
XVII. 3 з, 3 з. Name: зе. Value: $[z, i]$.

За́падъ
заби́ть
зналъ
звърь
зять
вязъ
вязь

Западъ
забытть
зналъ
збгдрь
зять
вязб
вязь

| [záp.t] ${ }^{1}$ |
| :---: |
| [zabit] ${ }^{1}$ |
| [znat] ${ }^{1}$ |
| [zve ${ }^{\text {i }}{ }^{\text {i }}{ }^{1}$ |
|  |
| [ $\mathrm{i} a s]^{3}$ |
| [ irús ${ }^{\text {i }}{ }^{3}{ }^{3}$ |

West
to forget
he knew wild beast son-in-law, or sister's elm [husband linding

1 ' 3 ' normally has the sound of $z$ in ' maze,' $=[z]$.
2 ' 3 ' before soft vowels has the value of $s$ in " he sees you," $=[\dot{z}]$. ${ }^{3}$ ' 3 ' when final before hard sign $=[\mathrm{s}]$, before soft sign $[\mathrm{s}]$ or $[\mathrm{s}]$.

C c, C c. Name: эсъ. Value: [s, si].

| Севасто́поль соль | Севастополь соль |  | Sebastopol salt |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| стулъ | стулл | [stut] ${ }^{1}$ | chair |
| съ нимъ | сз нимь | [snim] ${ }^{1}$ | with him |
| сёла | сёла | [sóta] ${ }^{2}$ | villages |
| го́лосъ | голосз | [gótis] ${ }^{3}$ | voice |
| ось | acb | [os, os ${ }^{3}$ | axte |

1 ' c ' normally has the value of $s s$ in 'loss,' $=[\mathrm{s}]$.
${ }^{2}$ ' c ' before soft vowels has the sound of $s$ in 'disunion,' $=[\dot{s}]$.
${ }^{3}$ Final $\mathrm{cb}=[\mathrm{s}]$; final $\mathrm{cb}=[\mathrm{s}]$ or $[\mathrm{s}]$.
XVIII.* ШI ш, III ш. Name: ша. Value: [ऽ].
(This letter is never followed by я, ю, ы, or unaccented о.)

| Шве́ція | IIIвеція | [ $\mathrm{j}_{\text {rétsisijı }}(\mathrm{sj} \Lambda)$ ] | Sweden |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| шагъ | шагь | [ $\int a k$ ] | step |
| шесть | шесть | [ $\int$ est $]$ | six |
| башмаки́ | башлаки | [bism.kí] | shoes |
| wípe | шире | [ ${ }^{\text {iniz}}$ ] $]$ | broader |
| нашъ | нашь | [ n /f] | our |
| ぁшь! | тишь! | [jef] | eat! |
| шоссе́ | шоссе | $\left[\int_{\text {ase }}\right]^{1}$ | road |
| Шотла́ндія | Шотландія | [ $\int$ attóndija ( ${ }^{\text {dj }}$ | Scotland |

' m ' has the sound of $s h$ in 'swish,' $=\left[\int\right]$. Compared with the corresponding English sound ' $\amalg$ ' is more mouth-filling, and before the vowel following this consonant there is just the suggestion of a [j]. It is, along with ж, ч, щ, regarded as by nature a soft consonant.
${ }^{1} \boldsymbol{\omega}$ may precede unaccented o in foreign words.
Ж ж, Ж жж. Name: же. Value: [з].
(This letter is never followed by я, ю, m, or unaccented c.]

Жуко́вскій на́ждда
жкиль
положки́ть ло́жка мужкъ рожь

Жуковскій исаисда
мсилз
полозсить
лолска
музсв
ролсь


Zhukofsky
thirst
he lived
to put, lay
spoon
husband
rye

1 ' ' ' usually has the sound of $s$ in 'measure,' $=[z]$.
$2^{\prime}$ 'if' before voiceless consonants ( $\mathrm{p}, \mathrm{t}, \mathrm{k}$, etc.) has the sound of $s h$ in 'swish,' =[f].
${ }^{3}$ Final н⿰㇒ о жьь $=\left[\int\right]$.

* The French name for the consomants dealt with in this paragraph, chuintants, best describes them.

Ч ч, Ч ฯ. Name: че. Value: [tj].
(This letter is never followed by я, Iо, $\mathbf{~ H}$, or unaccented о.)

| Yéxobt | Чехово | [tféx.xf] | Tchechof |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| บáă | чай | [ t [ íl $^{\text {l }}$ ] | tea |
| че́резъ | черезъ | [tféres] | through |
| могу́чій | могучій | [magútfi] | powerful |
| сургу́чъ | сургучз | [surgút ${ }^{\text {d }}$ ] | sealing-wax |
| лечь | лечь | [letj] | to lie down |
| पто | что | [ $\int$ to, t [to $]^{1}$ | what |
| чортв | чорть | [t f ort] | deril |
| чёрный | чериый | [tfórni] | black |

' $\varphi$ ' is pronounced like ch in ' chat,' $=\left[\mathrm{t} \int\right]$. Like ж, ш, щ, this letter is regarded as by nature a soft consonant.
${ }^{1}$ Occasionally the ' $\tau$ ' is heard without the [ t ] element.

(This letter is never followed by я, го, ы, or unaccented о.)

Ще́пнниъ
щи
щель
же́нщина
дрожа́щій
борщъ
мощь
щу́ка
щега́

| Щепкинб | [ $\int \mathrm{t}$ ¢épkin] |
| :---: | :---: |
| щи | [ $[\mathrm{t}$ fi] $]$. |
| щель | [ $\left.\int \mathrm{t} \int \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{iil}}\right]$ |
| эсенцина | [zénft in. $^{\text {c }}$ |
| дролсащій | [drızáft ${ }^{\text {a }}$ ] |
| борщз | [borst ${ }^{\text {d }}$ ] |
| мощь | [moftj] |
| щука | [ [ftúki] |
| щека | [ $\dagger$ t/aká] |

Shtshepkin cabbage soup
crevice
woman
trembling
beetrool soup
power
pile ( fish)
cheek
' m ' is the equivalent of $\amalg+\Psi$, i.e. it has the sound of $s h c h$ in ' foolish chatter,' or 'Ashchurch' $=[f \mathrm{t}\}]$.

Москва́
мышъ
мозгъ
соло́ма
ми́ло
мёдъ
мбсяцъъ

Москва
мышь
мозгб
солома
мило
мёдะ
мгзсяццо
моментв


Moscow
mouse
brain, marrow
straw
dear, nice
honey
month, moon
moment

1 ' m ' before hard vowels has the sound of English $m$ in ' mass,' $=[\mathrm{m}]$.
2 ' $M$ ' before soft vowels has the sound of English $m$ in ' $m$ use,' $=[$ iii].

Н н, H $_{\text {. }}$ Name: энъ. Value: [ $\left.\mathrm{n}, \mathrm{n}\right]$.

Никола́й
нужда́
ны́н
вонъ!
но́хать
нить
день
Монтэ́нь накану́нъ шарма́нка

Николай нужда
нынъ
вонъ!
нохать
нить
день
Монтэнь
наканунг
шарманка

| [nikııtáí] ${ }^{2}$ | Nicholas |
| :---: | :---: |
| [nuzdá] ${ }^{1}$ | need |
| [ ${\text { ̈ìiz }]^{1,2}}^{\text {a }}$ | nowadays |
| [von] ${ }^{1}$ | away! |
| [nıúxsti] ${ }^{2}$ | to smell (trans.) |
| [iiit] ${ }^{2}$ | thread |
|  | day |
| [montétiri] ${ }^{2}$ | Montaigne |
| [ $\mathrm{nskınúviə}{ }^{1.2}$ | eve, day before |
| [ [armánkı] ${ }^{3}$ | barrel-organ |

1 ' n ' before b and hard vowels has the sound of $n$ in ' $n$ one,' $=[\mathrm{n}]$.
2 ' $\boldsymbol{H}$ ' before b and soft vowels has the value of $n$ in ' $n$ ew,' $=[\mathrm{ii}]$.
${ }^{3}$ ' H ' before I and $\Gamma$ does not take the value of English ng, but retains the sound [n].
XX. Л л, Л л. Name: элъ, эль. Value: [t, i].

Лапла́ндія
ла́па
ля́пать
лу́чше
лі́бишь
злой
зелёный
пла́мя
большо́й
ддялалось
учи́тель
столь
столь
у́голъ
у́голь
Лапландія
лапа
ляпать
лучше
любишь
злой
зелёный
пламя
болшой
дглалось
учитель
столв
столь
уголв
уголь

| [tapłándija (djjı) ${ }^{1}$ | Lapland |
| :---: | :---: |
| [túp.s] ${ }^{1}$ | paw |
| [lápsti] ${ }^{2}$ | to smack |
| [ ${ }^{\text {cut }}$ [2] ${ }^{1}$ | better |
| [lúlis] ${ }^{2}$ | thou lovest |
| [zToí] ${ }^{1}$ | spiteful, wicked |
| [żalónī] ${ }^{2}$ | green |
| [ptáriis] ${ }^{1}$ | flame |
| $\left[\mathrm{b} \wedge^{\text {ii }}\right.$ jólíl ${ }^{2}{ }^{2}$ | big |
|  | it was done |
| [utfítai] ${ }^{2}$ | teacher |
| [stot] ${ }^{1}$ | table |
| [stoil] ${ }^{2}$ | so |
| [úgat ${ }^{\text {d }}{ }^{1}$ | corner |
| [úgaii] ${ }^{\text {i }}$ | coal |

' $ग$ ' has two sounds which are so distinct that they require the use of different symbols.
${ }^{1}$ Hard ' $\pi$ ' has a sound akin to that of $l$ in English 'battle,' 'people.' In Russian it occurs in any position, and may be produced by pronouncing $l$ with the tip of the tongue drawn back so as to touch the upper palate just behind the tecth; $=[\mathrm{t}]$. This sound never precedes b or any soft vowel.
${ }^{2}$ Soft ' $\pi$ ' is sounded like $l$ in English 'million'; $=[i]$. This sound never precedes b or any hard vowel.

P p，$P$ p．Name：эръ．Value：［r，i］．

| Россі́л | Poсciя | ［r．sisij．s ${ }^{1}$ | Russia |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| радъ | радz | $[\mathrm{rad}, \mathrm{rat}]^{1}$ | glad |
| рядъ | рядт | ［rod，iat］${ }^{2}$ | row，rank |
| pyrá | рука | ［rukí］${ }^{1}$ | hand，arm |
| ро́кка | р1о未ка | ［iúmk．ı］${ }^{2}$ | wine－glass |
| lóрка | корка | ［kórk．1］${ }^{1}$ | shell，rind |
|  | ргзать | ［rézsit］${ }^{2}$ | to cut |
| ведро́ | ведро | ［i้odró］${ }^{1}$ | pail |
| го́pьヶiul | горьнiй | ［gói icki］${ }^{2}$ | bitter |
| порт | поро | ［por］${ }^{1}$ | of times |
| тепе́рь | теиерь |  | now |

1 ＇$p$＇is never silent and never uvular．It is distinctly trilled，as in Northern English＇were，＇＇Russia，＇＝［r］．
${ }^{2}$ Preceding b or any soft vowel，＇p＇is pronounced as in English＇Harriet，＇ but rather more softly，$=[\dot{r}]$ ．

XXI．In ordinary Russian books accents are not used．
It is in Russian，as in English，important to learn with every word the tonic accent．A difference in accentuation sometimes distinguishes to the ear words that in print are identical in appear－ ance，e．g．：

| ббллка | ［bétk．ı］ | squirrel | бълка́ |  | of the white（of the eye，or egg） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| вёдро | ［ı̇ódr．t］ | fine weather | ведро́ | ［ṙədró］ | pail |
| во́ротъ | ［vór．st］ | collar | воро́тъ | ［v．róót］ | of a gate |
| доро́гой | ［d．ıróg．ǐ］ | on the way | дорого́й | ［d．srıgóŕ］ | dear |
| жа́ркое | ［zárkıjə］ | hot | жарко́е | ［3ırkójə］ | roast meat |
| за́мокъ | ［zám．k］ | castle | замо́кт | ［z．mók］ | lock |
| на́пель | ［kájol］ | of drops | капе́ль | ［kıiééij］ | chapel |
| ғро́ко | ［króju］ | I cover | крою́ | ［kr．jú］ | I cut |
| мо́ю | ［móju］ | 1 wash | мого | ［m．jú］ | my（fem．acc．） |
| mýra | ［múkı］ | torture | мука́ | ［muká］ | flour |
| начáло | ［n．tfátic］ | beginning | начало́ | ［n．atf．ato | it began |
| плáчу | ［ptatfu］ | 1 weep | плачу＇ | ［płıtjú］ | I pay |
| по́лы | ［póti］ | sexes | пол兀ц | ［patí］ | floors |
| соро́ка | ［s．rók．k．］ | magpie | coporá | ［s．r．s．kí］ | of forty |
| сто́ritъ | ［stóit］ | it costs | стойт | ［st．ist］ | it stands |
| уже | ［ú3＇］ | narrower | уже́ | ［ $\mathrm{u}_{5}$ ¢́］ | already |
| ýxa | ［úx．1］ | of the ear | yxá | ［uxá］ | fish soup |

XXII．Russian is richly endowed with prepositions and particles， but it is a highly inflected language，i．e．the relations between words are indicated by modifications in the form of termination and stem． For this reason，no doubt，the word－order，though by no means a matter of absolute indifference，is not so rigid as in English．The total number of different inflections is，however，small ；the principal ones are given in the following summary of regular forms．

## SUMMARY OF REGULAR FORMS

NOUNS
Masculines

|  | Hard Form |  | Soft Forms |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| nom． | Sing． <br> B | Plur. <br> Ы | Sing． <br> II | Plur. II | Sing． <br> b | Plur. <br> 11 |
| gen． | a | ОВъ | я | евъ | я | ей |
| dat． | y | амъ | 10 | ямъ | ю | ямъ |
| acc． | B or a | ы or 0 Ob＇ | II or | и or евъ | ¢ or я | и or eй |
| instr． | OMB | amı | емъ | ями | емъ | ями |
| prep． | 安 | ахъ | 古 | яХъ | 成 | яхъ |
|  |  | （S | sons I | LV．） |  |  |

Feminines

|  | Hard Form |  | Soft Forms |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Sing． | Plur． | Sing |  | Plur． | Sing． | Plur． |
| nom． | a | Ы | я | ія | II | b | II |
| gen． | ы | E | II | iи | Ь（ M$)^{1}$ | И | ей |
| dat． | 安 | амъ | 戒 | iII | ямъ | и | ямь |
| acc． | y | H or b | 10 | ію | и $o r \mathrm{~L}(\mathrm{ii})^{1}$ | 万 | ı or ей |
| instr． | OLO，Oİ | amis | eю，eй | ieıo（eì） | ями | b10 | ямй（ьми） |
| prep． | 古 | axb | 尚 | iıI ${ }^{2}$ | яхт | и | Яхъ |

（Lessons XII，XVII，XXII，Voc．XXXIV．）
Neuters

Hard Form Sing．Plur．

| nom． | 0 | a |
| ---: | :--- | :--- |
| gen． | a | b |
| dat． | y | amb |
| acc． | o | a |
| instr． | omb | ами |
| prep． | $\mathrm{T} ;$ | ax＇т |

Soft Forms

（Seo Lessons IX and LIII．）
${ }^{1}$ in is the gen．pl．termination of nouns in－is and－ic．
${ }^{2}$ in is the prop．sing．termination of nouns in－is and－ic．

## ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECIIVES

|  | Singular |  |  | Plural |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | M. | r. | N. | M. | F. N. |
| nom. | MİI | as | oe | me | ыЯ ыЯ |
| gen. | aro | ой | аго |  | ыXX |
| dat. | omy | OĬ | omy |  | ымъ |
| acc. | mil̆ or aro | yı0 | oe | nom | or gen. |
| instr. | ымъ | oíl (0io) | ымъ |  | ыми |
| prep. | OMb | Oİ | 0ッb |  | HXT |

(Lesson XXIII.)
Variants: óй, а́я, óe (Lesson XXIII). iil, яя, ee ( ,, XXIV).
кій, кая, кое ( , XXV). шій, шая, шее ( , XXVI).

## PREDICATIVE ADJECTIVES

Nom. Case-ъ, а, 0, bi (Lesson XLIX and Lists, Par. 237).

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

Comparative in -be. Lists of comparatives in -e at Par. 238.
Most useful form of attributive comparative : бóлظе + positive degree.
Most useful form of superlative: са́мьrй + positive degree.
(See Lesson L.)

## ADVERBS

Typical form derived from the adjective ends in -o or -e. (See Par. 189 (1) and lists of predicative adjectives and comparatives.)

## PRONOUNS

Personal (Pars. 47 A, 59, 125, 126). Emphatic (Pars. 107 c, 235).
Possessive (Pars. 104, 105, 108, 109). Reflexive (Pars. 38, 103, 132).
Relative and interrogative (Pars. 47 D, 106).
Demonstrative (Pars. 47 C, 106, 107).
Indefinite (Pars. 47 E , 106).
NUMERALS
Cardinals (Par. 27, Voc. XXXVI, Pars. 148, 150, 155).
Ordinals (Pars. 166, 171, 184).
Declension (Lesson XLVII).

> VERBS
> быть $^{1}=$ To be
> Past Tense

Sing.-1st, 2nd, 3rd persons, бнлъ, á, o (see Pars. 9, 58). Plur.-1st, 2nd, 3rd persons, б́́ли.

Present Tense

## 3rd Sing. есть.

3 rd Plur. суть (very little used).
Future Tense
Sing. бу́ду, ешь, стъ.
Plur. бу́демъ, ете, утъ.
Imperative (Lesson LII)
Sing. будь, пусть онъ (она́, оно́) бу́детъ.
Plur. бу́демъ, бу́дьте, пусть они́ (онъ̆) бу́дутъ.

## Participles

Adjectival
Pres. су́щiй, being, that is.
Past би́вшій, having been, that once was.
Fut. бу́дущій, about to be, that is to be, future.

REGULAR VERB

## First Conjugation

Туре дб́лать (Stem дълла-) or паха́ть (Stem паш-, пах-) miperfective aspect perfective aspect (See Pars. 202-208.)

No present.
Sing. ю or y, ешь, етъ.

бу́дучи, being, while being. би́вши, having been, after having been.

Past Tense ${ }^{2}$

Similar endings.

Plur. емъ, сте, ютт or утъ.
(Lessons XXXV, XLII-XLIV.) Future Tense
Future of быть + infinitive. Endings as for the endings of the (Lesson XXXII.) imperfective present tense. ${ }^{3}$
${ }^{1}$ Gnnátr, to be usually the case, is a regular verb of the lst conjugation.
2 This tenso corresponds to the Imperfect, Perfect, and 1'luperfect in other languages, and has to bo rendered according to the context by any one of these forms.

3 The perfective aspect may belong to tho First or Sccond Conjugation.

IMPERFECTIVE ASPECT
PERFECTIVE ASPEC' $T$
Imperative Mood
$2 n d$ Sing. il, и, ь (one of these). Similar endings.
2nd Plur. йте, ите, ьте.
(Lesson LII.)
Participles have been indieated but not thoroughly diseussed in this book (see Preface). (Notes to Pars. 80, 96, 131, 139, 157).

Adjectival Participles
Pres. (active) -юцції, -ущії, formed
No present participle.
from 3rd plur. pres. tense, ' one who is doing.'
(passive) -емый, from lst plur. No present partieiple. pres., 'one that is suffering the action.'
Past (active) -B山iĬ, from sing. of past tense, 'one who has done.'
(passive) -нныĭ, sometimes -пный or -тыйi. -тый, from sing. of past tense, 'one that has suffered the action.'

Adverbial Participles
Pres. -f, -a, from 3rd plur. pres., No present.
' doing,' ' while doing.'
 tense, 'having done.'

## Second Conjugation

## Tyре говори́ть (Stem говори-)

Has endings like those of the First Conjugation except in the present tense, which has

Sing. Іо or у, ишь, итъ.
Plur. имъ, ите, ятъ or атъ (see Lessons XXXVII-XXXIX).
The present participle active has
-ящій or -ащій.
The present participle passive has -нмыї.
The perfective aspect may be of the First or Second Conjugation.

## Passive Voice

Apart from the Passive Participles indicated above there is no Passive Voice (Par. 102).

## SUGGESTIONS FOR THE USE OF THIS BOOK

Naturally the first one is that the book should be used as it stands. But many may not care to spend so long as is required by this method before extending their knowledge of the verb beyond the infinitive and past tense. For them the following suggestions will be useful.
(1) As far as the end of Lesson VIII nothing outside the scheme of Lessons I-VIII should be taken up.
(2) Attention is drawn to the summary of regular forms, pp. 32-35.
(3) After Lesson VIII, Pars. 123, 124 of Lesson XXXII may be learned and the future tense be practised with any verb marked $A$.
(4) After Lesson XIV, Par. 131 of Lesson XXXV may be learned and the present tense of any verb marked (131) be practised.
(5) After Lesson XXI, Par. 211 (gen. rule) of Lesson LII may be learned and the imperative of any verb marked (131) be practised. But the exact value of the imperative will be appreciated only after reading Lesson LI.
(6) It will tend to clearness and ultimate progress if the present tense of any other type than д安лать be left severely alone till after Lesson XXXI.
(7) Certain Lessons, namely XLVII, XLVIII, XLIX, L, may be read at any time after Lesson XX, and the principles applied, though, of course, the exercises in these lessons cannot be done satisfactorily until everything that precedes them has been learned, for all that is assumed in them.
(8) The predicative form of every adjective that occurs in the lessons and is used in that form (see Lesson XLIX) will be found in the lists in Par. 237.
(9) The lesson on the Aspects (LI) may be read at any time, but its principles cannot be profitably applied till the present tense of all the main types has been mastered.
(10) Illustrations of the script and phonetic transcript of the Russian exercises will be found at pp. 190, 194. The student working without a teacher might find it profitable, after studying each lesson, to write out the transcript in ordinary Russian script, and compare his version with the original exercise.

## LESSON I ${ }^{1}$

1. There is no article in Russian.
2. There are two numbers, Singular and Plural.
3. Gender is not determined by natural sex, but names of males are generally Masculine and names of females are generally Feminine. Names of things or abstractions may be Masculine, Feminine, or Neuter.

As a rule the form of a noun determines its gender.
4. The typical masculine noun ends in the Nominative Singular in -B , e.g.
сынъ [sïn], a son, the son, son.
5. The nominative singular masculine of the attributive adjective ends in -ыї or -óй, e.g.

ста́рый мужі́нъ [stárī muzỉk], the (an) old peasant. молодо́й оте́цъ [mitadói stéts], the (a) young father.
6. If the adjective ends in -oй, the termination is always accented. The termination -ыill is not accented.
7. In the phrase He is an old man, the present tense of the verb " to be " is not used in Russian, so that
Онъ-ста́рый мужи́къ [on stárī muzỉk] means $H e$ is an old peasant.

8. The negative form of these phrases is:

Онт-не ста́рый мужи́къ [on niə stárỉ muzîk], He is not an old peasant.
 man.

The dash is often used to replace the present tense of " to be" understood.

1 A word enclosed in round brackets ( ) need not be translated. The vocabulary of nouns and verbs in the first eight lessons has been deliberately testricted to a small number of words.

дъъдъ［d\＆d（t）］，grandfather сынъ［sïn］，son
домъ［dom］，house лъсъ［ìzs］，wood，forest хл兀бъ［хіोєp］，bread，corn
ма́льчикъ［máiit $f \mathbf{i k}]$ ，boy

оте́цъ［stéts］，father
нашъ［naf］，our
вашъ［vaf］，your
in［i］，and
a $^{1}$［a］，but，and

Translate ：

Vocabulary<br>сла́бый［słábï］，weak<br>си́льный［ṡínï］，strong，powerful<br>глу́пый［głúpī］，stupid<br>у́мный［úmnī］，intelligent<br>бछ́лый［bétī］，white<br>чёрный［tJórnï］，black<br>до́брый［dóbrï］，good（kind）<br>плохо́й［ptıхо́ŕ］，bad<br>ста́рый［stárï］，old<br>молодо́й［mıtıdól］，young<br>не［ѝદ́，nie，ǹə］，not

## Exercise

（1）Ста́рый д九九дъ．（2）Нашъ оте́цъ．（3）Онъ－сла́бый ста́рый человб̆къ．（4）Бঞлый хлъбъ и чёрный хлббъ．（5）Вашъ сынъ－ си́льный молодо́й ма́льчикъ．（6）Чёрный лб九съ．（7）Онъ－плохо́й ма́льчикъ．（8）Нашъ сынъ－глу́пый，а вашъ сынъ－у́мный ма́ль－ чикъ．（9）Ста́рый домъ．（10）Нашъ дъдъ－неглу́пый ${ }^{2}$ человбъкъ． Ваци сынд－умный мальчикд．

## LESSON II

9．The past tense of Russian verbs is peculiar in this respect， that it agrees with the subject in gender and number，while it does not vary with the person，i．e．there is one form of the past tense which is always found with a masculine singular subject，whether that subject be of the first，second or third person，e．g．

Я дண̊лалъ［ja dét．ıt］，I used to do，I did do，I was doing．
Тм ${ }^{3}$ д边лалъ［tï détııł］，thou didst use to do，thou didst，thou wast doing． Онъ дٌँлалъ［on dét．t］，he used to do，etc．
Нашъ сынъ дф́лалт，［naf sīn détał］，Our son used，etc．
10．This verb corresponds either to did do or made．It will be observed that this masculine past tense ends like the noun in -m ．

11．The negative form is：
Я не ди́лаль［ja nı détıt］，I did not do，or make．

[^0]12．In interrogative sentences the particle ли is used，e．g． Дட́лалъ ли onı？［dét．ı li on ？］，Did he do，or make？Was he doing？ Ты ли дблалъ？［tï li dét．ıt ？］，Didst thou do，etc．？
13．This particle is not required if there is in the sentence an interrogative word like who？what？how？when？e．g．

Что онъ д⿱亠䒑木лалъ？［Jto on dét．，？？］，What did he do？
 Кто э́то д安лалъ？［xto ét．，dét．，？？］）Who was doing this（or that）？
Куд́́ ты ходйлъ？［kudá tì x．didt ？］，Whither did you use to go？

i．e．What sort of a man was he？What manner of man was he？

## Vocabulary

As the adverbs and pronouns given in this Vocabulary will recur again and again in succeeding lessons，it is not necessary to commit them all to memory before attempting Exercise II．

For explanation of figure or letter A with verbs in this and following vocabularies see Suggestions $3-5, \mathrm{p} .36$ ．

былъ［bill］，was，used to be
жилъ А［zït］，：lived，was living，used to live
＊лъ А［jє〕］，ate，etc．
спалъ A［spat］，slept，ete．
дٌٌллалъ 131 A［détıt］，did，made，etc．
зналъ 131 A［znat］，knew，etc．
ходи́лъ A［xıdít］，used to go
игра́лъ 131 A［igrát］，played
пры́галъ 131 A［prîgat］，jumped about
рабо́талъ 131 A［rıbót．it］，worked
я［ja］，$I$
мо́й［móí］，my，mine
ты［ti］］，thou，you（this pronoun is used only in familiar discourse）
тво́й［tvóí］，thy，thine
онъ［on］，he，it
eró［jəvó］，him，it（direct object）
eró［javó］，of him，his，its
этотъ［と́tıt］（m．），this，that，that one （э́то，neuter form）

тотъ［tot］，that（то，neuter form）
кто？［xto］，who？
что？［tfto，fto］，what？
нако́въ？［kıkóf］，of what sort？
какъ？［kak］，how？
Taist［tak］，so
такóĭ［t．Akólı，such，such a
вотъ［vot］，there is！there are！see！－her 9 an
гдв $[\mathrm{gd} \varepsilon$ ，$g \mathrm{~d} \varepsilon]$ ，where（with verbs of rest）
куда́［kudá］，where，whither（with verbs of motion）
когда́［kıgdá］，when
вт $[\mathrm{v}, \mathrm{f}]$ ，into jaroncoumce＇wech ned laty
въ गட்cъ［vies］，into the wood
хорошо́［x．s．s $\left.\int o ́\right]$ ，well－ee hequt
пло́хо［plóx．ı］，badly
но［no，n．1］，but
мно́го［mnóg．1］，much
немно́го［ỉamnóg＾］，（a）little
л⿱⿱亠䒑木томъ［íct．m］，in summer
знмо́й［żimóli］，in winter

## Exercises

A．Translate ：
（1）Вашъ дъддъ былъ ста́рый человб́къ．（2）Зимо́й онъ рабо́талъ немно́го；онъ спалъ．（3）Я хорошо́ зналъ чёрный домъ（see Par． 16 （2）），гдъ онъ жилъ зимо́й．（4）Нашъ оте́цъ былъ не тако́й сла́бый человбъъ．（5）Лф́томъ онъ ходи́лъ въ лб九съ，гдъ онъ мно́го рабо́талъ．（6）Eго́ сынъ былъ у́мный ма́льчикъ．（7）Лங์томъ онъ игра́лъ и пры́галъ．（8）Но онъ былъ неглу́пый ${ }^{1}$ ма́льчииъъ．（9）Гдъ̆ онъ игра́лъ зимо́й？（10）Ты немно́го рабо́талъ зимо́й；ты не ходйлъ въ лъсъ．（11）Э́тотъ ма́льчнкъ ълъ б向лый хл兀бъ．（12）Ты хорошо́ зналъ нашъ домъ． （13）Ты его́ зналъ．（14）Мо́й молодо́й сынъ зналъ твой домъ． （15）Вотъ мой сынъ．（16）Вотъ онъ．

## Мой молодой сынъ зналъ твой домъ．

B．Вопро́сы（＝questions）．－This rather mechanical exercise serves a twofold purpose ：it affords practice in the interrogative forms and repeats the vocabulary and phrases of Exercise A．
（1）Кто былъ ста́рый человண์ャъ？（2）Что онъ д丈лалъ зимо́й？ （3）Ка́къ я зналъ домъ，гдъ̆ жилъ вашъ дъдъъ（4）Кто не́ былъ тако́й сла́бый？（5）Куда́ онъ ходи́лъ？（6）Когда́ онъ ходи́лъ въ лъсъ？（7）Како́въ былъ его́ сынъ？（8）Что онъ д $\begin{gathered}\text { валалъ }\end{gathered}$ （9）Что 宀лъ ма́льчикъ？（10）Зналъ ли я твой домъ？（say， ＇you knew it＇）．

C．Translate into Russian ：
（1）Our father was a strong young man．（2）He did not sleep much． （3）In winter my old grandfather slept but my father worked a great deal． （4）He worked and（use conj．a）his young son played．（5）In summer the boy used to go into the wood，where your grandfather lived．（6）Whither did the boy go ？（Whither the boy went？）（7）Your intelligent son well knew my old house．（8）He was a young boy ；summer and winter he played and jumped about．（9）Was he a stupid and bad man？（10）What did you eat？（say here，＇thou didst eat，i．e．atest＇）．（11）I ato the white bread．（12）What did the boy do in winter？（13）What was the man like？（14）He was a kind intelligent man．

[^1]
## LESSON III

14. The genitive case of nouns in -b ends in -a, e.g. другъ, дру́га [druk] [drúg._], friend. стари́къ, старика́ [st.rík] [st.riiká], old man.
(a) Some words preserve throughout the singular the accent of the nominative singular, like друг'ь. To this class belong all the nouns in Vocabulary I except оте́цъ.
(b) Some words do not have the accent in the oblique cases on the same syllable as in the nominative. To this class belongs the word оте́цъ, отца́ [atéts] [atsá], father.
Note.-This word, like many other masculine nouns with e or 0 in the final syllable of the nominative singular, drops that vowel in all the other cases.
15. The dative case of nouns in -B ends in -y , e.g.

другъ, дру́гу [druk] [arágu], friend.
стари́къь, старику́ [stsiík] [stırikú], old man. оте́цъ, отцу́ [stéts] [Atsú], father.
16. (1) The accusative case (direct object of transitive verbs) of masculine names of animate beings has the same form as the genitive.
(2) The accusative case (direct object of transitive verbs) of masculine names of inanimate things has the same form as the nominative.
17. So there are these two forms of declension:

Animate
nom. другъ [druk]
gen. дрýra [drúga]
dat. дру́гу [drúgu]
acc. дру́га [drúgı]

## Inanimate

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { домъ [dom] } \\
& \text { до́ма [dóm.i] } \\
& \text { дому [dómu] } \\
& \text { домъ }[\text { dom] }
\end{aligned}
$$

18. In the phrase вь льсь, into the wood, льсъ is the accusa tive case after the preposition B ъ.
19. The genitive means ' of a thing or person.' It corresponds to our possessive case, e.g.

садъ мужнка́ [sad (sat) muzïkd], the garden of the peasant, the peasant's garden.
20. The dative means 'to a thing or person.' It is used after verbs of giving, saying, etc. to indicate the indirect object, e.g.

Онъ далъ ма́льчнку хлъбъъ [on dat máittfiku xíqp], He gave the boy the bread.
21. The genitive and dative of pronouns used in this lesson are:
(a) меня́ ${ }^{1}$ [ṅəińd, of me
 eró ${ }^{1}$ [jəvó], of him, his nixъ ${ }^{1}$ [jix], of them, their кого́? ${ }^{1}$ [kavó], of whom? whose?
э́того ${ }^{1}$ [ह́tavi], of this
тогó ${ }^{1}$ [t.svó], of that
чего́? [t•əvó], of what?
(b) мнڭั [mí\&], to me,
 eмý [jəmú], to him, онъ нмъ [jim], to them, oniń кому́? [k.ımú], to whom? кто э́тому [ह́tлmu], to this, $\quad$ э́тотъ тому́ [tımú], to that, тотъ чему́? [tfəmú], to what? что

## Vocabulary

бра́тъ, а ${ }^{2}$ [brat], brother вну́къ, а [vnuk], grandson другт, a [druk], friend огоро́дъ, а [Agarót], kitchen-
garden,
садъ, a [sad, sat], garden, meheurd стари́къ, á [st.rík], an old man муяни́юъ, á [muzik], a peasant chipt, a [sir], cheese
далъ [dut], gave
сказа́лъ [skazát], said, told пожаза́лъ [pıkızát], showed

говори́лл A [gavaiít], spoke

ннкогда́ [nikıgdá], never
тогда́ [t..gdá], then
тамъ [tam], there
здьсь [zdes (s)], here
о́чень [ótfoì], very
что [tfto, |to], that (conjunction) ${ }^{\text {. }}$
по-ру́сски [p.rúski], Russian, in
Russian
no-áнглítickи [panglíski or pángiiski], (in) English

Онъ ниногда́ не ${ }^{3}$ говори́лъъ по-рýccini [on nilkıgdá ṅə gavarít parúski], He never spoke Russian.
${ }^{1}$ Are also accusatives. S'toro and roro are used as the accusative only of animate beings.
${ }^{2}$ When, in the Vocabulary, the genitive termination is not accented, the accent falls throughout as in the nominative singular.
${ }^{3}$ Notice tho double negativo used in the Russian form for he never, ete. So with all negative adverbs and indefinite pronoms.

## Exercises

A. Give the genitive, dative, and accusative of

сынъ, хлєб̈ъ, ма́льчнцъ, стари́къ, оте́цъ, я, онъ, цто.
B. Translate :
(1) Ма́льчнкъ далъ старняу́ тотъ чёрный хлъбъъ. (2) Твой до́брый оте́цъ показа́лъ миџ твой садъ и огоро́дъ. (3) Вашъ внукъ мнъ сказа́лъ ว́то. (4) Онъ мени́ пе зналъ. (5) Я теб́́̆ не зналъ. (6) Его́ у́мный сынъ показа́лъ тебُ́, мой ста́рыї домъ. (7) Я показа́лъ сыну бб́лый домъ бра́та. (8) Это-не бб́лый, а чёрный хлъбъъ. (9) Я далъ ему́ вашъ сыръ. (10) Онъ сѓ́ ъллъ. (11) Ихъ братъ говори́лъ хорошо́ по-ру́сскн, но онъ говорйлтъ тогда́ очень пло́хо по-а́нглійсскн. (12) Гдъ вашъ оте́цъ? (13) Онъ тепе́рь зд它сь. (14) Лвтомъ си́лльный мужй́къ ходйлъ въ лъсъъ онъ тамъ раб́тталъ. (15) Твой внукъ показа́лъ мнъ огоро́дъ отца́. (16) Нашъ другъ былъ тогда́ молодо́ï, а өғя
 гдъ жилъ старйкъ. (18) Ты ннкогда́ не рабо́талъ.

## C. Bопро́сы:

(1) Кому́ ма́льчиъъ далъ чёрный хлъбъъ? (2) Что онъ ему́ да́лъ? (3) Что мнъ̆ поназа́лъ твой оте́цъ? (4) Что мнњ сказа́лъ вашъ вну́къ? (5) Что тебஷ̆ поназа́лъ его́ сынъ? (6) Кому́ я показа́лъ домъ бра́та? (7) Что онъ бөлъ? (8) Кто говори́лъ хорошо́ по-ру́сски? (9) Какъ онъ говори́лъ тогда́ по-а́нглійски? (10) Куда́ ходи́лъ лб́томъ ста́рый мужкíъъ? (11) Что онъ тамъ дб́лалъ? (12) Что мнъ показа́лъ твой внукъ?

Куда ходилб лгтомъ старый мужсикб?
D. Translate into Russian :
(1) The brother's garden; the peasant's kitchen-garden; the father's house ; to the old man's son ; he is an intelligent boy ; that is his white house : your black bread; did he know that? what did he do in summer? he used to go into the wood; I said to the boy's friend; I spoke English badly then.
(2) To him, to me, of thee, of them, to whom, of that, I showed him that.
(3) There he is ; there is the old man; he was never there.
(4) He showed me your garden. Who was speaking? I did not know where he (was). Their son gave them your old house. To whom did he give it? He said that you (were) there.

## LESSON IV

22. The genitive is also used after many prepositions, e.g. y [u], at.
23. У отца́ [u u tsád means at the father's, i.e. at his house, at his place of business, in his possession, near him.

У меня́ [u inəríd ${ }^{\text {] }}$ means in my possession, at my house, etc.
24. (a) The form most frequently used to express our verb to have is a combination of the phrase in Par. 23 with the requisite tense of the verb " to be," e.g.
(1) У отца́ былъ молодо́й сынъ [u ^tsá bï̀ mıł^dóĭ sïn], The father had a young son.
(2) У мужикล́ былъ ста́рыї домъ [u muzïká bï̀ stárī dom], The peasant had an old house.
(3) У него́ былъ ýмиый братъ [u niəvó bït úmnï brat], He had an intelligent brother.
(4) У нихъ былъ хоро́шій хлъбъ, [u níx bït хィго́fï xíqp], They had the good bread.
(b) To give the present tense of the phrases in (a) the verb is simply omitted, e.g.

У отца́-молодо́й сынъ [u ^tsá mıt̀лdóĭ sïn], The father has a young son.
(c) The usual interrogative form is:

Былъ ли у него́? etc. [bïl li u ṅəvó], Was there to him? i.e. Had he?
Есть ли у него́ хлъббт? etc. [jest li u niəvó xíqp ?], Is there to him, i.e. Has he the bread?
25. In examples (3) and (4) of the last paragraph notice y нeró and у них'ъ. The oblique cases of the third personal pronoun when governed by any preposition always have this $\boldsymbol{H}$ prefixed. We say y него́ [u ìəvó], in his possession, etc., but y eró oтцá [u jəvó stsú], in his falher's possession, because it is отцá, not eró, that is governed by the preposition.

## Vocabulary

xopómilí [xarófī], good (the most general equivalent)
здоро́вый [zdıróvī], heallhy больно́̆ [b. iínól, ill, sick ュа́сто [tfást.ı], often ссть [jest], there is, there are, there exist

одна́ждд [лdnúzdī], once разт [ruz, ros], once


## Exercises

A. Translate :
(1) Для ма́льчина. (2) Безъ старина́. (3) У дру́га. (4) У него́. (5) Для меня́; у пихъ; для тебя́. (6) Для кого́? (7) У кого́? (8) Безъ тебя́. (9) У отца́. (10) Для отца́. (11) Гдъ̆ жилъ до́брый ста́рый другъ отца́? (12) Что ему́ далъ твой оте́цъ? (13) Одна́жды онъ далъ человண́юу хоро́шій б́̆лыї домт. (14) Кому́ оиъ сказа́лъ э́то? (15) Јஷ̊томъ э́тотъ ма́льчнюъ былт, ча́сто у мужнка́. (16) Тогда́ ванъ у́мный другъ жилъ здбсь. (17) Знмо́й сынъ тамъ раб́талъ безъ отца́. (18) Ты хороно́ зналт, э́то. (19) Братъ отца́ сказа́лъ имъ э́то. (20) Куда́ ма́льчицть ча́сто ходи́лъ лб́томъ? (21) Мой молодо́й внукъ тепе́рь у мени́. (22) Кто былъ тогда́ у тебя́? (23) У меня́ здъсь до́брый другъ. (24) У э́того мужика́ былъ чёрный хлжбъ. (25) Сыръ не́ для тебя́, а для нихъ. (26) Онъ ниногда́ не нгра́лъ у меня́.

Безъ друга я никогда не ходилъ въ лъсъ.
B. Translate into Russian :
(1) The peasant's friend was a kind intelligent man. (2) To whom did he give [he gave] the good white bread? (3) That is for the father. (4) He lived then at the son's. (5) He is now without a friend. (6) The black bread is for their grandson. (7) In summer he lived at his father's. (8) The peasant's kind friend is not a powerful [strong] man. (9) Who gave him that ? (10) To whom did he show your old house? (11) They have a sick son. (12) At their friend's. (13) At whose house? (14) Who is here? (15) When did he live with him? (16) He lived with me then. (17) He never lived with me. (18) There is his friend. (19) Have you a father? (20) Had he an old house ?

## LESSON V

26.     - b is the hard termination for masculine nouns. But there are many masculine nouns ending in the nominative case in -ь or -l̆ with corresponding soft terminations in the other cases, e.g.

Hard Endings
nom. оте́цъ [atéts]
gen. отцá [atsá]
dat. отцý [, atsý]
ace. отца́ [Atsá]

## Soft Endings


цари́ [tsırı́́] геро́я [ğərójı] царю́ [ts.ıřú] геро́ı [ğəróju] царя́ [ts.ıѓá] геро́я [ğərójı]
(a) ь is always preceded by a consonant, й always by a vowel.
(b) As stated in Par. 16, names of inanimate things have the same form for accusative and nominative.
27. Instead of the nom. plur. and the acc. plur., the genitive singular ${ }^{1}$ is used after the forms два [dva], two, три [tri], three, четы́ре [tfatiirə], four, e.g.

два са́да [dva sád d ], two garlens.
четśpe старина́ [tfjotî̀z starikúd, four old men.
три царя́ [tiri tssıŕd], three czars.

## Vocabulary

рабо́тникъ, a [rabótnik], workman
оле́нь, л [лі延i], stag
царь, я́ [tsái $\dot{\mathrm{r}}$ ], czar
сара́йі, я [s.ıáí], cart-shed
геро́й, я [ğəróz], hero
дворе́цъ, ${ }^{2}$ рца́ [dvaréts, dvartsá], palace
оди́нъ [adín], one, certain
бога́тый [bıgáti], rich
бб́дный [bédnï], poor

ма́леньъіій [máləıiki], small большо́й [bai ${ }^{\text {i }}$ ]óí], big хра́брый [xrábrī], brave póбкiĭ [rópki], timid друго́й [drugóľ, other то́лько [tóilkı], only oнй [ainí], they (m. and n.)
по - францу́зски [pıfrıntsúski], French, in French

## Exercises

A. Translate:
(1) Безъ геро́я. (2) Для старикá. (3) Два старика́. (4) У царя́. (5) Безъ оле́ня. (6) Три геро́я. (7) Большóй сара́й. (8) Хра́брый геро́й. (9) Си́льный царь. (10) Здоро́вый ма́льчикъ. (11) Молодо́й сынъ царя́. (12) У теб́́ бога́тый другъ.
B. Translate:
(1) Б禾дный муяки́къ зналъ геро́я. (2) Хра́брый геро́й—до́брый человбкъъ. (3) Зимо́й ста́рый рабо́тникъ не ча́сто ходи́лъ въ садъ. (4) Лұтомъ вашъ больно́й сынъ жилъ здъсь. (5) Гдъ онъ тепе́рь? (6) У отца́ три сы́на; вотъ они́! (7) У мужика́ тепе́рь о́тень ма́ленькій огоро́дъ безъ сара́я; онъ не бога́тый, но бчен, быдиыіі человйкъ. (8) Разъ си́льный царь далъ геро́о больно́й домъ. (9) У старика́ чети́ре вну́ка. (10) У него́ больно́й сынъ. (11) Оди́нъ сынт царя́ говори́лъ хорошо́ поФрани́зсєи и по-ру́сски, а друго́й говори́лъ то́льюо по-ру́сски. (12) Я его́ ниюогда́ не зналъ. (13) Гдт нилъ больно́й оле́нь?

Другой сынь говорилв только по-русски.
(. . Translate into Russian :
(1) At the father's. (2) The ezar's friend. (3) Without the hero.

For the stag. (5) Two cart-sheds. (6) Three peasants. (7) Four boys.

$$
\begin{equation*}
{ }^{1} \text { Seo Pars. } 179,180 . \quad{ }^{2} \text { Declined like orérъb. } \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

（8）Three palaces．（9）Without whom？（10）For me．（11）At his house． （12）Without him．（13）Without it．（14）The ezar had a great palace． （15）He was never a timid boy．（16）Your friend spoke French，but very badly．（17）The stupid man did not often work；he slept．（18）Where did the peasant＇s son use to go in winter？（19）For that．（20）Without them．

## LESSON VI

28．In negative phrases the genitive of the object is used instead of the accusative，e．g．

я зналъ домъ［ja znat dom］，I knew the house．
я не зналъ до́ма［ja ṅə znał dóm．ı］，I did not know the house．
29．The genitive is used also instead of the nominative in the negative forms corresponding to the examples given in Par．24，e．g．
 have no bread，no cart－shed．

This word нйть represents
не есть［ñe jesti］，not is．
не суть［ì súit］，not are．
30．The genitive is used after adverbs of quantity，${ }^{1}$ e．g． мно́го хлб́ба［mnóg＾xiźbı］，much bread（or corn）． ма́ло л⿱艹b ca［mátı lés．ı］，little forest．
31．The forms given in Pars．29－30 are really all examples of the partitive genitive（cf．the French forms je n＇ai pas de maison， beaucoup de pain）．This partitive genitive appears also in simple affirmative phrases without any adverb or measure of quantity，e．g．

Онъ пмъ далъ хлв์́а［on jim dał xléb．1］．He gave them bread，i．e．some bread．

Онъ нмъ далъ хльбъ［on jim dut xísp］，He gave them the bread．
Cf．French il leur donna du pain，il leur domna le pain．
32．The great majority of Russian verbs have the infinitive in －ть，e．g．быть［bit］，рабо́тать［rabótıit］．From this infinitive is formed the masculine past tense by changing ть into лъ，e．g．

жить，жнлъ［弓iit，శiit］，to live，lived．
спать，спалъ［spait，spait，to sleep，slept．
${ }_{1}$ See Voc，XL，

33．The infinitive is used in many common idioms corresponding to our English forms，e．g．

Онъ хот向лъ игра́ть［on xatéq́t igráit］，He wished to play．
Я не могъ спать［ja in moy spait］，I could not sleep．

## Vocabulary

овёсъ，${ }^{1}$ вса́［лч่ós，Afsá］，oats ячме́нь，я́［jat［ménin，d́］，barley осёлъ，${ }^{1}$ cлá［ısót，ıstá］，ass
н⿱丶万⿱⿰㇒一乂七七七［inをt］，no，there is not
да，yes
почему́？［p．ıt•əmú］，why？
мáло（adv．）［mátı］，little
ско́лько［skóilk＾］，how much，how many
ничего́（gen．of ничтó）［niitfəvó］， nothing какón̆［k．kóx］，what？what sort of？

c我яtь A［śéjatं］，to sow гоня́ть 131 A ［gлñáit］，to hent понима́ть 131 A［psnimáiti］，io understand
жупйть［kupit］，to buy хот⿱丷⿱一𧰨刂灬ть A［xitétit］，to wish всть（irreg．）A［jest］，to eat быть［biti］，to be жйть А［zït］，to live etc．，see Par． 32 and Vocab．II я мо́гъ［ja móg］，I could Exercises
A．Give the genitive，dative and accusative of осёлъ，ячме́нь，мужи́къ，сара́й．
B．Translate：
He has much bread，he has no oats，no garden，no father，no friend，little barley，no ass，how much bread？had he the oats ？have I any bread？
C．Translate：
I did not buy bread，oats，barley，an ass，a house．
D．Translate：
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text {（1）} \mathrm{He} \text { could not } \\ \text {（2）He wished to }\end{array}\right\}$ live here，sleep，eat，hunt the stag，buy a garden．
E．Translate ：
（1）Чсти́ре осла́．（2）Безъ ячменя์．（3）Для осла́．（4）Ослу́． （5）Былт тогда́ о́чень си́льный и бога́тыіі царь；у него́ былъ большо́й дворе́цъ．（6）У царя́ былъ другъ－геро́й．${ }^{2}$（7）Царь далъ геро́ю два до́ма и большо́й льсъ．（8）Лணтомъ онъ хотвлъ гоня́ть оле́ня．（9）Бもдный мужи́къ показа́лъ ему́ три оле́ня．

[^2]cu-rugem
（10）Ма́ленькій сынъ хотф́лъ ча́сто игра́ть，а его́ оте́цъ не хотф́лъ．
（11）Опъ былъ небога́тый человஷъъъ у него́ ма́ло хлфба，ио опъ с尚яль мно́го ячменя́ и овса́．（12）Зимо́й онъ не могъ рабо́тать． （13）Си́льный царь хотв̊лль купи́ть его́ ма́лепьк่iй домъ．（14）У мужина́ то́лько два си́на；оди́нъ сынъ мно́го рабо́талъ，друго́й никогда́ ничего́ не дб́ллалъ，но онъ 孔лъ хоро́шій хлъбъ у отца́． （15）Оте́цъ никогда́ не хотஜ́лъ дать ему́ хлட์ба．（16）Старйкъ далъ ослу́ мно́го овса́．（17）У него́ нътъ ячменя́．（18）Я могъ то́лько ма́ло понима́ть．

Отець никогда не хотъль дать ему хлпбба．
F．Boпро́сы ：
（1）Како́й другъ былъ у царя́？（2）Что ему́ далъ царь？ （3）Ско́лько онъ ему́ далъ？（4）Когда́ геро́й хотв́лъ гоня́ть оле́ня？（5）Что ему́ показа́лъ мужи́къ？（6）Что хотв゙лъ ча́сто д＇влать сынъ мужнка́？（7）Мно́го ли овса́ у мужина́？（8）Когда́ мужи́къ ма́ло рабо́талъ？（9）Како́въ былъ одйнъ сынъ？（10）А друго́й？（11）Почему́ оте́цъ не хотண́лъ дать э́тому сы́ну хлъ́ба？ （12）Что стари́къ далъ ослу́？
G．Translate ：
（1）I did not wish to buy it．（2）The czar＇s young friend was hunting the stag．（3）Did he see the stag？（4）No．I do not know why he did not understand it．（5）What sort of a house did the man give him？

## LESSON VII

34．Neuter nouns end in－o or－e（－ë if accented）and are declined thus ：

Hard Form
nom．селó［s̊əłó］，village ${ }^{1}$
gen．ceлá［ṡəłá］
dat．селý［s̊əไú］


Soft Forms
мópe［mórəə］，sea nutьë［ $\dot{\text { iitjó］}}$ ，drink
 мо́рю［móru］питью［ $\mathbf{p i t j u ́ ] ~}$ мópe［mórə］ питьё［ріі迫о
（a）Nominative singular ends in -o or－e，－ë（always accented）．
（b）Genitive and dative have the same endings as the mas－ culine nouns．
（c）Accusative has the same form as nominative． This is true of all neuter substantives and adjectives．

[^3]35. Adjectives like nouns have
or

Hard Endings

Soft Endings

1 \{masc. бф́лыї [bétī], white

$3\{$ masc. cи́ній [síni], blue
(a) If the stem ends in $\kappa, ~ г, ~ х, ~ ж, ~ ч, ~ ш, ~ щ, ~ і и ̆ ~ n o t ~ ы и ̆ ~ m u s t ~$ be written, e.g. ма́ленькій [málən่ki], small.
Similarly we must write ee, not oe, when the o is not accented, after ж, ч, ш, щ, ц, e.g.


село́, á [ṡəłó, á], village мо́ре, я [móiə, А], sea не́бо, а [ň́とb. $\Delta$ ], sky, heaven я́блоко, a [jábtıkı, s], apple зда́ніе, я [zdáñjə, л], building питьё, я́ [pitjó, á], drink юýшанье, я [kúfıñjə, ^], food
 пото́мъ [pıtóm], then, thereupon вотъ почему́ [vot p.tffomú], that is why спб́лыыї [spıя́tī], ripe Vocabulary fer toate tacteful
bFycmый [fkúsni], nice (to taste) ки́слый [kísłī], sour сі́ній [ṡíii], blue (dart) мой, моё [mól̆, mıjó], my, mine твой, твоё [tvóí, tтajó], thy, thine кото́рый, ое [kıtórī, ıjə], which нашъ, на́ше [naf, náfə], our, ours э́тотъ, э́то [ع́t..t, ह́t.ı], this, that тотъ, то [tot, to], that одно́ (neuter of оди́нъ) [ıdnó], one, a certain
 tmá], Learning is light, but ignorance is darkness.

Exercises 20 e g §oútblue
A. Translate :
(1) Вну́сное я́блоко.
(2) Си́ній цввґтъ не́ба.
(3) Crínce mópe. (4) Бб́лое пе́бо. (5) Сıถ̆лое я́блоко. (6) Ма́леньюое зда́ніе. (7) Хоро́нiй сыръ и хоро́шсе питьё. (8) Вотт твоё спв̊лое я́блоюо. (9) На́ше хоро́шес ஈýшанье. (10) Ки́слое питьё. (11) Ва́ше большóе село́. (12) Это зда́ніе-большóй дворе́цъ, кото́рыї далъ геро́ю си́льный царь. (13) Ма́ленькій сынъ дру́га былъ здоро́выї ма́льчнитъ; онъ ঔлъ э́то большо́е яблоко, кото́рое ты миŁ далъ. (14) Пото́мъ оиъ хоть́лъ нгра́ть. (15) Ма́льчиюъ игра́лж и при́галъ; вотъ ночему́ я никогда́ не могъ епать.

Потомє онъ хотъгъ играть.
${ }^{1}$ Also spelt -ie.
B. Translate into Russian :
(1) A ripe apple. (2) Tasty food and drink. (3) Blue sky. (4) For the village. (5) Without food and without drink. (6) Our little village. (7) My good food. (8) His sour drink. (9) My old village. (10) Your timid old father. (11) The colour of the apple. (12) What was the peasant's son eating ? A nice ripe apple. (13) At his father's. (14) At their house. (15) The blue sea. (16) That large building is not his house. (17) That is the czar's palace; his son used to live there in winter. (18) When did the man use to go [when the man went] to work ? (19) When did the little boy eat the good food? (20) He never had food and drink [не́ было]. ${ }^{1}$ (21) The great palaee that used to be there. (22) That is why he worked little and played a great deal. (23) The poor man who did not know the friend's house. (24) Four villages. Two apples. Three heroes. Two colours.
C. Give the genitive, dative, and accusative of

ку́шаньс, вну́къ, садъ, я́блого, дворе́цъ, овёсъ, не́бо.

## LESSON VIII

36. The neuter singular of the past tense ends in -0, e.g. masc. онъ былъ [on bïi], he (it) was.

$$
\text { neut. оно́ }{ }^{2} \text { било [ınó bîtı], it was. }
$$

37. Reflexive verbs are very numerous in Russian. Sometimes they may be rendered literally; sometimes they are employed where we should use the passive voice; sometimes they correspond to English neuter verbs ; sometimes they do not admit of a literal translation at all.
38. нра́виться [nráivitsa], to be pleasing, is a common reflexive verb ; the syllable -ся is a contraction for ccб́ meaning self. The past tense is
masc. нра́вился [nráiits.ı], was pleasing.
neut. нра́внлось [ncáritıs], was pleasing.
Note :
(a) The $\mathbf{ъ}$ after the $\boldsymbol{\pi}$ is absent from the masculine form, (b) -ся is written -сb after the vowel in the neuter.

The word is used thus:
Этотъ домъ сму́ пра́внлся [と́t.st dom jəmú nrávǐifs.ı], This (that) house was pleasing to him, i.e. he liked this house.
${ }^{1}$ Note the accentuation in пе́ было.
${ }^{2}$ оно́ is not so frequently used as our; its place is often taken by э́то, ro, this, that.

And so＇I did not like the village＇is＇The village did not please me，＇i．e． Село́ мнъ̆ ненра́вилось［s̊̀tó mùє ṅənrávitıs］，the thing or person liked being the subject of the Russian verb，while the name of the person who is pleased is in the dative case ：

Это имъ ненра́вилось［と́t．jim niənrávitıs］，They did not like that．
39．The dative is governed by certain prepositions，e．g．$\kappa ъ$ （ко）［k，ko，kı］，towards：

> къ отцу [kitsú], towards the father.
> къ нимъ [knim], towards them, to them. ко миъ [kı míع], towards me, to me.

Note．－ Ko is used instead of Kr before words beginning with a combination of consonants difficult to pronounce； $\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{m}$ and H together would be rather awkward ；the 0 is inserted after $\kappa$ ．

## Vocabulary

ння́зь，п［ku̇वі่］，prince
медв向дь，я［ทํวdテ̇éit］，bear
сего́дня［sंavódñ A ，to－day，lit．of this day
до́ма［dóm．］，at home（with verbs of rest）
потому́ что［p．tımú $\left.\int \mathrm{t}_{1}\right]$ ，because
ви́д方ть A［ ìídəi］，to see
нигд安［ìigd $\varepsilon$ ］，nowhere

нра́виться A［nrávits．］，to be pleas－ ing
 юъ сожалв̊нію［ks．zaiénju］，to one＇s regret，unfortunately
въ льсъ［vies］，into the forest（acc．）
въ л⿱龴⿵⺆⿻二丨⿱刀⿰㇒⿻二丨冂刂灬白［vlesú］，in the forest（Par．46）
въ садъ［fsat（d）］，into the garden
въ саду́［fs．ıdú］，in the garden

## Exercises

A．Add the necessary terminations where they are lacking in the following phrases：
（1）Мо－оте́ц－тепе́рь о́чснь ста́р－челов名к－（2）Наш－ до́бр－другъ．（3）Ва́ш－хоро́ш－ェу́шань－．（4）Эт－бண์л－хль์бт． （5）Его́ спв̊л－п́блою－．（6）Mo－ки́сл－пнтьё．（7）Онъ ходи́лъ вт，больш－льст．（8）Оио́ би́л－въ саду́．（9）Я ходи́лъ къ мо́р－ （10）Оит ходи́лъ $1 \leftarrow-$ мй．（11）Э́т－плох－питьё．（12）Чёрн－ хлねбт．（13）Хоро́н－овёсъ．（14）Ма́лешьъ－я́блоко．（15）Ма́－ лень：－осёлт．（16）Кт，отц－．（17）У отц－．（18）Для бра́т－． （19） V старии－．（20）Трн сел－．（21）Чети́р－сарá－．（22）У геро́－．（23）Нан－глу́п－ма́леєьк－сынт．（24）Я ходи́лъ къ
 пра́вил－．（27）Безт，пить－．

B．Translate ：
 лћст мй нра́внлся，но ва́ие мáленькое село́ миъ óчень мáло
 въ лъсу́．（3）Кぃлзь，другъ царя́，гоня́лт медвб́дя．（4）Это ему́
 мужина́．（6）Къ соналб̆нію у мужика́ больно́ї ма́леиьжiй сынъ； сего́дия онъ былъ у э́того старнка́，пото́рыї въ саду́ рабо́талъ．

（8）Большо́е зда́нie，кото́рое ты тамъ ви́дт̆лъ，—дворе́цъ кня́зя．（9）
 могъ ви́д安ь；онъ ннкогда́ не́ былъ ${ }^{1}$ до́ма．（11）Воть онъ тепе́рь．

Больиое здаиіе，которое тиє танй видълз，－дворецъ чаря．

## C．Bопро́сы：

（1）Что тебண́ пра́вилось？
（2）Что тебぁ непра́вілось？
（3）Что

 ли онъ сего́дня？（8）Почему́ ты не могъ ви́дъть его́ отца́？ （9）Кого́ ты не могъ ви́дбтть？
D．Translate into Russian ：
（1）I wished to see my friend to－day，but unfortunately he was not at home ；that is why I eould not see him．（2）In summer he often used to go towards the sea，because he liked the blue sea．（3）The little village that I saw there，I did not like．（4）The intelligent boy gave the old man tasty food and drink．（5）Did he wish to see the little building that you［thou］ showed me？（6）There is the great palace where the czar＇s friend lived！ （7）Why was the poor man sowing oats？（8）He gave a lot of oats to this ass．（9）Had he not a kind friend？＊
＊Pars．123， 124 may be studied at this point and the future tense be practised with any $A$ verb．

## LESSON IX

40．The word ходи́лъ，past tense of ходи́ть，has been frequently used．It means＇one was in the way of going，＇＇one was in the habit of going，＇as when we say in English，＂When he was young，not every boy went to school．＇If we wish to say that＇one was actually going，＇ as when we say in English，＇He was going along the street when that happened，＇we must use the Russian verb
masc．ОНЪ Шёлъ［on foł̀］，neut．ОНО́ ШЈО［snó fto］．

$$
1 \text { Note the accentuation in пé бuлъ. }
$$

41．Notice the following idioms illustrating the use of the in－ finitive ：

Что дछ์лать？［［施 dét＾t］，What is to be done？

Возмо́жно ли рабо́тать лв́томъ въ лъсу́？［vazmózn．li rabótat́ létım vỉjsú］，Is it possible to work in the forest in summer？
－Нельзя́ рабо́тать зимо́ю（－óй）въ льсу́［ṅəl̇ż́́ rabótıı̀ żimóju（óŕ） vlेəsú］，It is impossible to work in the forest in winter．

42．Four cases of the noun have been given．But there are altogether six cases in Russian．（Only one or two nouns have a special form for the Vocative．）The remaining two are the Instrumental and Prepositional．

Their endings are identical for masculine and neuter nouns，viz．
Hard Form
instr．omb

prep． | b |
| :--- |

Soft Form
емъ（ёмъ if accented）
安
43．The complete declension in the singular of the five types of nouns is，therefore，as follows ：
（The plurals are printed here，but as no plural forms will be used before Lesson XX．，they need not be learned at this point．）

Hard Forys
Masc．
Sing．Plur．Sing．Plur．
nom．оте́цъ
gen．отца́
dat．отцу́
acc．отца́
instr．отцо́м＇ь ${ }^{1}$［stsóm］
prep．отцй［ $\Delta t$ ș́ ］

| отцы் | село் |
| :---: | :---: |
| отцо́въ | села́ |
| отца́мъ | селу́ |
| отцо́вт | село́ |
| отца́мі | село́мъ［ṡətóm］ |
| отца́хъ | сел兀゙［s่วl์́］ | сёла сёлъ сёламъ сёла сёлами сёлахъ

Soft Forms
Masculines
Sing．
nom．царь
gen．цари́
dat．царю́
aсс．цари́
instr．царёмь［ts．ióm］


Plur
царй
царе́ï
царя́мъ царе́ï царя́мі царя́хь

Sing．
repóii
геро́я
геро́ıо
геро́я
геро́емъ［ġəѓjəəm］
геро́も［ğərójo］

Plur． геро́и геро́евъ геро́ямв геро́евъ геро́ями геро́яхъ
${ }^{1}$ After is，＇，m，II，H，unaccented o never appears：its place is taken by e，


| Neuter |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Sing. | Plur. |
| nom. | мópe | моря́ |
| gen. | мо́ря | море́й ${ }^{1}$ |
| dat. | мо́ріо | моря́мв |
| c. | мо́ре | моря́ |
| instr. | мо́ремт [mórəm] | моря่ми |
| prep. | мо́pæ ${ }^{1}$ [móriz] | мори́х |

(a) It must be remembered that masculine names of inanimate things have the same form in the acousative as in the nominative.
44. The instrumental case is used after certain prepositions, e.g. съ ма́льчнкомъ [smáiltfikım], with the boy со ${ }^{2}$ мно́ю (мно́й) [s.ımnóju (mnóí)], with me пе́редъ село́мъ [jérəə ṡotóm], before the village за столо́мъ ${ }^{3}$ [z.st.ıtóm], behind the table

## Vocabulary

това́рищъ, а [taváíiftf], companion до́минъ, а [dónik], little house мини́стръ [ $\mathrm{HiLinístr]}$, столъ, á [stol, st.ıłá], table коро́ль, я́ [kıróii], ling рубль, и́ [rup, rublá], rouble мácло, a [mástı], butter окно́, á [Aknó, á], window кре́сло, а [krést., д], arm-chair стоя́ть A [st.ıjáit], to stand сто́ить A [stóit], to cost, be worth краси́вый [kr.ṡívī], beautiful некраси́вый [inəkrısívī], not pretty, ugly

могу́чійй [magátfi], powerful деревя́нный [ḋərəวั่́nī], wooden ₹а́менныі̆ [kániənī], of stone со мно́ю [s.ımnóju], with me
съ тобо́ю (ої) [st.ıbóju (boĭ)], with thee
съ нимъ [sinim], with him, with it съ ні́мии [sninini], with them съ э́тимъ [sétim], with this (adj. or pron.)
сътьмъ [stem], with that (adj. or pron.) съ къмъ? [skem], with whom? ч直мъ? [tf\&m], with what? обыннове́нно [.1bïknı v̌én.s], usually

## Exercises

A. Give the dative, accusative, and instrumental of

геро́й, дворе́цъ, рублъ, ма́сло, сожалண์ніе.
B. Translate into Russian :
(1) Towards me, thee, him, that, whom, the table, the boy. (2) Into [requires the accusative] the garden, house, forest, village. (3) Behind me, thee, him (it), that, whom, the building. (4) With the father, czar, hero, sea, man, stag. (5) For me, them, thee, him (it), that, whom, the little house [one word].
${ }^{1}$ Nouns in -ie like здánie have prep. sing. in -iu and gen. pl. in -iii.
${ }^{2}$ See note to ko in Par. 39.
${ }^{3}$ This is the Russian phrase for at table. With verbs of motion за and пе́редъ require the accusative.

## C. Translate :

(1) Могу́чій князь съ мини́стромъ. (2) Вку́сный хлббъъ безъ ма́сла. (3) Спъ̊лое я́блоко ему́ пенра́вилось. (4) Его́ до́брый другъ жнлъ за́ лб̆сомъ. ${ }^{1}$ (5) Одно́ ғре́сло стоя́ло пе́редъ огно́мъ, а друго́е стоя́ло у стола́ (пе́редъ столо́мъ). (6) Этотъ столъ не сто́илъ четъ́ре рубля́. (7) Ма́ленькій ма́льчиюъ игра́лъ съ това́рищемъ въ саду́. (8) Б'̆ддый сынъ стоя́лъ съ отцо́мъ пе́редъ э́тимъ окно́мъ. (9) Съ пъъъ онъ пёлъ къ мо́рю? (10) У меня́ былъ тогда́ ға́менный до́микъ съ сара́емъ. (11) Сго́лько сто́нло э́то деревя́нное кре́сло? (12) У короля́ былъ краси́вый садъ.

## Сколько стоило это деревянное кресло?

## D. Translate into Russian :

(1) Why was the boy's companion standing [why stood, etc.] behind the arm-chair? (2) I saw him when he was going towards the house. (3) When did you see [thou sawest] the father with his son? (4) I told you [thee] that. (5) Was he going towards the window? (6) In summer I used often to go into that wood. (7) The boy's father is there now with (his) companion. (8) He was going towards him. (9) The peasant's son was never with me at table. (10) How much was that little house worth? (11) The wooden table, that used to stand before the window, was worth only three roubles. (12) To-day I saw the boy's companion. (13) Why was he there to-day? (14) Did you [thou] see the little stone house behind the garden? (15) No, I was never in the garden. (16) He used often to go towards the sea. (17) The great stone building that you saw there was not their palace. (18) Once he was going home with them. (19) (With) what did he usually do that ? (20) Before whom was he standing? (21) What is he to do? (22) He never saw the man; that is why he could not tell you where he (was). (23) It is impossible to speak with his friend. (24) Is it possible to work in the forest in winter ?

## LESSON X

45. The Prepositional case is never found without a preposition : hence its name. Prepositions requiring this case are: 0 (written also объ and о́бо), на, въ, ири, e.g.
 house.

[^4] sbétım，Atóm］，of，about，concerning me，thee，him，this，thal．

на столь［na stalí］，on the tuble．
въ огоро́д＊［vag．ródə］，in the kitchen－garden．
 vétım，ftom］，in me，in thee，in him，in this，in that．

при нёмъ［pri nom］，in his entourage，in his presence．
46．A number of very common masculine nouns，nearly all monosyllabic，have a form in－ý following the prepositions BT and на．въ лбсу́ ${ }^{3}$ and въ садý have already been given in the Vocabulary to Lesson VIII．Such are

на полу́［n．ıpıłú］，on the floor．
на берегу́［n．ibərəgú］，on the shore．
на верху́［nıv่วrxú］，on top．
на лугу́［nıługú］，on the meadow．
на мосту́［n．ı．ıstú］，on the bridge．
въ году́［vgлdú］，in the year．
въ цвЄту́［ftsviətú］，in bloom．
（a）The y is always accented in these phrases．

## Vocabulary

 по́лт，а［ро†］，floor
бе́регъ，a［bérək，ga］，bank，shore ве́рхт，а［さ̀をrx］，top part
го́дъ，a $\left[\operatorname{god}(t)\right.$, d．l $\left.^{\prime}\right]$ ，year
лу́гъ，а［łuk］，meadow
мо́стъ，а［most］，bridge
перо́，á［p̉əó］，pen
0 ，объ，о́бо $[\mathrm{o}, \Lambda, \wedge b(\wedge \mathrm{p})$ ，óbı］， about，of，concerning
въ（во）［ $\mathrm{\nabla}, \mathrm{f}, \mathrm{\nabla} .1$, vo］，in
на［nı，na］，on
при［pri］，near，at，in the time of о нихт［ninix］，about them
о комь？［．．kóm］，about whom？ －чёмъ？［ıt $\int 0$ óm］，about what？
ду́мать 131 A ［dúm．it］，to think

гуля́ть 131 A［guláitit，to go walking （for pleasure）
ку́шать $131 \mathrm{~A}[k u ́ f . 九 i t]$ ，to eat
посла́ть［p．stáiti］，to send
стро́ить A［stróit］，to build
онъ пошёлъ［on p．＿fót］，he went （once）

наконе́цъ［n．k．niéts］，at last，in the end
что́бы［［tólī］，in order that
то́же［tó ${ }^{2}$ ว］，also
та́кже［tágzə］，also
при са́момъ въвٌздд［pii sám．m ìjézdə］，near，at the very entrance зачвмъ？［z．tt $\int$ ह́m］，with what object？ why？
${ }^{2}$ Used before vowels．
${ }^{1}$ See note to $\boldsymbol{\text { ro }}$ in Par． 39.
${ }^{3}$ Cf．въ л\＄съ in Vocabulary to Lesson II．

## Exercises

A．Translate into Russian ：
（1）He was speaking of you［thee］，him，me，that，this，the floor，the bridge， the shore，the garden，the forest，the window，the eompanion，the sea，the regret．（2）The pen was lying on the table，on the bridge，on the floor． （3）I was walking on the shore，in the garden，in the kitehen－garden，in the forest；he was with me［in my presence］．

B．Translate ：
（1）Оди́нъ си́льный ца́рь стро́илъ большо́й ка́менный дворе́цъ． （2）Пе́редъ э́тимъ зда́ніемъ былъ о́чень ғраси́вый садъ．（3）Но при са́момъ въъздъ въ садъ стоя́лъ ма́ленькій деревя́нный до́микъ． （4）Это ненра́вилось царю́．（5）Въ э́томъ до́микъ жилъ бб́дный мужи́къ，а съ нимъ его́ оте́цъ．（6）Јண́томъ царь ча́сто гуля́лъ съ мини́стромъ въ саду́．（7）Разъ онъ говори́лъ съ това́рищемъ о томъ мужикъ̆．（8）Наконе́цъ царь посла́лъ мини́стра къ мужику́，что́бы онъ купи́лъ ста́рый до́микъ．（9）Когда́ мини́стръ пошёлъ въ огоро́дъ，челов б́ъъ не́ былъ до́ма；онъ рабо́талъ тогда́ въ ль九су́．（10）Стари́къ та́кже не́ былъ до́ма，а то́лько о́чень ма́ленькій сынъ мужнка́ былъ за столо́мъ．（11）Ку́шалъ чёриый хлъбъ съ ма́сломъ，а къ сожадф̆нію тотъ ма́льчиюъ не могъ сказа́ть мини́стру，гдә̀ тогда́ былъ оте́цъ．（12）Что д安лать？ Нельзя́ купи́ть до́мика．

C．Вопро́сы：
（1）Что стро́нлъ царь？（2）Что стоя́ло пе́редъ зда́ніемъ？ （3）Кто жилъ въ э́томъ до́минъ？（4）Оди́нъ［alone，by himself］ ли онъ тамъ жилъ？（5）Гдъ гулள́лъ царь？（6）Съ къмъ онъ гуля́лъ？（7）О гомъ онъ говори́лъ одна́жды？（8）Буда́ царъ
丈．мутャика́？（11）Почему́ мужи́къ не́ былъ до́ма？

D．Translate into Russian ：
（1）The old man＇s wooden house used to stand at the very entrance to［въ with acc．］the king＇s beautiful stone palace．（2）The powerful king wished to buy that little house．（3）One day the king was walking with the minister and saw the peasant at work［saw how the peasant worked］in the garden．（4）The peasant saw the minister and sent his son to him．（5）When the king＇s minister was on the bridge，the peasant＇s son，who was not a stupid boy and spoke Russian very well，went towards him and said to him，＂The little house was grandfather＇s［use y with genit．］．He never wished to give it to the king．＂

## LESSON XI

47. The pronouns that have been introduced in Lessons I to X are :

| A. Personal Pronouns |  |  |  |  |
| ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| nom. | First | Second | Third |  |

B. Possessives

мо́й, моё, my, mine
тво́й, твоё, thy, thine

нашъ, на́ше, our, ours
вашъ, ва́ше, your, yours

For the third person there is no possessive : его, ${ }^{2}$ the genitive of онъ, is used as the equivalent of his or its; uxb, genitive plural of oní, stands for their.

| nom. | C. Demonstrative Pronouns | and Adjectives |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{array}{cc} \text { Masc. } & \text { Neut. } \\ \text { тоть } & \text { To, that } \end{array}$ | Masc. Neut. э́тотъ э́то, this |
| gen. <br> dat. |  | э́того |
|  | тому́ | э́тому |
| acc. | тотъ то | этотъ э́то |
|  | or toró | or э́того |
| instr. <br> prep. | тбмъ | э́тимъ |
|  | томъ | э́томъ |
| nom. | D. Interrogatives and | Relatives |
|  | Masc. | Neut. |
|  | кото́рыі̆ | кото́poe, which, that ; which? |
|  | кото́рый (inanimate) | котópoe |
|  | Singular and Plural |  |
| nom. | кто? ${ }^{3}$ who? | что? ${ }^{3}$ what? which? |
| gen. | кого́ | чего́ |
| dat. | кому́ | чему́ |
| acc. | roró | что |
| instr. | к⿺мъ | ч丈мъ |
| prep. | комъ | чёмъ |
| ${ }^{1}$ Fem. form is onf. ${ }^{\text {a }}$, ${ }^{2}$ See Lesson XXIX for use of cbóri. |  |  |

Masc.
nom. како́въ?
асс. нако́въ (inanimate)
nom. како́й? (attrib. adj.)
ace. како́й (inanimate)

Neut.
каково́? of what sort? каково́
како́е? of what sort? which?
како́е

## E. Indefinite

никто́ [niixtó], no one, and ничтó [niijtó], nothing, are declined like кто and что, e.g. in the genitive case they have the form ниного́, ничего́ [niksıvó, nitfəvó]. When compounded with prepositions the negative particle is separated from the pronoun by the preposition, e.g. ни съ нъмъ [niisḱ́m], ни о чёмъ [niistfóm], with no one, about nothing.

The forms кто́-то [xtó-tı], цто́-либо [xtó-lib.1], кто-нибу́дь [xto-
 standing for some one, any one and something, anything, are in very frequent use, but in this book the forms given in this paragraph (E) will be little used except никто́ and ничего́.

A. Supply the proper forms of
я, ты, онъ, э́то, кто, что, тотъ
after each of the prepositions

> для, пе́редъ, къ, на, о, съ.
B. Translate :

У меня́; безъ кого́?; о чёмъ?; за мно́ю; у тебя́; безъ него́; съ къъъъ? о нёмъ; въ теб́ъ; съ тобо́ю; на чёмъ?; о ко́мъ онъ говори́лъ?; о чёмъ?; кому́ онъ э́то говори́лъ?; съ э́тимъ; къ э́тому; каково́ бы́ло э́то зда́ніе?; перо́, кото́рое лежа́ло тамъ; ма́ленькій домъ, кото́рый стоя́лъ при въъ̆здъъ; како́въ былъ его́ сынъ?; ты пошёлъ къ нему́; чъъъ? ; къ сожалъ́нію; я никогда́ не сказа́лъ э́того. я никогда не сказалб этого.
C. Translate into Russian :
(1) The great bridge that you saw yesterday. (2) That black arm-chair that used to stand before the window. (3) Where was his palace ? (4) What was on the floor? (5) Who had a friend? (6) Your oats. (7) His corn. (8) At their house. (9) Who told him that? (10) What did he tell you [thee]? (11) For me. (12) Without him. (13) With you [thee]. (14) For him. (15) About me. (16) With what? [no preposition required: use instrumental]. (17) What was I speaking about? (18) I did not know that. (19) He did not know you [thee]. (20) Our building; your companion; his table; that butter ; my food; his drink. (21) Behind it. (22) I liked it. (23) You liked it. (24) He liked it. (25) He never saw it.

## Nouns that have occurred in Lessons I－XI

48．Nouns that preserve throughout the singular the accent of


| д＊дъ | лъсъ | оле́нь |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| сынъ | хлヵбъ | медвб̆дь |
| внукъ | сыръ | н⿺廴́㇒o |
| братт | огоро́дъ | я่блого |
|  | садъ | кре́сло |
| ма́льчиіъъ | цвбтт | ма́сло |
| това́рищъ | мость | мópe |
| другъ | верхъ ${ }^{1}$ | зда́лііе |
| мини́стръ | годъ | сожалண์＂ |
| рабо́тникъ | въ边дт | село́ |
| домъ | беррегт | окно́ |
| полъ | capáü | питьё |
| до́микъ | геро́й | 1у́шанье |

The forms in－ý after въ or на（see Par．46）are exceptional．
49．Nouns which have the accent on the termination，e．g． стари́къ，старика́．

```
стари́кт
мужи́кт
столт
оте́цъ
дворе́цъ
овёсъ
осёлъ
```

```
коро́ль
```

коро́ль
царь
царь
ячме́нь
ячме́нь
рубль

```
рубль
```

50．Observe that no neuter nouns occur in the second list：in neuter nouns the accent does not change in the singular．

51．The Prepositions that have already occurred are ：
with the genitive：безъ，у，для
dative：къ（ко）
accusative：въ，${ }^{2}$ па，${ }^{2}$ за ${ }^{3}$
instrumental：за，${ }^{3}$ съ（со），пе́редъ ${ }^{3}$（пе́редо）
prepositional：о，въ ${ }^{2}$（во），на，${ }^{2}$ при

[^5]
## LESSON XII

52. Feminine nouns end in

> -a, e.g. ла́па [†(́pı], paw
> -я, e.g. ня́ня [ пัáĭA], nurse
> -ь, e.g. ночь [not§], night
53. Nouns in -a and -я are declined thus:

Hard Form
Sing.
nom. лáпа [táp.1]
gen. ла́пы [tápī]

acc. лány [łápu]
instr. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { ла́пої [tápıǐ] } \\ \text { ла́пою [ł́́pıju] }\end{array}\right.$ ла́памия
prep. ла́пъ [ł̣́́’ə ла́пахъ

Plur. ла́пы ла́пъ ла́памъ ла́пы

Soft Form

| Sing. | Plur. |
| :---: | :---: |
| ня่ня [ท̇áṅı] | ня́ни |
| ня́ни [ñání] | ня́нь |
| ня́нð [น̇áṅə] | ня́нямъ |
| ня์ню [ṅóṅu] | ня́нь |
|  | ня์нями |
| ( ня́нею [ñáṅəju] |  |
| ня́нæ [ñáṅə] | ня́нях |

Note.-The plurals need not be learned at this point, as no plural forms will be used before Lesson XX.
(a) After $\digamma, ~ г, ~ х, ~ ж, ~ ч, ~ Ш, ~ щ, ~ t h e ~ v o w e l s ~ ы, ~ я, ~ ю ~ n e v e r ~ a p p e a r ~ ; ~$ they are replaced by и, a, y, e.g.

соба́ка [s.ıbákı], a dog
gen. coбáki [sıbáki]
(b) After ж, ч, ш, щ, ц, unaccented о never appears ; it is replaced by e, e.g.

> ко́жа [kóz^], leather, hide
> instr. ко́жей (ею) [kózдй (јји)]
> пті́ца [piíts.], bird
> instr. пти́цеіі (сюо) [ptítsiol̆ (јјu)]
(c) For the declension of nouns in -is see Росcíg in Voc. XXXIV. Dat. and prep. sing. in -іи ; gen. pl. in -iй.
54. Some nouns accented on the termination draw back the accent in the accusative, e.g.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { водá [vadá], water } \\
& \text { acc. ъзóдy [vódu] }
\end{aligned}
$$

да́ма, ы [dám.ı, i], lady
собáна, и [sıbákı, i], dog
ко́шиаа, и [kófkı, i], cat
же́нщина, ы [зénftfin.s, ĭ], woman служа́нка, ı [słuzánkı, i], servant сестрá, b́ [ṡ̀strá, ̈], sister ба́буıнка, и [bábufkı, i], grandmother дв̆вочка, н [d́́vat.jkı, i], little girl ня́ня, и [й́án. i], child's nurse ла́па, ы [łóps, i], paw ко́жа, и [kózı, i], skin, leather

ше́л, и [ [éjı, ऽéi], neck
водá, h̆ [v.dá, íl, water
пти́ца, ы [ptíts.」, ï], bird
oнá [ıná], she
моя́ (fem.) [m.ıjá], my, mine
твоя́ (fem.) [tvajá], thy, thine
ея́ (not an aljective: genitive of она́)
[jəjó, jッjú], of her, her, hers
на́ша ${ }^{1}$ [náf^], our, ours
вáша [vá [^], your, yours
э́та; та [ह́t.ı, ta], this; that


Exercise
Translate into Russian :
Without water, at the grandmother's, for the nurse, towards the lady, into the water, behind the servant, with the cat, in front of the dog, about the lady, in the water, on the neck, your dog, our eat, her servant, her father, she is our servant, the boy's nurse, the servant's son, his dog's neek, that lady, the colour of the bird, the grandmother's house, the girl's bread, for the woman, with the woman, she is my nurse, she is not his sister.

The little boy lived in that house with his grandmother. He was speaking of his sister. The nurse has two [двт, fem.] cats and a dog. What did he tell the lady [dat.] about her servant? I did not know the woman.

## LESSON XIII

55. Feminine adjectives end in -ая or -яя. The full form of the nominative singular of the adjective is therefore :

## Hard Form

M. бога́тый [bıgótī] F. бога́тая [bagátıjəə] N. богáтое [bıgát.ıjə], rich


Soft Form
M. си́ній [ṡíni] F. си́няя [s̊írəjə] N. cи́нее [śínəjə], blue
56. The complete nominative singular of оди́нъ is : оди́нъ, одна́, одно́ [adín, ıdná, adnó], one, a certain, alone.
${ }^{1}$ The complcte declension of namb and the other possessives will be found in Pars. 104, 105.

## Vocabulary

кусо́къ，${ }^{1}$ нá［kusók，kuská］，piece
ведро́，á［と̇ədró］，pail
мя́co，a［más．1］，meat
чи́стый［tfístī］，clean
гря́зный［grázni］，dirty
рýccкiй［rúski］，Russian

а́нглійскій［onglíski or ángliski］， English
Францу́зскій［frantsúski］，French
есть［jest］，there is，there are
есть ли？［jest ii］，is there？are there？

## Exercises

A．Translate：
（1）У соба́ки кусо́къ мя́са．（2）Б豙лая ла́па ко́шки．（3）Ста́рая ня́ня้ д⿷⿱㇒⿸⿻日丿乚厶вочки．（4）У него́ бога́тая ба́бушна．（5）До́брая ру́сская да́ла съ д臭очкої－въ саду́．（6）Зачв́мъ чёриая ко́ниа
 соба́кой въ лъсу́．（9）Ма́ленькії ру́сскії ма́льчиьъ игра́лъ съ ня́нею на мосту́．（10）У ко́шки краси́вая ше́я．（11）Сего́дня моя́ молода́я сестра́ на лугу́．（12）Что онъ сего́дня далъ соба́къ？ （13）Я не говори́лъ о соба́нъ．（14）Xоро́ній хл＊бъъ безъ ма́сла и мя́са ненра́вился служа́ннъъ．（15）Гря́зная вода́ вт ведрй； чйстая вода́ въ саду́．

Грязная вода вб ведрг；чистая вода въ саду．
B．Translate ：
（1）There is another dog behind the arm－chair．（2）The Russian peasant was eating a piece of bread and［say with］butter．（3）His son used to live in summer at his grandmother＇s．（4）I never knew her grandmother．（5）The young man went towards the lady；he was Russian but he spoke French and English very well．（6）I have one servant；she is my old nurse．（7）The woman＇s dirty house did not please him．（8）Did you see the dog＇s paw ？ （9）I did not see his dog anywhere［1 nowhere not saw］．（10）There it is． （11）Why was your little sister standing in front of the house？（12）She was playing with the eat，that is why she was in the garden．（13）It is possible to work in the house without a servant．（14）What is the woman to do？（15）It was impossible to sleep，because the boy was playing with （his）brother and sister in the garden．（16）Has the boy two sisters？［éctı गul y cte．］．
${ }^{1}$ Deelined like orést ：the o disappears in every case exeept the nominative singular．

## LESSON XIV

57. The feminine form of the past tense ends in -ла, e.g.

Она́ ду́мала, гоня́ла, спалá, былá [лná dúmıtı, gıñátı, spıtú bìłd́], She was thinking (thought), hunted, slept, was.
58. The complete singular of the past tense is therefore спалъ, спала́, спа́ло [spał, spıtó, spát^] ду́малъ, ду́мала, ду́мало [dúmıt, dúmıłı, dúmıłı]
The accent does not always remain on the same syllable in all three genders. Wherever the termination is accented, the feminine form, and if necessary the neuter form, will be indicated.
59. The feminine form of онъ is она́ [Aná], she. The singular is declined thus:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { nom. oná [ıná] } \\
& \text { gen. (i1)ея́ [jajó, jajó] } \\
& \text { dat. (II)е́й [jéí] } \\
& \text { acc. (і)её [jajó] } \\
& \text { instr. (н)е́ю [jéju] } \\
& \text { prep. (o) не́й [мі̇éí] }
\end{aligned}
$$

As with the masculine and neuter forms, the oblique cases, when governed by prepositions, must have the $H$ prefixed.

## Vocabulary

ба́ба, ыг [bábı], peasant-woman герои́ня, и [ğəraínı], heroine цари́ца, ы [tsırítsı], czarina са́мка, и (оле́ня) [sámkı (sléíiii)],
hind, doe (female of stag) подру́га, ${ }^{7}$ и [pıdrúgA], female friend до́чка, и [dótjkı], little daughter
ctapýxa, il [stırúxi], old woman вну́чка, и [vnútfk.ı], granddaughter э́ту [と́tu] is the accusative of э́та, this тy [tu] is the accusative of Ta, that мать [ma ${ }^{\mathrm{it}} \mathrm{j}$, mother
могъ, могла́, могло́ [mogy, magłá, magtó], could

Нछтъ тако́го дружка́, каюъ родна́л ма́тушна [ǹをt tıkóva druz̃ká, kak radnája mátu $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{A}}$ ], There is no such good friend as one's own dear mother.

## Exercise

(1) Rewrite Exercises B and D of Lesson VIII, substituting feminine for masculine forms wherever that is possible.
(2) Rewrite Exercises B and D of Lesson X, treating them in the same fashion. Substitute подру́га for мини́стръ. ${ }^{1}$
${ }^{1}$ Par. 131 may be learned at this point and the present tense be practised with any verb marked 131 .

## LESSON XV

60. в'b and на are used with either accusative or prepositional (cf. Vocab. VIII). In the simplest instances, the rule that decides which case is to be used, is that with either of these two words the accusative suggests motion towards; the prepositional does not. In less obvious idioms this principle is of doubtful utility.

Compare :
Онá легла́ нá полъ ${ }^{1}$ [лná lỉgłá ná pıł], She lay down on the floor (i.e. she performed an act involving motion), with

Она́ лежа́ла на полу́ [лná lìzátı na pıtú], She was lying on the floor (i.e. she was occupying a certain position, no suggestion of motion being present).

Similarly :
(1) Она́ с妾ла на стулъ (acc.) [ıná sétı nı stuł], She sat down on the chair.
 the chair.
 fsat], He went into the garden.

Онъ гуля́лъ въ саду́ [on gulát fsıdú], He was walking in the garden (the motion was not from somewhere else into the garden).

In OHъ смотр б́лъ на игру́ (acc. feminine) [on smıtrí́t nı igrú], He was looking at the game, the application of the principle can still be felt; the gaze was directed on to the game.
61. Some phrases:

на со́лнцも [n. sóntṡe] (prep. neut.), in the sun.

- на у́лиц'ь [n.s úlitṡə] (prep. fem.), in (on) the street.

на я́рмарну [nı jórmırku] (acc. fem.), to the fair.
въ э́томь слу́чаъ [vétım stút].ıjə], in that case.
въ лఙ́cý [vilasú], in the wood (cf. Par. 46).

62. The verb пёлт has been employed already: its meaning was explained in Par. 40.

Note the following compounds of this verb:
Orъ boméлts [on va $\int \sigma^{\prime}$ t], went into, i.c. entered, is followed by the

Она́ вонлла́ въ домъ [.ıná vaftá vdom].
${ }^{1}$ Notice the accentuation in this phrase.

Онъ прннёлть［on prijót？，went，but in the direction of the speaker， i．e．came；generally followed by preposition In＇s，e．g．

Онá пришлá ro мiř［ıná piifốa ki mñe］．
Онъ прошёлъ［on prs $\int$ ót］，went through，i．c．traversed．
Онъ нашёлъ［on n．fót］，came upon，i．e．found．
Онъ пошёлъ［on p．s $\int$ ót］，went once（generally to some definite place）．
Онъ пёлъ ми́мо［on Jot iním．］，was going past．
63．Compare with шёлъ and пришёлъ in Par． 62 ：
нёсъ，несла́，несло́［inos，ìəstó，ṅəstó］，carried，was carrying，and принёсъ，принеслá，etc．［pirinós，prinəstá］，brought．
（a）Observe that нёсъ，like могъ，has no л in the masculine．See also лёгъ and спасъ in the following Vocabulary．

In Par． 239 is given a list of irregular verbs many of which show this feature．

## Vocabulary

 лёгъ，легла́，легло́［liog，l̇əgłá， lagtó］，he lay down，i．c．he laid himself down
сид安ль A［sidítit］，he was in a seat，
he was sitting
лежа́лъ A ［liəzát］，he was in a re－ clining position，i．e．he was lying смотр安ть A［sm．tréeit］，to look（at）

упа́лъ［upát］，he fell
спасъ，слá，сло́［spas，sp．ıłłd́， sp．stó］，he etc．saved
ръャá，й（Par．54）［ṙəká］，river
посте́ль（nom．or acc．）（Par．64） ［pastéil］，bed
м́beto，a［ñésta］，place
неуже́лиI［inauzéli］，can it be that？ surely not？

## Exercises

A．Translate：
（1）Она́ пришлá на я́рмарьу．（2）Соба́ка старина́ лежа́ла
 ея́ нигдன̆ не ви́дґ̇лъ，но э́тотъ ма́льчнкъ её спасъ．（5）Она́ смотр安ла на са́мку въ лъсу́．（6）Онъ нёсъ ведро́ съ водо́ю。
 она́ ея́ не могла́ ви́ддъть．（9）Молода́я подру́га ঞе́нщины прошла́ садъ и вошла́ въ лъъъ．（10）Нельзя́ сказа́ть，гдъ опа́ тепе́рь． （11）Неуже́ли она́ упа́ла въ во́ду？（12）Вотъ опа́！
B. Translate into Russian :
(1) The poor peasant woman went into the house. (2) She never saw her in the house . (3) The czarina's daughter came to him. (4) The woman's friend went home with her. (5) The old man's granddaughter was going past the house [genit. after ми́мо, which may be either an adverb or a preposition]. (6) The poor old woman lay down on the bed. (7) She was lying on the floor. (8) The peasant woman's friend was at the fair (prep.). (9) Surely she did not bring it here [hither] ? (10) It is not possible to sit on that chair.
C. Write sentences 4 and 6 of Ex. A in the feminine, and sentences $1,7,8,9,11$ in the masculine.

## LESSON XVI

Same subjects as in Lesson XV.

## 2 Vocabulary

nóct, a [nos], nose
хвостъ, á [xvost], tail
гла́зъ, а [głas], eye
молоко́, á [małskó], milk
со́лнце, a [sóntṡə], sun
голова́, ы́ (Par. 5́́, асс. го́лову)
[gatıvá], head
дра́ка [drákı], quarrel, fight
кру́глый [krúgłī], round
ро́зовый [róz.vī], pink
зслёныї [ [̇̇lónї], green
ри́жіій [rïzï], brown, reddish
дли́нный [díní], long
св́рыї [š́rī], grey
случи́лось, [słut[fíts], happened
отогна́ть [atagnáit], to drive away
поступи́ть [p.stupít], to behave, to
act

бро́сить [brósit], to throw
убðョィа́ть [yḃəzáiti], to run away лить (лилá) A [lit (litá)], to pour пить (пилá) A [piit (p̣ilá)], to drink стать [stáit], to begin, to set about, to become
сія́ть 131 A [sijáiti], to shine
какъ разъ [kak ras], just then, as it happened
сюда́ [sudá], hither
туда́ [tudá], thither
сно́ва [snóv.], anew, again
вчера́ [ftโərá'], yesterday ме́жду (instr.) [iň́zdu], between
то, ito [to fto], that which
сщё [jəftfó], still, yet
въ э́то вре́мя (neut.) [vétı vréni1A], at that time, then
 with water on to the cat, i.e. she poured water on the cat.

## Exercises

A. Translate:
 ното́рыіі его́ внуюъ принёсъ на бе́регъ. (2) Со́лице ещё сіялл. (3) Онъ ви́дълъ, канъ тамъ лежа́ла сф́рая мо́шка. (4) Пото́мъ

она́ ста́ла пить молоно́，кото́рое ей прннесла́ áнглййскал дஷٌвочка．（5）Канъ разъ вошла́ въ садъ ри́жая соба́га． （6）Пришла́ къ ко́шнъ，хотட́ла отогнáть，её．（7）Не могла́． （8）Бぃлá дра́га ме́жду соба́ной и по́нкої．（9）Стари́ит смотрйль на дра́ку．（10）Въ э́то вре́мяя ста́рая ба́ба пла ми́мо． （11）Ви́дфлла и ${ }^{1}$ она́ то，что случйлось．（12）Нсслá гіакъ разъ большо́е ведро́ съ водо́й и ста́ла лить водо́й на ко́шюу и соба́куу．
（13）Соба́ка уб孔ға́ла．（14）Ко́шна лсгла́ п спо́ва ста́ла спать на со́лнцъ．

Кошка легла и снова стала спать на солнцг．
B．Boпро́сы：
（1）Кто сидஷ์лъ на берегу́ рбкй？（2）Куда́ принёсъ его́ внукъв сту́лъ？（3）Капа́я была́ пого́да？${ }^{2}$（4）Какова́ была́ ко́шка，кото́рая тамъ лежа́ла？（ธ）Како́й былъ у нея́ носъ？［pink］ хвостъ？［long］глазъ？［green］（6）Кака́я была́ у нея́ головá？ ［round］．（7）Что она́ ста́ла пить？（8）Кото́рое молоко́？（9）Что случи́лось какъ разъ？（10）Кт кому́ пришла́ соба́ка？（11）Что пото́мъ случи́лось？（12）На что смотр б́лъ стари́къ？（13）Какъ $^{\text {（1）}}$ поступи́ла ста́рая ба́ба？（14）Что случи́лось съ $[t o$ ，lit．with $]$ собако́й？
（15）А съ ஈо́шкой？
C．Rewrite Exercise A，substituting
стару́ха and вну́чıга for стари́къ and вну́нъ；
мужи́къ for ба́ба；
щено́къ，ка́［ $\dagger \mathrm{t}$ 〔ənók，〔tfənká］，puppy，for соба́ка ； котёнокъ，ка［kıtón．sk，kıtónkı］，kitten，for ஈо́шка．
D．Translate into Russian ：
（1）I did not know what had happened yesterday．（2）It was fine weather ［Ex．B 3］and she was sitting in the garden before the house．（3）Just then our little black puppy went into the garden and lay down in the sun． （4）The peasant－woman＇s stupid son say thedog lying［how the dog lay］there and wished to drive it away．（5）He could not．（6）Then he behaved very badly．（7）He found a small bueket of［with］water that was standing behind the house．（8）He brought it，poured it on the puppy，and threw the puppy into the water；it was dirty water．（9）Then the young dog ran away and unfortunately it fell into the river．（10）But another boy came and saved it．（11）Then there was a serimmage between the boy who（had）poured the water on the dog and the boy who（had）saved it．（12）The little－girl ［one word］liked the eat＇s round head，its pink nose and green eye．（13）Surely she did not say that？（14）It is impossible to say what she used to do． （15）What is she to do now？

[^6]
## LESSON XVII

64. Many feminine nouns end in -ь. They are declined thus:
nom. дверь [d두누], door
gen. две́ри [dvéri]
dat. две́ри [dv̇éri]
acc. дверь [divei $\dot{\mathrm{r}}]$
instr. Две́рыю [dг̇érju]
ргер. две́ри [ď்éri]
Note.-(1) Nominative and accusative are identical.
(2) Genitive, dative, and prepositional are identical.
(3) Prepositional ends in -II.
65. мать and дочь are not declined like дверь (see Par. 86).
66. -ь is the one termination that, of itself, affords no exact indication of gender, for, as was seen in Par. 26, masculine nouns also have this ending. The feminines are in a majority.

## Vocabulary

тетра́дь, и [̇̇ətráitit], copy-book ло́шадь, и [tó $\left.\int \wedge t\right]$, horse ночь, и [notf], night посте́ль, иI [p.stéeit], bed о́сень, и [óṡən], autumn коно́шня, и [kañúfía], stable

двб (fem. of два) [dテ்є], two
тёплый [tóptī], warm холо́дный [xı才ódni], cold тёмный [tómnī], dark
свб́тлый [sv̇étfi], light

Бб́дность (f.)—не поро́гъ [bédnast ṅə parók], Poverly is no vice.

## Exercises

A. Indicate the meanings of the following prepositions and the case or cases they govern :
безъ, на, нъ, пе́редъ, въ, за, о, при.

Give one short sentence illustrating the meaning of each.
B. Indicate the meaning of the following nouns, indicate the gender of each by placing an adjective before each nominative, and give the dative and instrumental case of each noun :
царь, ба́ба, ведро́, ґо́шка, това́рищъь, мя́со, внуюъ, ночь, сара́йй, подру́га, не́бо, рубль, дворе́цт, оле́нь, мо́ре, кусо́кт, сожалணніс, са́мна, ръка́, осёлт, конюшня.
C. Combine each of the nouns in B with два, дв'ظ or чети́ре.

## LESSON XVIII

67. The instrumental case, apart from its use after prepositions as explained in Par. 44, is also employed, as its name implies, to indicate the means by which, or instrument with which, an act is performed. Contrast

Опи́ пришлá съ да́мой [.ñ́ piifł́́ sdám.ı̄], She came with, i.e. along with, the lady, with

Она́ писа́ла перо́мъ, карандашо́мъ, мб́ломъ [лná jisátı paróm, kır.nd. $\int$ Jóm, rinétım], She wrote with a pen, a pencil, chalk.

Крестья́нинъ паха́лъ сохóю [kiəsíjónin paxát saxóju], The peasant was ploughing with a plough.
68. The instrumental is also used in certain idioms expressing times and seasons, e.g.

сего́дня у́тромъ [s๋vódina útram], this morning (to-day in the morning).
вчера́ ве́черомъ [ft fərú ̀̀etfərım], yesterday, last evening.
за́втра у́тромъ [zúftr. útr.m], to-morrow mơning.
днёмъ [diom], day, by day.
но́чью [nót Jju], by night.
весно́й [ [̌̇snó], in spring.
зимо́й [zimói], in winter.
осенью [ósən̄ju], in autumn.
лбтомъ [í̌t.ım], in summer.
69. The instrumental case is also used predicatively after the verb быть (and several other verbs, some of which are illustrated in Lesson XLVIII). This is the general form of the phrase when a change of state or a temporary condition is described, e.g.
По сме́рти (ргер.) отца́ онъ былъ (or сталъ) царёмъь [pı stiérii atś on
bit (stat) ts.iróm], On, i.e. after, his father's death he was (became) czar.
 herself, i.e. became, a cook.
Note.-If the complement of быть, сдқлаться, to become, is an adjective, use the instrumental case (Par. 88) after the infinitive, and the predicative nominative (Par. 187) after any other form of the verb, e.g. Она́ хотвыла быыть бога́того [..ná x.tét.ı bit b.ıgát.jju], She wished to be rich.
Она́ была́ бъдна́ [.ná bitá ḃədná], She was poor.

веснá，h́［v̇əsná］，spring л⿺𠃊то，а［létл］，summer о́сень，и［óṡ̀̀ ］，autumn знма́，Ł́（acc．－－$)$［zimá］，winter день，дня［déin，dúa］，day у́тро，а［útrı］，morning ве́черъ，а［̇étfər］，evening пого́да，ы［pıgóds］，weather моро́зъ，а［mırós］，frost дере́вня，и［ḋə خ́évìs］，village въ дере́внъ［ v дərévniə］，in the country нрестья́нннъ，a［kṙəstjániin］， peasant
по́ле，я［ро́lə］，field
жа́тва，ы［弓átvA］，harvest
жи́то，а［sีit．］，grain
серпъ，á［ṡerp］，sickle косá，ы́［kasá］，scythe
coxá，ń［saxá］，Russian plough кни́га，и［knígs］，book шко́ла，ы［［kót＾］，school уро́къ，а［urók］，lesson

## Vocabulary

да́же［dázə］，even
и́ли［íli］，or
отдыха́ть 131 A［sdixáit］，to rest встрб́тить［fstrétit］，to meet
сназáть［skazáit］，to tell，say
разсказа́ть［rısskızáit］，to relate
она́ жила́ A［zĭłá］，she lived
паха́ть A［p．ıх́ait］，to plough
жать A［ $\left.3 a^{i t}\right]$ ，to reap
выраста́ть 131 A［virıstáit］，to sprout， grow
приготовля́ть 131 A［prigıtıvláitit， to prepare
жа́рюій［弓árki］，hot
трудолюби́вый［trud．Alulívi］，work－ loving，i．e．industrious
мо́крый［mókrī］，damp
дурно́Ĭ［durnó1］，bad
почти́［p．tftí］，nearly
всегда́［fşəgdá］，always
нногдá［inıgdá］，sometimes
уже́［ūź］，already
Sto détıtıs］，all that did itself，i．e． all that was done，took place．

Note．－село́ is a village with a church，дере́вня is a hamlet，a village without a church．
plow syin sy2 seapen－hocreka
Pracere onbatsom of Exercises
A．Translate ：
（1）Bчера́ у́тромъ я встр ́́тила подру́гу，ното́рая мнъ разска－ за́ла всё то，что дв̆лалось，когда́ опа́ жила́ въ дере́внъ．
（2）Былá весно́й ещё холо́дная пого́да，но трудолюобі́вый престья́нннъ паха́лъ мо́юрос по́ле сохо́ю，и с多ялъ ячме́нь и овёсъ．（3）Днёмъ онъ рабо́талъ на лугу́ и́ли въ саду́；вс́черомъ онъ отдыха́лъ， а но́чью онъ спалъ．（4）Весно́й моя́ подру́га то́жс ході́ла въ нко́лу．（5）Ве́черомъ она́ приготовля́ла уро́къ．（6）Лண́томъ бнла́ обыкнове́нно хоро́наяя，тс̈плая，нногда́ жа́ркая пого́да， и лчме́н，уже́ выраста́лт．（7）О́сенью была́ жа́тва．（8）Кресть－ ภ́нинт，жалъ ни́то серпо́мъ и́ли носо́ю．（9）Знмо́й была́ почти́ всегда́ дурна́я пого́да и си́льный моро́зъ．（10）Зимо́й нельзя́ рабо́тать на диорт：［out of doors］．

Зимой нельзя работать на дворъ．

## B. Boпро́сы :

 (3) Кака́я была́ о́сенью въ дере́внъ пого́да? (4) Возмо́жно ли рабо́тать зимо́й па дворв́? (5) Почему́? (6) Когда́ д委вочка приготовля́ла уро́къ?
C. Translate into Russian :
(1) The girl's book was lying with her peneil on the table that stood before the window. (2) She has no [у нея́ нбтъ] copy-book, and her pen and blackpencil are in sehool. (3) In spring the peasant was never at home; he was always ploughing or sowing, and often he was still working in field or meadow in the autumn. (4) Last night our young sou lay down in [on to] bed, but this morning he was lying on the floor. (5) Surely he (had) not fallen on to the floor? Yes, he was on the floor. (6) Yesterday morning, when I was walking on the meadow, I saw the two (little) girls; one was playing with the dog, the other was working. (7) In that year there was a hot spring, and a cold autumn. (8) In winter the boy ussually went (Par. 40) to [into] sehool. (9) In summer the idle man used to lie in the sun; he would never [never not wished to] work, beeause he always wished to sleep. (10) To whom did the little girl bring the nice ripe apple? (11) What was the old man talking about this morning? (12) Who was standing before the door? (13) Whom did you see this morning? (14) With what did she usually do that ? (15) I was not speaking of the rieh man who became a peasant. (16) Last night I saw him giving [saw how he gave] oats to the horse. (17) He generally ploughed in spring when there was still bad weather; and in autumn, when there was often hot weather, the industrious peasant reaped barley that had grown up [grew up] in the summer. (18) Is it possible to reap or sow in winter? (19) Why did your old friend nearly always wish to work outside at night? (20) He could see all you [thou] showed him. (21) I never knew that you [thou] still reaped corn with a scythe, because I never lived in the country.

## LESSON XIX

70. Of the prepositions governing the genitive several have already been introduced. The most frequently used are :

безъ [ḃะs, ḃas], without
близъ [blis], near
вмв́cto [vinésta], instead of
во́злт [ [vózí̇], beside
для $[\mathrm{di} \mathrm{l}, \mathrm{di} \mathrm{l}$ ], for
до [do, d.1], up to, till, before

нзъ [iz, iss], out of, from
кро́мө [króniə], besides
мímo [niím.], past
отъ [ot, st], from, away
y [u], at, near

## E．g．：

безъ нни́ги［ḃəs knígi］，without a book．
блнзъ це́ркви［blis tsérkì］，near the church．
вмв́cто пера́［vinźsts pırá］，instead of a pen．
во́зльั две́ри［vózlı dééri］，beside the door．
для меня́［di．．niəəñ́］，for me．

изъ шко́лы［is fkóti］，from school．
изъ Россі́и［is rasii］，from Russia．
юро́мъ́ того́［króniz tavó］，besides that，in addition．
ми́мо до́ма［míms dóm．］，past the house．
отъ дру́га［At drúgл］，from a friend．
у васъ［u vás］，with you，near you，in your possession，etc．

## 71．Observe ：

Онъ былъ до́ма［on bït dómı］，He was at home（rest）．
Онъ пошёлъ домо́й［on pı $\langle$ ót dımóí］，He went home（motion）．
Она́ пришла́ домо́й［лná prijłtá dımói］，She came home．

## Vocabulary

на́өедра，ы［káf́ədrı］，teacher＇s desk скаме́йнга，и［skaniérkィ］，bench бума́га，и［bumág＾］，paper доска́，í（асс．до́ску）［d．ská］， board
ィлла́ссная доска́［kłósn．ıjə dıská］， black－board（class－board）
похвала́，ы́［p．xxvıł́］，praise учи́тельница，ы［utSítalinits．＿］，lady－ teacher
учи́тель，л［ut／ítai］，teacher
учени́къ，á［utjorík］，pupil
учсни́цца，ы［ut〔әníts＾］，girl－pupil
це́рковь，${ }^{1}$ кви［tséŕrkıf］，church
мظлъ，а［niє†］，chalk
вонза́лъ，а［v．kzzát］，railway－station
 visit，frequent
（0）кóнчитs，［（A）kónt Jii］，to finish чита́ть 131 A ［tfitáit］，to read

рисовáть A［ris．ıvái ${ }^{i}$ ］，to draw учи́ть A［utfít］，to teach
учи́ться A［ut［íts．］，to teach one－ self，to be taught，i．e．to learn but учи́ть уро́къ［ut／it urók］，to learn a lesson
спроси́ть［sprasít］，to ask，to make an inquiry
спра́шивать 131 A ［sprá $\int i ̄ \nabla a t$ t］，to ask questions
отв杂ча́ть 131 A［atv̇ztfáit］，to answer юра́сный［krásnï］，red
л๖ни́вый［l̊ənívi］，idle
внима́тельный［viiimátal̉ỉ］，atten－ tive
приле́жныї［piiléżnï］，diligent
cтápшiĭ［stár［ī］，elder，eldest
мла́дніій［mtát（ī］，younger
суро́выіі［suróvi］，severe
отги́да［ıtkúd＾］，whence
${ }^{1}$ As in куси́къ or отецъ the vowel in the second syllable disappears in the oblique cases．

## Exercises

A．Translate ：
（1）Мой ста́ршій сынъ уже́ ко́пчилъ шко́лу．（2）Но когда́ я былъ въ дере́внъ，сго́ мла́дшій братъ посжна́лт сщё ма́лешькое учи́лище，${ }^{1}$ гото́рое стоя́ло близъ вогза́ла．（3）Разъ онъ пришёлъ домо́й нзъ шко́лы．（4）Его́ встръ́тилъ сго́ ма́ленькії това́рищъ． （5）Спросйлъ его́，«Что ты сего́дия у́тромъ д⿱̆兀лалъ въ шко́лъ？» （6）Приле́жныї ученйкъ показа́лъ ему́ кни́гу и тетра́дь，разсла－ за́лъ всё то，что дблалось обыкнове́нно，и сказа́лъ，что безъ， кнйги и тетра́ди нельзя́ учйться．（7）Кро́м九 ннй́ги былт у него́ чёрный каранда́шъ．（8）Иногда́ ста́ршій учепи́къ писа́лъ неро́мъ вмб́сто карандаша́．（9）Кро́мъ того́ онъ пшса́лъъ на бума́гъ．（10）Кла́ссная доска́ стоя́ла во́злъ ка́оедры учйтеля и пе́редъ окно́мъ．（11）Трудолюобйвыї учйтель ча́сто ппса́лъ мбломъ на доскб́．（12）Лъии́вый ученйкъ всегда́ сидбълъ на скаме́йнъ близъ ка́өедры．（13）Суро́вый ста́рыї учйтель далъ уро́къ сего́дня у́тромъ．（14）Онъ мно́го спра́шнвалъ，но，къ сожалбнію，то́льно одинъ вннма́тельный учени́къ хотв́лъ отвъ－ ча́ть．（15）Этотъ ма́льчицъ получйлъ отъ учйтеля похвалу́．

## Этотв мальчикъ получиль отz учителя похвалу．

B．Rewrite Exercise A in the feminine，as far as the sense will admit of that．（Use подру́га in place of това́рищъ．）

C．Complete the following ：
кро́мъ э́т－，безъ това́рищ－，безъ ня́н－，съ учйтельнищ－，съ учйтел－，при царйц－，до дворц－，вмфсто кож－，къ сестр－，для стару́x－，въ рєк－［in］，въ р屯́к－［into］，на стол－，на лу́г－，во́злт две́р－，оть человбк－，изъ це́ркв－，при цар－．

## D．Вопро́сы：

（1）Отку́да пришёлъ вашъ сынъ？（2）Куда́ онъ принёлъ？ （3）Что еѓ́ спроси́лъ това́рищъ？（4）Что онъ поғазӑлъ това́－ рищу？（5）Что онъ всё разсказа́лъ？（6）Гдъ сидблт обыжно－ ве́ши учйтель？（7）Тамъ ли та́кжже сидф́лъ учени́кт？（8）Гдъ стояла кла́сспая доска́？（9）У кого́ мно́го мஷла？（10）Чঞмъ учйтель писа́лъ на доскх？（11）На чёмъ пнса́лъ учени́ъъ？（12）Гтт отвбча́лъ，когда́ учйтель сира́шнвалъ？

[^7]
## E. Translate into Russian :

A warm spring; a cold summer ; the cat's green eye ; its pink nose ; its black tail ; its two paws ; ripe corn ; good barley ; blue chalk; a red pencil ; a lazy boy; she is a kind teacher ; he is a good teacher ; he told you that; I told her that ; she never spoke French well ; I related everything to him; a lot of paper ; a little oats for the ass; he has no oats for the horse; how much bread ? two palaces; three heroes ; once I asked him ; he used to be always putting questions; he usually went to school, when he lived with his grandfather ; this morning he was going past the house ; he went to schbol yesterday ; she was at home ; she went home; what is his sister to do ? surely he has not left school yet? was it possible to save [спасти́] the dog that fell into the river? it is impossible to answer [на with acc.] this question.

## F. Translate into Russian :

(1) Once in the spring my little sister came home in the evening. (2) She showed me a pretty red pencil which the lady-teacher had given her. (3) She always used to answer when I questioned (her), and on that occasion she related everything to me, when I asked her what happened in school. (4) I (had) bought a lot of paper. (5) I gave it to her, so that she might draw or write on it [so that she drew, see Ex. X B 8]. (6) But that paper did not please her. (7) She read very well, because she was a diligent little pupil. (8) At that time she studied in the school that used to stand beyond the meadow. (9) Her young brother could not yet read. (10) He was always a lazy boy; that is why he could not read. (11) Surely he was not always playing out of doors?

## THE PLURAL OF NOUNS

72. 

Masculine and Feminine Nouns
Hard Form
Nominative plural ends in -ы, e.g.
 ла́па, ла́ны [ṭ́p., łópī], paw.

Solt Form
Nominative plural ends in -11, e.g.
царь, ццарй [tsaí, ts.ıíl], czar.

(a) If the stem ends in $\Gamma, \Gamma, x$, ж, ч, ш, щ, the termination is always-HI, e.g.

каранда́шъ, парандашй [kлr.ındáj, kırındגfî], pencil.

Hard Form
Nominative plural ends in－a ；e．g． мв́сто，мбста́［méstı，miəstú］，place．

Soft Form
Nominative plural ends in－я ；e．g．
мópe，моря́［móriə，mıiól］，sea．
（a）If the stem ends in $\Gamma, \mathbf{\kappa}, \mathbf{x}, \boldsymbol{\varkappa}, \boldsymbol{\Psi}, \amalg, щ$ ，the termination is always－a；e．g．

учи́лице，учи́лпцца［utfíiijtfə，ytfílift $\left.\int \Lambda\right]$ ，school．
74．In all neuter nouns and adjectives，and in masculine and feminine forms denoting inanimate things，the accusative plural has the same form as the nominative plural．

75．The accent frequently changes in the plural and there are many other irregularities among nouns in frequent use．A list is given here of the nouns that have occurred in Lessons I－XIX． The list is，of course，chiefly for reference，but it is recommended that the list be learned gradually group by group and every new soun as it occurs placed in the proper group．

76．Nouns that have occurred in Lessons I－XIX
The nominative and genitive singular，nominative plural，and occasionally（in brackets）the genitive plural are given．

The genitive plurals will not be used before Lesson XXXVI．
77. Masculine Nouns

1
д亲дъ，д委да，д妾ды，grandfather

внýкъ，а，I，grandson ма́льчикъ，а，п，boy мини́стръ，а，ы，minister до́мнкъ，а，п，little house това́рнщъ，а，н，companion рабо́тннкъ，а，и，workman вожза́лъ，а，ы，railway station

огоро́дъ，а，ы，kitchen garden
втыздт，а，ы，entrance
мю́лл，а，chalk：
моро́зъ，а，ы，frost
свътт，а，ы，light，world уро́кт，а，и，lesson поро́къ，а，іІ，vice

Most polysyllabic masculine nouns not accented in the nominative singular on the last syllable, especially nouns in ецъ, объ, окъ, усъ, do not change the accent in the oblique cases.

2
столъ, стола́, столы́, table
серпъ, á, b́r, sickle
хвостъ, á, b́, tail
дворъ, á, ы́, court, yard
стари́къ, á, и́, old man
Most polysyllabic masculine nouns accented in the nominative singular on the last syllable and many monosyllabic nouns have the accent on the termination in the oblique cases.

## 3

оте́цъ, отца́, отцы́, father

дворе́цъ, рца́, и́, palace овёсъ, вса́, b́r, oats
осёлъ, сла́, ы́, ass

мужи́к்ъ, á, и́, peasant
учени́къ, á, и́, pupil
каранда́шъ, á, и́, pencil

купе́цъ, пца́, ы́, merchant
кусо́къ, ска́, й́, piece
дружо́къ, на́, í, dear friend
4
са́дъ, са́да, сады́, garden
мо́сть, а, bí, bridge
ве́рхъ, а, и́, top, upper part сы́pъ, а, ы́, cheese

5
сара́й, сара́я, сара́и, cartshed

геро́й, я, и, hero
6
царь, царя́, цари́, czar
ячме́нь, я́, í, barley
оле́нь, ${ }^{\text { }}$ я, и, stag
медвйдьь, ${ }^{1}$ я, и, bear

## 7

гла́зъ, гла́за, глаза́ (ъ), еуе
до́мь, а, а́ (овт), house
лу́гъ, а, á (овъ), meadow
лடс'ь, а, á (овъ), forest
ве́черъ, а, а́ (овъ), evening
бе́регъ, а, а́ (овъ), bank, shore
${ }^{1}$ Notice the accentuation of оле́нь and медввдь.

хльбъ，хлட்ба，хлธба́，brexd，

го́дъ，го́да，года́， $\begin{aligned} & \text {（rare）го́ды，} \text { y }^{\text {year }}\end{aligned}$ $\left.\begin{array}{r}\text { учи́тель，учи́теля，учителя́，} \\ \text {（rare）учи́тели，}\end{array}\right\}$ teacher （rare）учи́тели， ＂＂，цв＇тти́，flower 9
сы́нъ，сы́на，сыновья́（ве́й），son дру́гъ，дру́га，друзья́（зе́ĭ），friend кни́зь，гни́зя，князьл́（зе́й），prince бра́тъ，бра́та，бра́тья（ьевъ），brother сту́лъ，сту́ла，сту́лья（ьевъ），chair

10
Young of animals
ребёнокъ，ребёнюа，ребя́та［ṙəฤ́ńnsk］，child щено́къ，нка́，ня́та，рирру котёноют，нка，ти́та，kitten
（Cf．Par．229．）

## 11

Names of classes of people and of many nationalities крестья́нинъ，крестья́ннна，крестья́не，a peasant
（Cf．Par．230．）
12
челов米къ，человணка，людй（е́й），man，people
78. Feminine Nouns

1
Accent fixed
ба́ба，ба́бы，ба́бы，peasant woman

бума́га，и，і，paper
ба́бушна，и，и（екъ），grandmother вну́чна，и，и（екъ），granddaughter герои́ня，и，и（ь），heroine да́ма，ы，ы，lady
дере́вія，и，и（е́нь），village，hamlet до́чка，и，и（екъ），little daughter дра́ка，н，н，quarrel

д委вочка，н，и（епіт），little girl
жа́тва，ы，ы，harvest
же́нццна，ы，ы，woman
на́өедра，ы，ы，teacher＇s desk
кпи́га，иг，и，book
кómia，и，н，leather коно́шня，и，и，stable
ғо́йа，и，й（егіъ），cat

ла́па，ы，ы，paw
ма́тушка，и，и（екъ），mother
ня́ня，н，І（ь），child＇s nurse
повари́ха，и，и，cook
пого́да，ы，weather
подру́га，н，и，female friend
похвала́，ы́，b́r，praise
пти́ца，ы，ы，bird
cáмка，II， $\mathbf{I}$（окъ），female（of animals）

скаме́йна，пи，и（екъ），bench，seat служа́нка，и，и（окъ），servant соба́ка，н，н，dog стару́ха，II，II，old woman тьма，ы，gloom，darkness учені́ца，ы，ы，schoolgirl учи́тельница，ы，ы，lady teacher царі́ца，ы，ы，czarina ше́я，п，и（й），neck шюо́ла，ы，ы，school

## 2

Singular－termination accented；plural－stem accented

игра́，ы́，二ы，game сестра́，ы́，̈ы（ёръ），sister весна́，ы́，丷̈ы（ёнъ），spring（season）

коса́，ы́，－ы，scythe coxá，и́，－－ 1 ，plough

The last four may also have acc．sing．accented on stem．

## 3

Termination accented except in accusative singular and nominative plural

вода́，ถ́，$-\mathrm{y},-\mathrm{-}$ ，water
голова́，ы́，$=-у,=-$（first syllable）， head

зима́，b́，－у，二ы，winter
досна́，í，-y or - ý，- и，board


The difference in accentuation distinguishes in these words and in the words in Group 2 the genitive singular from the nominative plural．

## 4

две́рь，${ }^{1}$ две́ри，две́ри（éй），door
но́чь，${ }^{1}$ п，и（éií），night
ло́надь，${ }^{1}$ н，и（éï），horse
сме́рть，${ }^{1}$ н，и（е́й），death
це́рковь，${ }^{1}$ кви，и（е́иі），church

посте́ль，и，н，bed
о́сень，и，і，autumn
тетра́дь，н，н，exercise－book
бвддость，н，poverty
79.

## Neuter Nouns

1
Draw back accent in plural
ведр́，ведра́，вёдра（ерт），pail оєно́，окна́，окна（конъ），window село́，села́，сёла，village

1 Termination accented in oblique cases of plural．

2

## Move accent forward in plural

ма́сло，ма́сла，масла́（сслъ），butter у́тро，а，á，morning

м мُ́cto，a，á，place л⿱亠䒑⿱宀匕т，a，á，summer，years по́ле，по́ля，поля́（е́थі），field

мя́co，a，plur．rare，meat жи́то，а，plur．rare，grain мо́ре，я，и́（ей），sea

The transposition of accent in neuter nouns is very general．

## 3

## Do not change the accent

молоко́，á，á，milk
гре́сло，а，а（селъ），arm－chair со́лнце，а，а（нецъ），sun
учи́лище，а，а，school
зда́ніе，я，я（iii），building
4
я́блоно，а，я́б̄локи，apple

## 6

не́бо，нс́ба，небеса́（écъ），sky， heaven

питьё，я́，я́（ćĭ），$d r i n k$
ку́шанье，я，я（iii），food уче́нье，${ }^{1}$ 二я，я，learning неуче́нье，${ }^{1}$ я，я，ignorance，illiteracy сожалண̆ніе，я，л（iii），pity

## 5

перо́，á，пе́рья（ьевъ），pen

## 7

вре́мя，ени，енá，time
（Lesson LIII）

## LESSON XX

80．The plural of the past tense of any verb ends in－JIIr． The complete form of the past tense is therefore ：

## Singular

я Ду́малъ，ду́мала（ду́мало），thought
ты пошёлъ，пошла́（пошло́），went
онъ，она́，оно́ могъ，могла́（могло́），could
Plural
мы［mī］，we ду́малиi［dúm．ili］ вы［vī］，you пошлі́［рл（ií］

${ }^{1}$ Also spelt－ie．

Note.-(a) The pronoun вы and the possessive вашъ are often, especially in correspondence, written with a capital.
(b) Adverbial past participle (invariable) : ду́мавъ or ду́мавши, поше́дши, мо́гши, having thought, gone, been able.

Adjectival past participle active (declined hke an adjective) :
ду́мавшій, поше́дшій, мо́гшій, one who has thought, gone, been able.
Adjectival past participle passive (declined like an adjective): (за)ду́манный, something that has been thought.

These forms are given only in order that the student may be able to recognize them in reading: they will not often appear in Part I of this book.
81. мои́ [maí], твои́ [tvsí], на́ши [nájī], Báши [vá乌ī] are the plurals for my, thy, our, your or mine, thine, ours, yours. ихъ [jix] = of them, their, theirs. э́ти [éti] and ть [ $\mathrm{t} \varepsilon$ ] are the plurals of '́тотв and тотъ.
82. Nominative Plural of the Adjective Hard Form

Masc.
sing. бблый
plur. бвлые [b́́tīəə]
sing. молодо́й
plur. молоды́е [mıtıdîjə] молоди́я [mıtıdîjə] молоди́я [mıtıdîjə]
Soft Form

Fem.
Masc.
sing. крán̈нiй


That is, the endings are, in the masculine plural, -ыe or -ie, and in the feminine and neuter plural, -ыя or -is.
83. Remember that ы can never stand after г, гі, х, жі, ч, Ш, щ : the plural of рýccкiй is pýccкie, iя [rúskijo].

The difference between me and ыя and that between ie and is exist only in writing, as, in ordinary discourse, there is no appreciable distinction to the ear.
84. The accusative of masculine and feminine plural adjectives qualifying names of inanimate things has the same form as the nominative.

All neuter accusatives of nouns and adjectives have the same form as the nominative.
85. Before taking up Lesson XXI, at least the regular nominative plurals should be learned. These and most of the others will be impressed on the memory with very little effort by reading over the Russian examples in Lessons I to XIX, taking them according to the following scheme.

Re-read the Exercises, substituting, as far as the sense admits of $i t$, plural for singular subjects. Omit оди́нъ, etc. (The word óба, óбr, óба [óbı, ólə, óbı], meaning both, is a word that suggests itself now and then, but óба ${ }^{1}$ takes the genitive singular like двá.)
(a) Learn masculine groups $1,2,3,4,12$.

Ex. I A, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 7, 10.
Ex. II A (omit Nos. 6, 14, 15, 16).
Ex. III B (omit Nos. 6, 8, 11, and 16).
Ex. IV A, Nos. 13, 14, 15, 18, 20, 21, 24, 25.
(b) Learn masculine groups 5 and 6 .

Ex. V B, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 8, 12, 13.
(c) Learn masculine groups 7 and 9 .

Ex. VI E, Nos. 5-13.
(d) Learn masculine group 8, and neuters 2-6.

Ex. VII A.
(e) Learn masculine groups 7, 8, 9 again and the remaining groups of neuter nouns.

Exx. VIII B, IX C, X B.
(f) Learn masculine groups 10 and 11 and the rule for the formation of feminine plurals (groups 1-3).

Ex. XIII A, Nos. 1-12, Ex. XV A, and Ex. XVI A.
(g) Learn feminines, group 4.

Exx. XVIII A, XIX A.

$$
\binom{\text { намъ }=\text { to us }}{\text { вамя }=\text { to }} .
$$

## LESSON XXI

## PLURALS AND PRONOUNS

## Vocabulary

прика́зчикъ, а, і [prikúst $\left.\int i k\right]$, shop-assistant, clerk
земля́, й, $-10,-\mathrm{II}$ [żəmíá], earth, land овца́, Ǵ, -ы [Aftsá], sheep
норо́ва, ы, ы [k^róvィ], cow трава́, ъ́, -ы [trıvá], grass ку́хня, н, н [kúxñs], kitchen ко́мната, ы, ы [kómnıtı], room у́лица, ы, ы [úlits^], street замо́къ, мка́, мки́ [zımók], lock трудъ, á, b́ [trud (t)], trouble, diffculty

ключъ, á, и́ [kjutf], key
cyxóй [suxóí], dry
я́pкiй [járki], bright
серди́тый [ṡərdíti], angry, violent
ещё разъ [jəft ${ }^{\circ}$ ó ras], still a time, i.e. once more

тому́ наза́дъ [tımú nazát], to that back, i.e. ago
три го́да тому́ наза́дъ [trí gódл t^mú nızát], three years ago давны́мъ-давно́ [dлvnïm-dıvnó], long ago

## Exercises

A. Write the following sentences with all nominatives in the plural:
(1) Прика́зчикъ пришёлъ къ дру́гу. (2) Коро́ва и овца́ у же́нцины. (3) Вну́чка гуля́ла съ ба́бушкой. (4) Я ему́ далъ кни́гу сестри́. (5) Учйтель говори́лъ о тетри́ди. (6) Сөѓтлал ýлица мнъั о́чень нра́вилась. (7) Мо́края трава́ на лугу́. (8) Суха́л земля́ ему́ ненра́вилась. (9) Онъ стро́илъ деревя́нный домъ пе́редъ дєорио́мъ. (10) Сестра́ отци́ была́ тамъ. (11) Мо́й това́рищъ купі́лъ большо́й замо́къ съ ключо́мъ. (12) Ты пришёлъ къ отцý. (13) Ста́рая служа́нка принесла́ ма́леньғюе ведро́ съ водо́й. (14) Учи́тельница сидъ̊ла на мостý. (15) Онъ туда́ пошёлъ безъ ма́льчика. (16) Чёрная ло́шадь 'ャла трави́. (17) Бф́лая соб́ка стоялла пе́редъ ло́шадью. (18) Киязь ви́дъълъ я́ркій свѓтт въ ко́лнатъ. (19) У старика́ свб́тлый до́мнкъ, ма́лешькій садъ, большо́й лугъ, б́ллыї осёлъ, чёрнал овца́. (20) Учепи́ца прошла́ шко́лу.

## Ученица проила школу.

B. Substitute for the words in italics in Ex. A the proper form of the 3rd personal pronoun.
C. Translate into Russian :
(1) Did the diligent pupils enter [into] the school? (2) Why were they sitting on the floor? (3) The young men did not come to [אT] the prince. (4) Surely they did not go home ? (5) They came to that man. (6) The old women went through the room. (7) Why was the lazy cook not working in the kitchen? (8) Once more the industrious peasant-women went into the forest. (9) We never used to come home in the evening. (10) Surely you were not always out of doors ? (11) The little girl was going home when she saw a bright light. (12) Why was the angry teacher always asking questions ? (13) That happened here long ago. (14) They arrived [came] here [hither] two years ago. (15) The hard-working lady-teacher asked once more but the idle pupils never answered anything [never nothing not answered]. (16) Could they understand that without difficulty? (17) They sat down on the wooden chairs. (18) They were lying in bed. (19) We were sitting at the window.*

* Par. 211 may be studied at this point and the imperative be practised with any verb marked 131.


## LESSON XXII

86. 

Declension of мать and дочь

## Singular

nom. мать [mait], mother
gen. мáтери [mátəìi]
dat. мáтерıi [mátəri]
acc. Mats [mait]
instr. ма́терью [mátorjju]
prep. ма́тери [mátəii]

## Plural

ма́тери [mátəri]
матере́й [mıitoréí]
матеря́мъ [maṫəíám]

матеря́ми (рьмй) [mıìəŕánii (ìnií)]
матеря́хъ [mıíȧráx]

The declension of дочь [dot〕], daughter, is exactly similar.
87. The preposition по is used with the dative case; ${ }^{1}$ it means along, on, according to, over.

Some illustrations:
 concerned, in my opinion. 'o woerry curtertreto]

 Она́ шла по у́лицъ [Aná fta p. úlitṡ̇], She was going along the strcet.
 wandered about the town, the forest.
In пó лвссу note the accent. п反 горроду may be similarly accented.
${ }^{1}$ In quite different senses it is used with the accusative or prepositional, e.g. по сле́рти in Par. 69. Cf. also Par. 183.

## Vocabulary

мьрра，ы，ы［пй́rı］，measure ль́стница，ы，ы［lésnitss］，stairs， fight of stairs
 открыллъ［ $\Delta$ tkrít ］，opened
онъ подня́лся［on paduóltsa］，raised himself，i．e．went up
Она́ подняла́сь по ль́стниць ［aná padinatás pa lésniitṡə］，She raised herself by the stairs，i．e． went up the stairs

онъ узна́лъ［on uznáł］，he recognized， he got to know
снача́ла［snatfátı］，at first，to begin with
самъ，á，ó，cáми［som，sımá，s＾mó， sánii］，self（emphatic）
поэ́тому［рьє́tьmu］，so，therefore，for that reason
Хорошо́，что онъ э́то сказа́лъ ［xarajó，fto on éta skazót］，It is good，nice，a good thing，that he said that

Повторе́ніе－мать уче́нья［pıftлiéṅjə—mait utJénjı］，Repetition is the mother of learning．

## Exercises

A．Translate ：
（1）Же́нцина пошла́ по ýлицґ съ до́черью．（2）Наконе́цъ она́ пришла́ къ две́ри．（3）Ста́рая мать откри́ла сама́ дверь и вошла́． （4）Сначáла она́ прошла́ ку́хню и дв九́ ко́мнаты．（5）Пото́мъ б禾д－ ная же́нщина подняла́сь по лб́стниц’̆ и узна́ла дверь．（6）Два го́да тому́ назáдъ она́ о́чень хорошо́ зна́ла э́ту дверь．（7）Но же́ншина не хотвлла сама́ откры́ть．（8）Поэ́тому она́ дала́ до́чери ключъ отъ ко́мнаты．（9）Дочъ безъ труда́ открйла и онв̆ ещё разъ вошлі́г．

Дочь безъ труда открыла и онгь ещё разь вошли．
B．Rewrite the sentences in A making the subjects plural．
C．Вопро́сы：
 пришлй？（3）Что случи́лось？（4）Кто откри́лъ дверь，мать йли дочь？（5）Что случи́лось пото́мъ？（6）Каку́ю ко́мнату он́b снача́ла прошли́？（7）Канъ онถ̆ подня́лись？（8）Что онв узна́ли？（9）Когда́ онセ் о́чень хорошó знáли э́ту дверь？（10） Кому́ мать дала́ ключчь？Како́й ключъ？（11）Чњмъ дочь откри́ла дверь？
D．Translate ：
（1）Yesterday morning two（little）girls were walking along the strect． （2）I walked along the street．（3）The old man＇s sons went into the peasant＇s garden．（4）The young women lived in the house that used to stand beyond
the village. (5) His young companions opened the doors. (6) At first the lazy pupils thought that the flowers (were) not in the room. (7) The ladyteachers were not at home. (8) The diligent pupils were writing with peneil on paper. (9) It is a good thing that the two boys went up [verb plural] the stairs. (10) I could not see him anywhere. (11) I saw the old benches in the room. (12) Surely the little girls did not wish to play with that woman's daughter? (13) At last the mother came and opened the door. (14) She wished to go for a walk with (her) mother. (15) We learned that the old servants (were) in the kitchen. (16) At least one old peasant woman went in. (17) She passed through the room and entered the kitchen, where the grandmother was sitting. (18) Beautiful, clean, bright villages. (19) In the evening we saw the old woman once more. (20) They were walking on the bank of the stream and were playing with the nurse. (21) That happened three years ago. (22) In his opinion the room is a very dark (one). (23) The kind intelligent boys saved the girl from [пзъ] the water.

## LESSON XXIII

88. 

Declension of Adjectives
Hard Forms
(a) Stem accented

Singular
Masc. Neut. Fem.
nom. ста́рый [stúri] crápoe [stúrıjə] crápas [stárıjə], old
gen. cтápåго [stúrıva]
dat. cтápony [stárımu]
acc. gen. or nom. nom.
instr. ста́рымъ [stárïm]
prep. crápoмr [stúrsm]
стápoй [stáraî]
стápoï [stáraĩ]
ста́рую [stúruju]
стápoй (ою) [stárıĭ ( $\Delta \mathrm{ju}$ )] cтápoĭ [stár.ıi]

Plural

| nom. | Masc. ста́рые [stárīijə] | Neut. be ста́рыМ [starijə ] |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| gen |  | ста́рыхъ [stárix] |  |
| da |  | ста́рымъ [stárïm] |  |
| acc. instr. | gen. or nom. | nom. ста́рымми [stórịili | gen. or nom. |
| prep. |  | стápыхъ [stórïx] |  |

The complete declension of the plural is printed here for convenience : the oblique cases will not be employed before Lesson XXX.
(b) Termination accented

Singular

Masc.
nom. простóĬ [prastóí] простóe[prastójə] gen. dat.

просто́го [prastóva]
просто́му [prastómu]

Fem.
проста́я [prastájı], simple
просто́й [prastóí]
просто́й [prastóí]
and so on, in all forms corresponding to (a) above.
Note.-(1) Except in the nominative and accusative the masculine and neuter forms are identical.
(2) In the feminine singular the gen. dat. instr. and prep. are alike.
(3) In (b) the masc. nom. sing. and the feminine gen. dat. instr. and prep. are alike.

## Vocabulary

твёрдый [tiórdï], hard (opp. of sofi) тру́дный [trúdnī], difficult тяжёлый [ṫəzótī], heavy жёлтый [zóttī], yellow язы́къ̀, á, й [jəzik], tongue, language

зна́къ, а, II [znak], sign купе́цъ, пца́, ̆́ [kupíćs], merchant мужчи́на, ${ }^{1}$ ы, ы (masc.) [muftfíns], man (not a woman).


Exercises
A. Decline in the singular and nominative plural:

жёлтый каранда́шъ, краси́вая дб́вочка, холо́дная ночь, ста́рый осёлъ, чёрная ло́шадь, тёплое лвंто.
B. Give the (1) genitive singular, (2) instrumental, and (3) nominative plural of the Russian equivalent for :
Bad weather, a large pail, a difficult tongue, the hard sign, a young boy, yellow oats, a sick peasant-woman, long lesson, cold day, rich merchant, damp grass, red sun, green grass, brown horse, long nose, grey eat, brave hero, the rich woman, old book, the long garden, the old house, intelligent man, this woman and that man.

[^8]
## LESSON XXIV

89. Declension of Adjectives (continued)


gen.
ра́нняго [rán̉əva] pánileï̀ [rúíłă]
dat.
ра́ннему [ráṅəmu]
nom.
instr.
prep.
ра́нннмъ [ránim]
ра́ннемъ [rániəm]
ра́нней [rániวü]
ра́ннюю [ránuju]
ра́ннеї (ею) [rániə̆ (əјu)]
ра́нней [rániə̆]

## Plural


gen.
dat.
ace.
instr.
ра́ннихъ [ránix]
ра́нннмъ [ráním]
nom. or gen.
ра́нними [ráuiinii]
prep. ра́ннниъ [ránix]
90. That is to say the declension of ра́ннin̆ is identical with that of стáрый, the soft vowels replacing the hard vowels throughout, i corresponding to ы preceding й or a vowel

| І | $"$ | $"$ | b |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| я | $"$ | $"$ | a |
| e | $"$ | $"$ | u |
| ю | $"$ | $"$ | y |

ы in all other positions
a
unaccented o
y

## Vocabulary

по́здній [pózni], late
пере́дняя [p̣ərédnəəjə] (a fcminine adjective in form and deelined as such), entrance-hall

дома́шній [dımáfnii], tame, domestic жниво́тное [ ïvótnsjə $^{\text {a }}$ (a neuter adjective in form and declined as such), an animal

## Exercises

A. Decline in singular and nominative plural:

си́нее мо́ре, по́здняя весна́, дома́шнее живо́тное, ра́нняя óсень.
B. Give (1) genitive singular, (2) prepositional singular, (3) nominative plural of the Russian equivalent for :
tame bird, green sea, red door, white paper, warm spring, heavy board, cold day, black cat, clean water, large bed, dark entrance-hall, late summer, early autúmn.

## LESSON XXV

## 91. Declension of Adjectives (continued)

In the writing of adjectives, as in every part of Russian orthography, the general rules must be observed, that

ы, я, ю never appear after г, к, х, ж, ч, ш, щ; they are replaced by и (or i before vowels and half-vowels), а, у;
я, ю, never appear after ц; they are replaced by $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{y}$;
unaccented o is replaced by e atter ж, ч, ш, щ, ц.
In words like ди́кiй [díki], wild, and горя́чій [gлrítfi], hot, these rules must be carefully observed.
92.

AdJectives in r, $\mathrm{K}, \mathrm{X}$
Singular
Masc. Neut. Fem.
nom.
gen.
dat.
acc.
instr.
prep.
nom.
gen.
 ди́кая [díkıjə], wild ди́кой [dík^ǐ] ди́тої [díkı̌] ди́кіую [díkuju] ді́ேюой (ою) [díkьй ( $\Delta \mathrm{ju})$ ] ди́rioï [dikar]
etc., 11 replacing m.

93．The terminations in which the type дúкin differs from the type ста́рый are printed in italics in Par． 92.

\author{

```
Vocabulary \\ шнро́кiй［［ïróki］，broad \\ ý3ェiīị［úski］，narrow \\ Vocabulary \\ mmpoкiй [irokı, broad
``` \\ 
}

вели́riiíl［ \(\dot{2} \mathfrak{z i}\) íki］，\({ }^{1}\) great лёгкій［lóxki］，light，easy мต́гкiй［［i九áxki］，soft

\section*{Exercises}

A．Decline in singular and nominative plural：
жа́ркое у́тро，мя́гкіії знакъ，велии́нiйі̆ царь，лёгкiili уро́ィт， ди́кое живо́тное，широ́кая скаме́йка，у́зкій столъ．
B．Translate into Russian ：
soft hands，bright suns，broad streets，narrow rooms，easy lessons，hot ［жа́ргій］days．
C．Give the proper forms in the singular of the examples in Ex．B
（1）with the prep．o
（2），，，，для
（3），，Къ

\section*{LESSON XXVI}

94．Declension of Adjectives（continued） Adjectives in Ж，ч，Ш，щ

\section*{Singular}

Masc．
Neut．
Fem．

gen．горя́чäzo［gムi̛ótfəva］горя́чей［gařátfər］
dat．горя́чему［gaíátfomu］горя́чей［gaǐítfař］
acc．nom．or acc．nom．
instr．горя́чимъ［gaíát fim］
prep．горя́чемъ［gaíátfəm］

горя́чую［gařátfuju］
 горя́тей［garíćtfar］

Masc．
Plural
Neut．

Fem．
 gen． горя́чихт［gaŕátjix］
etc．，like ра́нній in Par． 89.
\({ }^{1}\) Cf．p．26，note 5 to k ．
95. The type горя́чiй is very similar to the type páннiй, from which it differs only in the terminations printed in italics in Par. 94: я and ro never follow ж, ч, ш, щ.

\section*{Vocabulary}

счácтie, я [stJástjə], happiness
су́пъ, а, ы [sup], soup

несчácтіе, я [ṅəstfástjə], unhappiness, misfortune

\section*{Exercises}
A. Decline :

хоро́шая пого́да, горя́чій супъ.
B. Translate into Russian :
much ripe corn; how much clean water? he was speaking of the hard sign and not of the soft sign ; little warm water ; (it is ) cold weather to-day; with the black horse ; of the blue chalk ; in the dark room ; about the easy lesson ; a late summer ; to a difficult language ; with a yellow pencil ; on the wooden table; of the old black arm-chair; without the poor man; behind the dark forest; into the old school ; about a difficult language; on to the wild animals; I was speaking of your great misfortune and of her happiness ; he saw a tame bird; about the rich merchant; into the deep water ; towards the bright light; there are our black horses; there is her poor mother ; his intelligent sons.

\section*{LESSON XXVII}
96. Certain irregular past tense forms, \({ }^{1}\) e.g. нёсъ, carried, and могъ, could, was able, have been already employed (see Par. 63). Two verbs in frequent use having masculine past tense without the usual JI are :

онъ у́мерт [и́нiər], he died.
онъ вёзъ [रंos], he carried in a vehicle, conveyed.
In all such verbs the other forms of the past tense are regular in appearance:

умерла́, у́мерло, у́мерли [uñərlá, úniorlı, únərili]

(a) The past participles (cf. Par. 80, note b) of these and the verbs dealt with in Par. 97 are :
\({ }^{1}\) See list of several such forms in Par. 239.

Adverbial past participle：уме́рши，вёзши，ходи́въ， ше́дши，安хавъ．

Adjectival past participle：уме́ршій，вёзшії，ходи́вшій， ше́дшій，ঞ́хавшій．

97．The verbs ходи́лъ（inf．ходи́ть）and шёлъ（inf．пттти́）both mean he went．The distinction between them was explained in Par．40．But both these verbs always mean to go on foot，to go but not in a conveyance．If the word go maans to travel by any lind of vehicle，not on one＇s own legs，then the word that replaces mërs is （онъ）вххалъ［је́xıさ］，e．g．：

Онъ шёлъ ми́мо［on \(\int 0\) ot sińmı］，He was walking（walked）past．
Oнъ＇̊xaлt mímo［on jéxał niím．ı］，He was driving（drove）past．
And just as we have
Онъ пришёлъ（пъшно́мъ）［on piijót j끠kóm］，IIe arrived（on foot），
so
Онъ прівххалъ［on prijéx．†t］means He arrived（in a conceyance）．
прів̊хать верхо́мт［piijéxit v̀ərxóm］，to come riding．
The prefix при in these words evidently corresponds to the English near，up，up to．In the second example it is written прi because \(\mathbf{i}\) ，not \(\mathbf{n}\) ，is the regular form of this vowel when it precedes a vowel．

Similarly we form compounds of bxats corresponding to all the other compounds of птти́（infin．of шёлъ）given in Par．62：
 up，come together；побхать［рıјє́хлi］．

98．The preposition from is sometimes troublesome to trans－ late．Notice these examples：
 tsaíá］，The hero received a palace from the czar．

Мать умерла́ отъ холе́ры［mait uniərtá at xaliérī］，The mother died from（ \(o f\) ）cholera．

Онъ прі息алъ изъ друго́го го́рода［on pritjéx．ıt iz drugóvı gór．ıd．］； He arrived from（out of）another town．
 made from（of，out of）gold．

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{\text { }}\) Neuter predicative（Par．187）of passive past participle сдбланнып．The active past participle of this verb is сдвлавшії（cf．Par．80，a）．
}

Съ того́ дня онъ никогда́ не́ былъ тамъ［stavó dina on ñikıgdá ṅह́bï̀ tam］，From（since）that day he was never there．

Note． \(\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{b}}\)（co）＝from，is used with the genitive ：
Онъ снялъ кни́гу со стола́［on sinał kuígu s．ıstıłá］，He took the book from（off）the table．

\section*{Vocabulary}

го́родъ，a，á［górst］，town наро́дъ，а，ы［n．rót］，people я́рмарка，ін，и［jármırkı］，fair холе́ра，ы［хлі́ध́r．］，cholera жена́，и́，＂ы［zənád，wife больни́ца，ы，ы［biilníts．ı］，hospital болб̆знь，и，и［bilézì］，disease ужа́сный［uzásni］，terrible сейча́cъ［ṡət］ás］，immediately，lit． this hour

вдругъ［vdruk］，suddenly отвёзъ［＾t＇்óz（s）］，conveyed away оста́ться［astáits 1 ］，to remain，be left пла́кать A［płókst］，to weep забол⿱㇒木乃ть［zabsilét］，to fall ill
знáчıтъ［znátfit］，that means，that is to say
мно́го наро́ду \({ }^{1}\)［mnóg＾nıródu］， many folks，many people

Емý то́лько три го́да［jəmú tóilkı trì gódл］，He is only three．

A．Translate：

\section*{Exercises}
（1） \(\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{ъ}}\) одно́мъ го́родъ была́ я́рмарка．（2） \(\mathrm{Bъ} \mathrm{э́то} \mathrm{вре́мя}\) была́ холе́ра．（3）Мно́го наро́ду у́мерло \({ }^{2}\) отъ э́той ужа́сной болвзни．（4）Прі委хлъ на э́ту я́рмарюу оди́нъ купе́цъ изъ друго́го го́рода съ жепо́й и молодо́й до́чкої．（5）Д悉очкюъ би́нло то́лько чети́ре го́да．（6）Вдругъ оте́цъ и мать заболன́лл． （7）Ссїча́съ отвезлй въ б́ольни́цу больно́го отца́ съ бண்дной ма́терью．（8）Зна́чнтт，оста́лась ма́леньная д⿱ُbвочна одна́．（9） Пла́кала，бஜ̈дная，шла́єала．\({ }^{3}\)

Значить，осталась малснькал дъво»ка одна．

\section*{B．Boнро́сы ：}
 вре́мя？（3）＇џто ужќ слу ии́лось？（4）Отт кано́й болв̊зии они́

\footnotetext{
－This form in－y is a partitive genitive found in certain phrases after moasures， weights，adverbs of quantity．Cf．ча́нна ча́ь（Voc．XLIII）．
\({ }^{2}\) Note the neuter singular verb，the subject having the foree of a singular collective．
\({ }^{3}\) In Einglish，too，we make use of this simple device of ropetition，in order to deepen the impression of intensity ：she wept and wept．
}
 лঞтт [years]? (7) Что случíлось, когда́ ғупе́цт съ жено́í прівхали \({ }^{1}\) ? (8) Куда́ сейча́ст отвезли́ отца́ и мать? (9) Что случи́лось съ [happened to] до́чнои?
C. Translate into Russian :
(1) They usually lived in one small room. (2) In the winter my poor father died of that illness. (3) At that time a great many people were walking along the strect. (4) The rich merehants drove up when we were standing before their door. (5) The cold streets of the big town did not please me. (6) His young son was then only two years old. (7) When did her old mother turn ill? (8) The sick boy was in the other building, but I did not know then who (had) carried him away there [thither]. (9) Why were they left alone in that great dark house ? (10) She received that book from my father.

\section*{LESSON XXVIII}
99. The preposition до governs the genitive and means to, up to, till, before, e.g.

до э́того дня [do (ds) ह́t.s.ı dina], up to, till, before that day.
до Рождества́ [dı rıд̃dəs(t)vá], lill Christmas.
до войни́ [da vainní], before the war.
до Рождества́ Христо́ва \({ }^{2}\) [da rajdəstvá xiristóva], up to, i.e. before the birth of Christ, B.C.

отъ нача́ла до нонца́ [st nutfáts d.s k.ıntsíc], from beginning to end.
до э́того ма́ленькаго до́ма [d. ध́tıva málonik.ıv dóm.ı], up to that little house.
100. The preposition про is used with the accusative ; it means about, of, concerning, e.g.

Я узна́ль про Báше несчácтie [ja uznót pr.ı váfə niəstJóstjə], I got to know, learned, of your misfortune.

Мы разсназа́ли про войну́ [mï rıssk.ızáli pra van̆nú], W'e told of the war.

That is, про with the accusative has the same value as o with the prepositional.
\({ }^{1}\) Notice this plural form, where, in English, the singular would be used.
\({ }^{2}\) Genitive of Христо́въ, а, о, н, an adjective found only in this short form.

101．The 3rd plural of the verb used without a subject expressed has the force of the indefinite they or people，e．g．

говорйлu［gavaríli］，They were speaking，they were saying．
сказа́ли［skızúli］，They said，it was said．
102．（a）This indefinite 3rd plural is often the most convenient idiom to use in translating our passive，e．g．

Mнъ сказáли［múع skızáli］，They told me，i．e．I was told．
Не пусна́лий е́́［īє puskáli jəjó］，They did not admit her，i．e．she was not admitted．
（b）The passive may often be rendered by the Russian reflexive verb，e．g．

Это сдं⿱㇒冋лалось［ह́t．ı sdétıtıs］，That was done，that took place．
103．The reflexive pronoun for self referring to any subject is declined thus：
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { gen. себя́ [s̊aluá] }
\end{aligned}
\]
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { acc. себя́ [ṡəbá] } \\
& \text { instr. coбóro [s.bbóju] }
\end{aligned}
\]

\section*{Vocabulary}

сиротá，b́，о́ты［sirstú］，orphan сиро́тка，и，и［sirótkı］，litlle orphan воїна́，ঞ́，во́йны［『лinń］，war семья́，Í，－и［ṡəmjá］，family
Рождество́，á［rızdas（t）ró］，C＇hrist－ mas
naчáло，a，a［nıtfát＾］，beginning го́ре，я，и́［góṙə］，grief，sorrow cbóli［svór］，one＇s own
чужróiì［tfuzóri］，strange，not one＇s own
ц向ллый［t．sćiti］，whole，entire
счастли́выії［st／as（t）lívī］，happy
несца́стныï［instfás（t）nï］，unhappy， unfortunate
таг̈ъ \(\boldsymbol{n}\)［tak i］，and so too
пусıки́ть， 131 A［puskáit］，to let， adinit

нска́ть（with genit．or acc．）A ［iskáit］，to seek
заду́мать［zıdúmsti］，to conceive a plan
 mind，resolve，solve
броди́ть A［bradít］，to wander about
взялъ，лá［vżał，vżıtá］，he took （once）
 to oneself，to adopt
дошёлъ，шла́，ó［d．\ऽót，fłá，ó］，went up to，reached
отчего́？［st：fovó］stands for отъ чeró？from what？i．c．from what cause？and is a common equiva－ lent for why？

\section*{Exercises}

A．Translate ：
（1）Наюоне́цъ онá заду́мала искiáть отца́ н мать．（2）Пошлá она́ по го́роду．（3）Броди́ла цъвлый день и то́лььо нт ве́черу дошла́ она́ до больно́й больни́цы．（4）Но въ больни́цу ея́ не пуска́ли．（5）Ђхалъ ми́мо дв̆вочки бога́тыї нуне́цъ．（6）Она́ разсказа́ла ему́ про евоё \({ }^{1}\) го́ре．（7）До́брыї человб́къ вошёлъ въ больни́цу узпа́ть про отца́ и мать несча́стной дйвочни．（8）Тамт ему́ сказа́ли，что оні́ уже́ у́мерли．（9）ІІ ръши́тъ до́брыї купе́цъ взять сиро́тку юъ себٌ̊．（10）Такъ и сдண̆лалъ．（11）Ста́ла ঞюить несча́стная спрота́ въ чужо́й семь’́ накъ въ свое́й．\({ }^{2}\)

> Тамь ему сказали, что они ужсе умерли.

B．Rewrite Ex．A，making the subject of each sentence plural．
C．Вопро́сы ：
（1）Что она́ рб̆ни́ла сдன́лать？（2）Ско́лько вре́мени［of time］ онá броди́ла по го́роду？（3）Когда́ онá дошла́ до больнíцы？ （4）Могла́ ли она́ ви́дътть отца́ и мать？（5）Отчего́ нътт？（6）IЋто пріछхалъ въ э́то вре́мя？（7）Про что ма́ленькал дб́вочка ему́ разсказа́ла？（8）Како́въ былъ э́тотъ купе́цъ？（9）Что оит узна́лъ въ больни́щъ？（10）Что онъ р屯ぁни́лъ сдб́лать пото́мъ？ （11）Сдظ̆лалъ ли онъ э́то въ са́момъ дъ̆лъ？［in very deed，сf．при са́момъ въ委зд安 in Ex．X］．

D．Translate into Russian：
（1）Surely she did not wish to wander all day about the street？（2）We took it into our heads［conceived the plan］to remain in the garden all［всю］ night［acc．sing．］．（3）They said he never reached the white house in which the old woman lived．（4）From the beginning of the year till Christmas he was left alone in that large house．（5）Why did they not let the boy into those beautiful rooms？（6）What did you learn about the poor man＇s unhappy son？（7）It was well that I was not told abont that．（8）The rich man （had）already died in the great hospital．（9）I learned that only last night．（10）The young men were standing in front of that large window． （11）The kind Russian ladies who arrived to－day adopted the little orphan． （12）She was walking past the little house．

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) About her（own）grief．
\({ }^{2}\) In her（own）family．The distinction between esi and cbón is made clear in the next Lesson，Par． 109.
}

\section*{LESSON XXIX}

Declensions of Possessives，Demonstratives，etc．
104．мо́й，тво́й，сво́й，my，thy，one＇s own．

Singular
\(M . \quad N\) ．\(\quad F\) ．
n．\(\underbrace{\text { cвóĬ［svóí］cboë［sv．jjó］cвоя́［sv．já］}}\)
g．cвоегó［svajəvó］cвоéй［svajéí］
d．cвоемý［svajəmú］cboéĭ［svajéí］
a．nom．or gen．nom．свою́［svajú］

p．cвоёмъ［svıjóm］cвоéĭ［svajéí］cвои́хъ［sv．íx］
мо́й and тво́й are declined in exactly the same way．
105．нашъ，на́ша，на́ше，на́ши，our，ours，and вашъ，ва́ша， ва́ше，ва́ши，your，yours，are declined exactly like the words in Par．104，except that the termination is never accented，e．g． на́шего，на́шей，на́шихъ are the genitives．

106．The following pronouns and adjectives are also declined like cвóŏ ：
чей［ \(\mathrm{t} \int\) е́í］，чья［ \(\left.\mathrm{t} \int \mathrm{j} \mathrm{a}\right]\) ，чьё［ \(\mathrm{t} \int \mathrm{jo}\) ］，чьн［ \(\left.\mathrm{t} \int \mathrm{ji}\right]\) ，whose？（stem чь，e．g．acc． sing．чьего́，чью，чьё），e．g．О чьей кни́г＇も Вы говори́ли？［лtјје́ĭ kníig̀ vï gavaríli］，Whose book were you talking about？
ceï［séíl］，cí́［sijú］，cië［sijó］，ciń［sií］，this（stem c，e．g．gen．sing．ceró，ceй ； acc．fem．cıo or ció）．This word is idiomatic in a few set phrases and is otherwise little used，e．g．сего́дня［sंəvódina］，of this day，i．e．to－day； ció минýry［sijú riinútu］，this minute，i．e．at once．
 ぁ replaces и，e．g．instr．sing．всбиъ，gen．plur．всбхъ），e．g．всё э́то

107．э́тоть［ \(\varepsilon\) tst］，this，is declined fully thus：
Singular
nom．
gen．
dat．
acc．
instr．
prep．
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline nom． & Musc． у́тотт & Singula Neut． э́то & \[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Fcm. } \\
\text { эта [ह́t.ı] }
\end{gathered}
\] & \[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Plural } \\
& \text { M. N.F. } \\
& \text { ÓTi [éti] }
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline gen． & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\multirow[t]{5}{*}{э́того б́тому gen．or nom． э́тнмт ๖́томч}} & தтой［ع́tл¢¢］ & \multirow[t]{5}{*}{\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { э́тихъ [étix] } \\
& \text { etc. }
\end{aligned}
\]} \\
\hline dat． & & & 勺́тої［ ［́tıĭ］ & \\
\hline acc． & & & эту［ ［́tu］ & \\
\hline instr． & & & த́тої［ह́tsı］ & \\
\hline prep． & & & ว์той［ ¢tıM］ & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
(a) тотъ, that, is similar in deelension but takes \(\boldsymbol{I}_{\text {; }}\) everywhere instead of II and always accentuates the final syllable, e.g. gen. sing. тогó [t.ıvó].

э́тотъ corresponds to either 'this' or 'that.' тотт, means 'that.' When both words oecur in a sentence b́rotr means 'this' and \(^{\text {a }}\) тотъ means 'that.'
(b) оди́нъ, одна́, одно́, with plural однй (-і́хъ) for masc. and
 accent always falls on the final syllable, e.g. gen. sing. одного́ [ıdn.ıvó], одно́й [.ıdnóí].
(c) The emphatic pronoun camı, camá, camó, cámi, self, has genitive camoró, -óĭ, -огó, -и́xъ, and is otherwise declined like оди́нъ, одна́, -IIó, -нií. \({ }^{1}\) (One form only for all genders in plural.)
108. The words eró [jovó], ея́ [jјјó], ихъ, [ix, jix], are the genitive forms of он'ъ, оно́, она́, они́ and онட́, but, as has been learned by this time, they do duty for the possessives of the 3rd person with the meanings his, her, its, their.
109. The distinction in use between the possessives mónt, твóir, нашъ, вашъ, его́, ея́, ихъ, and the word сво́й, своя́, своё, свой, must be earefully observed. The latter always refers to the subject of the elause and may refer to a subject singular or plural, of first, second, or third person, and may aceordingly at different times require to be translated by any one of our possessive adjectives, e.g.




Онъ ви́дд่̇ть сго́ cóна [on řidoł jəvó sîn. 1], He saw his (another man's) son.
 or her (another person's) son.
 (own) son.
\({ }^{1}\) In the fem. acc. singulur there is an alternative form camoé [s.majó].

тётка, и, и [tótk^], aunt
дя́дя, и, и or ья́ [d́áḋ」], uncle
племя́нникъ, а, и [plə̈mánik], nephew
племя́нница, ы, ы [pləmánitsı], niece
рукá, í, -и [ruká], асс. рýку, hand or arm
па́лецъ, \({ }^{1}\) па́льца, ы [páləts, páilts.l], finger

\section*{Vocabulary}

пра́вда, ы [právdA], truth го́лосъ, а, á [gótıs], voice нольцо́, á, - - [ksiltsó], ring зо́лото, а [zóf _ts \(_{\text {A }}\) ], gold гро́мкій [grómki], loud золото́й [zatatóli], of gold крб́пкій [kŕ́pki], firm дрожа́щій \({ }^{2}\) [drızáftfi], trembling сль́шать A [stíj^t], to hear ну́жно [názn.], it is necessary

\section*{Exercises}
A. Translate:
(1) Вы стро́или сво́й домъ. (2) Хорошо́, что я хотв́лъ купи́ть Вашъ домъ. (3) Онъ рабо́талъ въ своёмъ саду́. (4) Неуже́ли онъ сюда́ пріட́халъ изъ того́ го́рода? (5) Мы э́то получи́ли отъ своего́ отца́. (6) Ва́ша коро́ва броди́ла весь день по з́тому лу́гу. (7) Чéй гро́мкій го́лосъ мы такъ ча́сто слы́шали? (8) Всъ э́ти ди́кія живо́тныя в́ли то́лько одну́ овцу́. (9) Ну́жно бы́ло ихъ друзья́мъ сказа́ть всё то, что мы уже́ четы́ре го́да зна́ли. (10) Возмо́жно ли былло ви́ддъть то, что Вы дб́лали въ свое́й ко́мнатъ? (11) Всъ̆ на́ши друзья́ бы́ли тогда́ здъсь. (12) Чьему́ сы́ну Вы да́ли ста́рую свою́ кни́гу? (13) Чье́й до́чери вы разсказа́ли всё то, что случи́лось? (14) Неуже́ли э́то пра́вда? (15) По сча́стію я пе зналъ э́того го́рода.

\section*{B. Translate into Russian :}
(1) My aunt is the sister of my father or mother, or my uncle's wife ; I am her nephew. (2) My uncle is the brother of my father or of my mother ; I am his nephew. (3) My niece is the daughter of my brother or sister; I am her uncle and my wife [remember the my wife is the subject of an independent statement] is her aunt. (4) I heard his trembling voice. (5) He gave me his trembling hand. (6) The little boy was playing with his finger. (7) His firm hand was lying on the table. (8) In a trembling voice [instr. without preposition] he was reading my book. (9) Whose book was he reading? (10) I saw a gold ring on your finger. (11) Her ring was of (Par. 98) gold. (12) Can it be [is it possible] that he slept in his roon? [ambiguous in English].

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) This word is declined like orérs, but as the \(\pi\) in the nominative is soft, the b appears in the other eases to indicate that the \(\pi\) is still soft.
\({ }_{2}\) In form a present participle active.
}

\section*{LESSON XXX}
110. The dative, instrumental, and prepositional plural of nouns have one set of endings throughout, viz. :

\section*{Hard Form}

111. Exceptional Forms in Instrumental Plural.-Feminine nouns belonging to group 4 in Par. 78 often end in bMir, e.g. лошадьми́ [î \(\int_{A}\) dinií \(^{\prime}\), horses.

мать has матерьми́ [materiní] (see Par. 86)
дочь ", дочерьми́ [d.tferiní]
112. Note that those words marked \({ }^{1}\) in group 4 in Par. 78 have the accent on the termination in the oblique cases of the plural, e.g.
nom. sing. ло́шадь [tófati] but dat. plur. лошадя́мъ [t.ıfadám]
 prep. plur. лошадя́хъ [t.」.adóx]
113. The corresponding case-endings for adjectives are:

Hard Form


Soft Form
dat. plur. имъ, e.g. pámниъ [róniom], early instr., ими, ра́нними [rániinii]
prep., пихъ, ра́ннихъ [rániix]
114. In connexion with the terminations given in Pars. 110 and 113 remember the universal rules of Russian orthography :
я must never appear after г, к, х, ж, ч, ш, ц, ц: write a.
Ы ", ", , \(\quad\), К, х, ж, ч, Ш, Ш: write I.

\section*{Vocabulary}

портно́й (an adj. in form) [partnóí], tailor
коро́ткій [kırótki], shori
до́лгій [dółgi], long (more generally of time)

высо́кій [vi̊sóki], high
глуб́б́кій [głubóki], deep ни́зкіи [iniski], low (not high)
ти́xiü [tíxi], low (not loud)

\section*{Exercises}
A. Decline in the singular and plural (omitting the genitive plural) : до́брый купе́цъ, молодо́й племя́нникъ, хоро́шее кольцо́, тру́дный язы́къ, широ́кая у́лица, моя́ чёрная соба́ка, у́зкая но́мната, на́ша глубо́кая рбъка́, ея́ дрожа́щій го́лосъ, его́ кр \(\begin{gathered}\text { в́пкій }\end{gathered}\) па́лецъ, его́ друга́я дочь.
B. Translate into Russian :
(1) He was speaking about the long days. (2) Into all the long, broad rooms. (3) Towards these low doors. (4) For my rich old uncle. (5) Into the deep rivers. (6) About all the loud voices. (7) With [cъ] whose gold rings? (8) From the nephew of that poor tailor. (9) Along [по] our narrow streets. (10) On the long tables. (11) Between your kind old aunts. (12) On to these short bridges. (13) Before their low doors. (14) The boys fell into the deep water but a brave man saved them. (15) About our damp fields. (16) Towards that high place.

\section*{LESSON XXXI}

Notice the following idioms :
115.

Что э́то за перо́? [fto ع́tı za jəəó], What is that for a pen? i.e. What kind of pen is that? What is there to know about that pen?

Канймь о́бразомъ? [k^kím óbrızım], By what means? How?
116.
 easy (necessury) for me to do that.

Ему́ тру́дно говори́ть по-ру́сски [jomú trúdua gavaíí parúski], It is difficult for him to speak Russian.
 It is pleasant for me (us) to hear that.
 igrú], She does not like to look at that game. Cf. Par. 189, 2.

\section*{Vocabulary}

па́рень，рня，и［рárəń］，lad
ря́дъ，а，Ł́（въ ряду́，among）［rat（d）］， row，rank
крова́ть，н，и［krıváit］，bed，bedstead чу́вство，а，а［tfúfstv．A］，feeling цра́сный［krásnī］，red
понрасн⿱宀女ть［pakrısiéii］，to blush
блвдный［bí̇dnī］，pale
поблбдн委ть［pablədnéit］，to turn pale
замй́тить［zнinétit］，to nolice

стара́ться 131 A ［st．ıróits．ı］，to strive， try
скррывátь 131 A［skrïváii］，to keep concealed
скрыть［skriti］，to conceal
очеви́дио［．1teəvídn．i］，evidently
ря́домт，съ［rád．ım s］（with instr．）， alongside，close beside（lit．in one row with）
машнна́льно［m．ı 〔ináínı］，absently， mechanically，instinctively

\section*{Exercises}

A．Translate：
（1）Одна́ молода́я же́нщина，цото́рая сиди́ла одпа́жды ри́домъ съ свое́й \({ }^{1}\) ста́рой тётьой，п машниа́льно пгра́ла па́льцами ецí \({ }^{2}\) руки́， замв́тила золото́е кольцо́ на па́льцъ тётьи．（2）Она́ спроси́ла， «Тётка，что э́то за кольцо́？»（3）Ста́рал да́ма поюраснண்ла， пото́мъ поблъднछ์ла，и сказа́ла наюоне́цъ дрожа́щимъ го́лосомъ， «Мн屯 непрія́тно оо̃ъ э́томъ говори́ть．»（4）Очеви́дио она́ стара́－ лась скрыть отъ племя́нницы свои́ \({ }^{3}\) чу́вства．
Очевидно она старалась скрыть отв пленяиниць свои гувспва．
B．Rewrite the passage A，substituting a small boy for the young woman，an uncle for an aunt，and make the old uncle answer in a firm voice．

C．Вопро́сы：
 тётка？（3）Чъвъ игра́ла племи́иица？（4）Каюъ она́ \(́ т о\) д๒゙лала？ （5）Что она́ спроси́ла？（6）Что слупи́лось？（7）Хотф́ла ли ста́рая да́ма говори́ть о золото́мъ кольц̆́？（8）Что éï би́ло непрія́тно？（9）Отъ пого́ опи́ хот вла снрыва́ть чу́вства？

D．Translate into Russian ：
（1）The rich merchant＇s beautiful wife drove up to［ Kr\(]\) the door．（2）At last the door was opened［see Par．102，a］and she entered［into］the hospital． （3）First she passed through a dark entrance－hall，then she entered a large
\({ }^{1}\) cвоéfi referring to the subject молода́л две́пиииа．
\({ }^{2}\) ef does not refer to the subject，but to the other person，the aunt．
\({ }^{3}\) cbori referring to the subject in this sentence，ona．
bright room, where (there) were clean white beds on which \({ }^{1}\) lay the sick men. (4) She entered another room, passed one bed and came up to [Ex. XXVIII, A, 3] the bed which she was seeking. (5) There she found her son, the unhappy boy whom she had adopted two years ago. (6) He had been a strong, healthy lad then. (7) But suddenly he had fallen [past tense] ill with that dreadful disease. (8) There he (was) now a poor weak man. (9) His pale fingers were playing absently with the yellow papers that were lying on the bed before him. (10) The mother sat down on the chair that stood beside the wooden bed. (11) It was evidently difficult for her to conceal her feelings. (12) But she could say in a firm voice, "What papers are these?"

Nouns that have occurred for the First Time in Exercises XXI-XXXI

The numbering of the groups corresponds to that used in the list given in Pars. 77, 78, 79.

\section*{117. Masculine Nouns \({ }^{2}\)}

1
зна́къ, и, и, sign
су́пъ, а, b, soup
наро́дъ, а, ы, people
племя́нникъ, а, и, nephew
прика́зчикъ, а, и, shop-assistant
2
трудъ, á, h́, trouble, dificulty языкъъ, á, и́, tongue

нлючъ, á, й́, key
3
купе́цъ, пца́, пцы́, merchant замо́къ, мкá, ít, lock

па́лецъ, льца, льцы, finger (see note to Voc. \(X X I X)\)
4
pásъ, a, lí (ъ), time, occasion
ря́дъ, a, b́ (на рядý, in a row, at the same time), row, rank

6
па́рень, рня, и (еї), (peasant) lad
7
го́лост, а, á, voice
го́родт, а, á, town

\section*{Feminine in frorm}

13
ди́дя, и, 11 (ей) or ьи́ (ье́въ), uncle мужчи́на, ы, ы, man \({ }^{1}\), ноторыній is declined exactly like any other adjective in -uй. \({ }^{2}\) nopruoblt, luilor, is in form an adjective.
118.

\section*{Feminine Nouns}

1

больни́ца，ы，ы，hospital
но́мната，ы，ы，room
коро́ва，цн，ы，cow
ну́хня，и，и（онъ or он⿱），kitchen
льстница，ы，ы，stairs
мвра，ы，ы，measure
племя́нница，ы，ы，niece

войнá，и́，－ы，war
жена́，ы́，ニы，wife

овца́，ы́，сы（ецъ），sheep
cıротá，b́，óтьı，orphan

2


3
пра́вда，ы，truth
спро́тiка，и，и（он⿱亠），little orphan
тётка，н，и（онт），aunt
ýлица，ы，ıI，streel
холе́ра，ы，и，cholera
я́рмарна，и，и（онъ），fair

земля́，І́，\(-10,=11\)（е́ль），earth，land pyıá，й，－у，－－1，hand，arm

The first two may have the accent drawn back one syllable in the accusative singular，e．g．спро́ту．

Note－семья，и́，－и（е́й），fomily，has the accent on the stem only in the nom．plur．

4
болб́знь，и，и（еї），sichness，disease крова́ть，н，и（eii），bed，bedstead 5

ма́ть，еріг，ери（е́пи），mother до́чь，ери，ерит（е́й），daughter 6
пере́дияя（fem．adj．），hull，lobby
119.

\section*{Neuter Nouns \({ }^{1}\)}

1
кольцо́，á，ュа（лецъ），ring
2
го́ре，я，ศ́（éĭ），grief，sorrow

чу́вство，а，a，feeling
зо́лото，а，gold

пачáло，a，a，begimuing
Рождество́，á，á，Christmas
\({ }^{1}\) жнво́тное，animal，is in form an adjective．

несча́стіе，я，я（ії），unhappiness，
misfortune

счácтіс，я，я（ій），happiness
повторе́ніе，я，я，repetition

120．Prepostitions that have occurred in Lessons I－XXXI With gen．：безъ，близъ，вмъัсто，во́злъ，для，до，нзъ，кро́мъ，ми́мо， отъ，у．
dat．：къ（ко），по．
accus．：про，за，въ（во），на．
instr．：ме́жду，за，съ（со），ря́домъ съ，пе́редъ．
prep．：о，на，въ（во），при，по（Par．69）．

\section*{Verbs that have occurred in Lessons I－XXXI}
121.

I A（cf．Lesson XXXV）
（1）выраста́ть （по）гоня́ть （по）гуля́ть （по）ду́мать
（c）д豙лать
（c）д安латься
（у）зна́ть
（съ）игра́ть \({ }^{1}\) （по）ку́шать
（1）отв安ча́ть
（1）отдыха́ть
（1）поннма́ть
（1）пос禾ща́ть
（1）приготовля́ть
（1）при́гать，
（1）пуспа́ть，
（но）рабо́тать
（за）сіи́ть
（1）сцрыва́ть
（1）спра́шивать
（по）стара́ться
（по）＇ита́ть，
（за）болтть，（simple verb \(=10\) be ill）
 Par．222）
\({ }^{1}\)＇sil must be written 心．
（но）сண̆ять（Par．
verb＝10 be ill）
\(\begin{gathered}\text {（на）рисовátı } \\ \text {（Par．225）}\end{gathered}\)

II A \(1,2,3\)
（a）（cf．Lesson XLII） 1 （cf．Lesson XXXVII）
（по）везти́й \(\quad\)（по）говори́ть
（по）жить（по）лежа́ть
（по）иттй \({ }^{2}\)（inf．of шёлъ）（по）сидб์ть
（по）нести́（inf．of нёсъ）（по）спа́ть
（b）（cf．Lesson XLIII）（по）стоя́ть
（по）ли́ть
（ви́）пить
（c）жать
（c）（cf．Lesson XLIV）
（по） 我хать \(^{\text {（ }}\)
（по）иска́ть
（вс）паха́ть
（на）писа́ть
（за）пла́кать
（c）мочь（inf．of мог\％）（на）учйть
［fut．is смогý］（на）учи́тьея
（но）с远ять（Par． 168 （2）ходйть

2 （cf．Lesson XXXVIII）
（у）ви́дътть
（по）нра́виться
（у）сли́шать
（2）сто́ить （по）стро́ить 3 （cf．Lesson XXXIX）
（по）броди́ть
（по）смотрвтт
122.

B（see Par．206）
I
пограсй́ть
поблбднйть заболと́ть \({ }^{1}\)
заду́мать сд安лать узна́ть

\section*{I \(a, b, c\)}
II
* взлть
（1）отвезти́
（1）замロ́tutь
（1）прннести́
пойтй（понёлъ）（1）сиросі́ть
＊притти́（принёлт）
（1）б́ро́сить
＊пройти́
（1）получи́ть
＊найтí
（1）सóнчить
＊войти́
（1）купи́ть
＊дойти́
（1）yöもぁぇáть
（1）посла́ть
（1）упа́сть（упа́лъ）
（1）постуні́ть
（1）встроттить
（1）спасть（спасъ）
（1）отогна́ть
（1）случи́ться
＊сказа́ть
（1）поназа́ть（Par．232）
（1）разсказа́ть（Par．232）
（1）отжри́ть（Par．232）
（1）сірыть（Par．232）
（1）подня́ться
（1）снять
（1）mpifxaть
（1）лечь（лёгъ）
（1）сысть（сблъ）
（1）стать
（1）оста́ться
（1）умере́ть
（1）дать（далъ）is ir－ regular（Par．231）

бы́ть is irregular
（Page 34）
 （sce Par．220）
\({ }^{1}\) See noto to Voc．LIII．

\section*{LESSON XXXII}

\section*{The Future Tense}
123. The future tense of the verb быть is:
```

                я бу́ду [búdu], I shall be
                    ты буддешь [búdz]], thou wilt be, etc.
    онъ
она́ бу́ддетъ [búḋt]
оно́
мы бу́демъ [búdәm]
вы бу́дете [búdəəə]
oнíl

```
124. The future tense of any verb in the groups marked A (Par. 121) is composed by simply adding to the forms given in the preceding paragraph the infinitive of the verb, e.g.

Она́ бу́детъ рисовáть [aná búḋət risaváit], she will draw.
Вы бу́дете стара́ться.[vï búdətə stırứts.], you will try.
Note.-No verb under B (Par. 122) can have a future of this form. This is most important (cf. Par. 204).

\section*{Vocabulary}

пра́выльно [právilins], correctly пра́во [právi], really пра́вда [právd.], truth, the truth is crópo [skór.ı], quickly, soon ме́дленно [иiédionı], slowly
по́здно [póz(d)ns], late по́зже [р́́zə], later páno [ráns], early pámbiue [ráiñóə], earlier, sooner гора́здо больше [garázdı bóij戸ə], fur more

я́сно [jásnı], clearly
пре́жде (prep. with gen. or adv.) [prézdə], before, formerly
nócлt (prep. with gen. or adv.) [póslo], after, afterwards
 German
по-нтальи́нски [p.italjánski], in Italian
мо́жкеть-быть [mózət-bit], may be, perhaps
 understood anything.

\section*{A. Translate:}
(1) Пра́вда, я э́того пе зналъ. (2) Páно и́ли по́здно я всё бу́ду знать. (3) Тогда́ онъ говори́лъ но-ру́сскн, но б́чень, ме́дленно. (4) Ско́ро оиъ бу́детъ говори́ть я́сно и пра́внльно. (ธ) Онъ пришёлъ по́здно, а она́ принла́ гора́здо по́зже. (6) Нинти́ э́того никогда́ не бу́детъ понима́ть. (7) Мо́жкеть-быть, оит меня́ никогда́ не понима́лт. (8) Опи́ то́льљо о́чень немно́го говори́ла по-нъме́ции и по-италья́нсни. (9) 11ре́жде опй то́льlıо немно́го тита́ли, но въ шио́лъъ шмъ ну́жно бу́детъ гора́з;цо бо́льше чита́ть. (10) Хорошо́, что онண̆ то́льюо по́зже [not till later] бу́дутъ отвъ̆ча́ть.
B. Translate into Russian :
(1) Why will the boys be taught at home? (2) Will they not learn far more at school? (3) She will never answer quickly and clearly. (4) It is impossible to say when the industrious workmen will rest. (5) It is well that he will not eat all his bread till later [say: will eat only later]. (6) No one will write anything. (7) The corn will be growing up in spring. (8) From whose friend will she try to conceal her feelings? (9) Sooner or later these old men will be working in the fields. (10) All the diligent school-girls will learn their lessons. (11) The one girl will lie on this bed, the other will sit on that chair.

\section*{LESSON XXXIII}
125. The complete plurals of the 1 st and 2 nd personal pronouns are :
\begin{tabular}{rll} 
nom. & мы [mi], we & вн [vỉ], you \\
gen. & насъ [nas], of us, etc. & васъ [vas], of you, etc. \\
dat. & намъ [nam] & вамъ [vam] \\
acc. & насъ [nas] & васъ [vas] \\
instr. & на́ми [námi] & ва́ми [váni] \\
prep. насъ [nas] & васъ [vas]
\end{tabular}
126. The plural of the 3rd personal pronoun is:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline nom. & Masc. and Neut. онí [.мií] &  \\
\hline gen. & (1) H IXT & \(\mathrm{x}]\), of them, ete. \\
\hline dat. & (н) Нмъ & \\
\hline acc. & (1) \(\boldsymbol{\text { ихъ }}\) & \\
\hline instr. &  & ini] \\
\hline prep. & нихъ & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Most of these forms have already been introduced. motion подъ governs the accusative.

\section*{Exercises}

Translate into Russian :
A. About them, on to them, behind us, over them, over me, between them, between us and you, with you, up to them, under us, with you, for them, towards them, according to them, towards you, about you, before them, in them, beside them, under them, over you, in his presence, in their presence.
B. (1) We saw them all. (2) They answered us. (3) You heard it. (4) What were you doing there? (5) We shall speak of you. (6) They will ask them questions. (7) When shall we eat them? (8) They never let us (in). (9) Are you speaking of our tame animals? (10) The white sheep were lying under the old bridge. (11) I saw this bright light above them. (12) We shall look for it later. (13) He will know it far better to-morrow. (14) Who found the black cow that fell into the deep water? (15) She will never do that again. (16) They heard nothing. (17) He was sitting under the old chair. (18) He never spoke to us. (19) Whose pupil was trying to read? (20) Have you (got) those books I gave you yesterday?

\section*{LESSON XXXIV}
128. Time phrases :

пото́рыї часъ тепе́рь? [kıtórï tjas ṫjuéír], what time is it now? въ кото́ромъ часу́? [fkıtór.ım tf^sú], at what time? at what o'clock?
вт, два часа́ [vdvo t〔Aś́], at two o'clock.
13, páннемь часý [vrániəm t \(\int\) asú], at an early hour.
въ воскресе́нье [vvaskiəṡénjə], on Sunday.
вт э́томъ году́ [vદ́tam gadú], in this (or that) year.
вı, бу́дущемъ \({ }^{1}\) году́ [vbúduftןam gadú], next year.
в'ь теюу́щемь \({ }^{1}\) году́ [ftakúftfam gadú], in the eurrent year.
вт настойцее \({ }^{1}\) вре́мя [vmistajájt fojə viéma], at the present time.
на друго́ï дени, [и. drugór de \({ }^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{i}\) ], on the following day.
1ỉs, séчepy [kẏélforu], towards evening.
110 ве́черамъ, [psiét.かs.
pípuro [rétk.ı], rarely, seldom.
1 'These words are participles.

\section*{Vocabulary}

за́втракъ，а，и［zúftrak］，break－ fast
чácъ，a，b́r［t \(\left.\int \mathrm{as}\right]\)（after 2，3，4，gen． sing．［1 1 asá \(]\) ），hour
понедълльникъ，а，и［paiədé́lhilk］， Monday
восгресе́нье，л，я（евъ）［vıskiə－ ṡéījə］，Sunday
д安ло，а，á［dét＾］，business，affair
рожь，ржки［rof］，rye
пшенíца，ы［рfanítsı］，wheat
Россі́я，и（н，Іо，сй，н）［rıїіл］， Russia
въ Poccíu［rr．ısíi］，in Russia
 France
во Фра́нціu［v．frántsiii］，in France
А́нглія［ánglijı］，England
Ита́ліл［itálij＾］，Italy

Гсрма́нisr［g̣ərmániijı］，Gcrmany нностра́нецъ，нца，ы［ins－ stráilats］，stranger，foreigner
англича́шинъ，a［anglit fániin］，pl． amrлича́не，ашь［minglitfánir］， Englishman
mитнic，я，я［míénjı］，opinion пнччего́［niit fəvó］，it＇s not worth speak－ ing about，never mind во́все［rófs̊̈］，at all écли［jési］］，if но́выїі［nóvi］，new
тену́щiй［̇̇əkúftji］，current бу́дущіїї［búduft ji ］，future
настоя́щії［nııst．ıjáftfi］，presenl， actual
про́шлыйй［próftī］，past，last
грома́дный［gr．mádnĭ］，enormous онъ ушёлъ［on ufót］，he went awny

\section*{Exercises}

A．Translate ：
（1）Пре́жде ма́ленькая ученíца то́льฬо пемпо́го учи́лась，а въ бу́дущемъ году́ она́ гора́здо о̋о́льше бу́детъ учиíтьея．（2） Почему́ она́ бу́детъ сгрыва́ть отъ меня́ свои́ мнъャнiл？（3）Heльзя́ знать，что за́втра бу́детъ．（4）Въ восгресс́ньс опй бу́дутъ имъ ниса́ть．（5）Е́сли Вы всегда́ днёмъ и но́чью бу́дстс раб́о́тать， Вы бу́дете болвீть．（6）Іра́вда，яя никогда́ объ э́томъ пе ду́малъ． （7）Никто́ никогда́ не бу́детъ пусна́ть тано́го ма́ленььаго ма́ль－ чнка въ на́шу ко́мнату．（8）Bъ бу́дущсмъ году́ э́тн бога́тыс нностра́нцы бу́дутъ стро́ить грома́дныї но́вый дворе́цъ на оैересу́ p屯̆нí．（9）До Рождества́ мы бу́демъ учиíтьсяя до́ма．（10）На друго́ï день мы говорі́лии съ Ва́шшмъ дру́гомъ．（11）Beспо́й приле́жный крестья́нннъ бу́детъ сбять ячме́нь п овёсъ，а о́сенью рожь и пшени́ну．（12）Почему́ апглнча́не пиногд́́ не хотвлл говори́ть съ ни́мн？（13）Въ гото́ромъ часу́ Вы принли́í домо́ï？ （14）Онъ пришёлъ на друго́й дснь．（15）Оні́ во́все не пониаи́ли всего́ э́того．

\section*{B. Boпро́сы:}
(1) Что учени́ца пре́жде дйлала? (2) Что она́ бу́детъ дظ́лать? (3) Чего́ нельзя́ знать? (4) Когда́ они́ бу́дутъ имъ писа́ть? (5) О чёмъ онъ никогда́ не ду́малъ? [Онъ никогда́ не ду́малъ о то́мъ, что, about the fact that, etc.] (6) Кого́ ниногда́ не бу́дутъ пуска́ть? (7) Кто и гдъв бу́дутъ стро́ить дворе́цъ? (8) Како́й дворе́цъ они́ бу́дутъ стро́ить? (9) До кото́раго дня мы бу́демъ учи́ться? (10) Что крестья́не бу́дутъ с追ять весно́й?
C. Translate into Russian :
(1) To-morrow we shall speak about all that with the Russian merchants who arrived here last Sunday. (2) We shall all work by night and amuse ourselves by day [say гуля́ть и игра́ть]. (3) After dinner we shall sleep in your bed. (4) It was not easy to speak with your poor friends, as [такъ какъ] they came very late. (5) Their younger daughter will speak with you at an early hour on Monday. (6) How much will that breakfast cost? (7) Next year we shall be in Russia and perhaps we shall live there till Christmas. (8) She was never in France before ; last year she was in Germany and this year she will be in England. (9) Why will the old peasant-woman pour the clean water on the already damp ground? (10) Next day the peasant's friends arrived early from the town, but the old man (had) arrived still earlier along with us, and his wife arrived only a little later. (11) We shall write to them in the current year about this business. (12) At what time did they go in? (13) They found him here at four o'clock. (14) Why did the silly boy not eat this black bread? (15) Never mind, he will eat it to-morrow. (16) Wheat was sown last year and rye will be sown this year. (17) Englishmen will not always speak Russian badly. (18) They rarely spoke Russian well. (19) If you always speak [fut.] so fast, no one will ever understand what you are trying to say. (20) After Sunday we shall be living with our old friend.

\section*{LESSON XXXV}

\section*{The Present Tense}
129. Up to this point only the infinitive, future, and past tense of the verb have been used. The Present Tense is not quite so simple in form as the past tense, and in many verbs it is not so simply derived from the infinitive; in fact two verbs may be in the infinitive very similar, and in the present tense quite different in appearance. Russian verbs are usually classified according to the form of the present tense.
130. All verbs, excluding a very few irregulars, have in the present tense one of the two following sets of endings :

- 10 or \(-\mathrm{y}[\mathrm{ju}, \mathrm{u}]\)
- ниш [if]
- IITB [it]

- hmb [im]
—ите [itə]
—лтъ or —атъ [jat, at].

Note. (a) Cf. the endings learned in Par. 123. (b) The variety of possible stem-forms is considerable.
131. All the verbs under I A in Par. 121 form the present tense by substituting the endings I in Par. 130 for the ть of the infinitive, so that we have :
(1)
(2)
(3)

я ду́маю [dúmıju], гуля́ю [gulóju], стара́юсь [starájus], try think
ты ду́маешь [dúmıjəf] гуля́сшь [gulájəf] стара́ешься [st.ırújəə•s.ı] онъ она́ ду́маетъ [dúmajət] гуля́етъ [gulájət] стара́ется [st.ırájətsı] оно́
мы ду́маемъ [dúm.jəəm] гуля́емъ [gulájəm] стара́емся [st.ırájəms.ı]



These are not three distinct types; they are merely three examples. Verbs in '゙ть belong chiefly to this class.
(a) The present participles of verbs of this type have the following forms :

Adverbial present participle (invariable) :
ду́мая, гуля́я, стара́ясь (pres. stem plus я), while thinking, walking, trying;
Adjectival present participle active (declined as an adjective) : ду́мающій, гуля́ющії, стара́юційся (formed from 3rd plur. pres. tense), one who is thinking, walking, trying.
(b) Compare Par. 80 (b).
132. Note carefully the spelling of the present tense of the reflexive verb :

сь in 1st sing. and 2nd plur. (i.e. after vowels). cя in all other cases.
Before reflexive сь, ся, in all parts of the verb ь is preserved but b is omitted.

ла́мпа, ы, ы [ł́mpa], lamp
пи́ща, и, и [ \(\left.\mathrm{píj} / \mathrm{t} \int \wedge\right]\), food
жела́ть [弓əłáit], to wish, desire
продолжа́ть [pradatzáitit, to continue
открыва́ть [лtkrïváit], to open закрыва́ть [zakrïváit], to shut полага́ть [pıtıgáit], to suppose, have an opinion
пожива́ть [рлд̄iváiti], to live, to dwell, to be (of health)

\section*{Vocabulary}

зажига́ть [zızïgáit], to light, set on fire
тро́гать [trógsit], to touch
слу́шать [słúfst], to listen
употребля́ть [upstrə \({ }^{\text {bláitit }}\) ], to use
 умв́ть [unéét], to understand, to know how to
внима́тельно [vnimátal̀ns], attentively

All verbs in this vocabulary belong to class I A.
A. Translate:

Exercises
(1) Я вннма́тельно слу́шаю всё то, что Вы чита́етс. (2) Oни́ всегда́ дன̆́лаютъ, какъ жела́ютъ. (3) Почему́ Вы продоляа́ете говори́ть объ э́томъ? (4) Что намъ сдб́лать [to do now, once, on this occasion]? Онí скрыва́ютъ отъ насъ всё то, что онй ду́маютъ. (5) Онá хорошó умட́еть приготовля́ть э́то мя́со. (6) Bсегдá ли рано зажига́ютъ ла́мпу? (7) Я ду́маю, џто она́ не слу́шаетъ. (8) Въ Россі́и и въ Гсрма́иіп рожь употрсбля́ютъ въ пи́ицу [as food]. (9) Кањъ Вы полага́сте? (10) Неуже́ли онъ уже́ учи́лъ уро́къ? (11) Не полага́стъ ли онъ, что ея́ учени́цы по́зже бу́дутъ учи́ться? (12) Хорошо́, что мы ра́ньше не пришли́ сюдда́. (13) Кагъ Вы пожива́сте? [How are you?]
B. Write sentences \(1-3,5,6,8,9,11\) in the past and future.
C. Translate into Russian :
(1) They wish; they conceal; we think; you know ; do you know? what do you know? (2) They touch. (3) We solve them all. (4) They are preparing that meat. (5) We are opening this book. (6) They shat it. (7) I am listening to all that [всё то, что] you are reading. (8) He supposes that they will speak to them. (9) It is done [дf;
to teach ; they will learn. (11) Do they always [всегдá лн они́] do that? (12) She fell ill. (13) She showed them all that. (14) Who gencrally opened this door? (15) Did she not give them good food and drink? (16) Doos he not understand what [that which] you said? (17) We use meat as food. (18) She ean [i.e. knows how to] speak distinctly and quickly. (19) Will he not [не бу́детъ ли] touch this thing? (20) He asks them how they are.

\section*{LESSON XXXVI}

Genitive Plural of Masculine Nouns and of Adjectives
133. Nouns in -b have genitive plural in -овъ, e.g. столъ, столо́въ [statóf] or -евъ, e.g. па́лецъ, па́льцевъ [páiltsəəf], after ц when the termination is not accented.
134. The most notable exceptions that have occurred, apart from words dealt with in Par. 136 (b), are :

> глазъ, eye, which has gen. pl. глазъ.
> разъ, time, англича́нинъ ", ", ", ", разъ. крестья́нннъ ", ", ", пиглча́нъ [anglitfán].
135. Nouns in - h have the genitive plural in -евъ, e.g. слу́чай, слу́чаевъ [stút〔ajəf] (Group 5, Par. 77).
136. (a) All nouns in -ь, both maseulines and feminines, have the genitive plural in -éй, e.g.

царь, царе́й [tsıíéľ]. посте́ль, посте́лей [pıstéliəi].
(Masc. nouns, Group 6, Pars. 77 and 117.)
(Fem. nouns, Groups 4 and 5, Pars. 78 and 118.)
(б) All nouns in -жъ, -чъ, -шъ, -щъ, have the genitive plural in -éй, e.g.
ножъ, ноже́й [nof, n.зż⿺̌1], knife.
137. The genitive plural ending of adjectives is for all genders -ыхъ in the hard form, e.g.

краси́вый, краси́выхъ [krısívix], beautiful.
and－ихъ in the soft form，and after \(\Gamma, \mathfrak{\kappa}, \boldsymbol{x}, \boldsymbol{ч}, ш, щ\), e．g． послб́дній，посл向днихъ［pasiédniix］，latter，last． мла́дшії，мла́дшихъ［młátjīx］，younger．
138．The genitive singular of the noun must be employed after два，три，чети́ре，these words being nominative or accusative．\({ }^{1}\)

With numerals，after 4，in the nominative or accusative case the genitive plural of the noun is used．

Examples：два рублля́［dva rublá］，two roubles． де́сять рублле́й［déṡət rubléễ］，ten roubles． въ во́семь часо́въ［vvósəm t t＾Asóf］，at eight o＇clock．
Notice the usage with compound numerals：
два́дцать оди́нъ рубль［dvátsıṫ ィḋin rup］（nom．sing．），twenty－one roubles；
два́дцать два рубля（gen．sing．），twenty－two roubles；
and so with 23 and 24 ，but
два́дцать пять рубле́й［dvátsst \(\dot{\mathrm{p}} \mathrm{a}^{i} \mathrm{t}\) rubléř］（gen．plur．），twenty－five roubles，etc．etc．

\section*{Vocabulary}
ýriнir，а，ы［и́zīn］supper
дворъ，á，b́［dvor］，yard，court
солда́тъ，а，ы（ъ）［sıłdát］，soldier
зада́ча，и，и［zıdát \(\left.\int_{\Lambda}\right]\) ，problem， exercise
пять［ \(\dot{p}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{i}^{\mathrm{t}}\) ］，five
шесть［［ est］，six
семь［sem］，seven
во́семь［vósəm］，eight
де́вять［d́év̇̇t］，nine
де́сять［déṡə̀̀］，ten
два́дцать［dvátsıit］，tuenty
всё［fs̊o］，all，always
миモ нý：нио［míe núznı］，to me necessary，i．e．I must，I need to

учи́лиицный［utโíiijnï］，school，of the school
вся́кії［fsáki］，every ェа́ждый［kázdi］，each
послб́дній［pлslédni］，latter，last
безпреста́нно［ḃasprəəstáns］，inces． santly，continually
вмйст术 съ［vinéstas］，together with
игра́ть въ солда́ты［igráit fsıłdátī］， to play at soldiers
заннма́тьса IA［zanimáits．ı］，to occupy oneself，to be occupied
танъ нанъ［tak kak］，as（conj．）
и́бо［íbı］，for（conj．）

\section*{Exercises}

A．Give the genitive plural of ：
ма́льчинть，осёл兀ь，глазъ［irreg．］，геро́й，дверь，па́лецъ，мать．
B．Translate into Russian ：
3 boys， 5 boys， 20 boys， 21 boys， 22 boys， 26 boys．
\({ }^{1}\) Read Pars．179， 180 at this point．
C. Translate into Russian :
past all the red houses; beside these black tables; for those tame animals; from the other houses; from my kind aunts ; out of the narrow, dark entraneehalls; from those Russian towns; till a late day ; that is done in our house of an evening; we are trying to answer; they are ill [бол\&ть]; what are their sons reading? whose sons are reading?
D. Translate :
(1) Что дб́лаетъ тепе́рь Вашъ молодо́й сынъ? (2) Пра́во не зна́ю, но я полага́ю, что онъ тепе́рь вмь́стъ со свойъ бра́томъ въ учі́лищъ. (3) Онъ, мо́жетъ-быть, со всб́ми другі́ми ма́ленькими ма́льчиками игра́етъ на учи́лищномъ двор ́ \(^{\text {в }}\) в солда́ть, такъ накъ, въ настоя́щее вре́мя, вся́кій человٌ̆юъ занима́ется войно́ю, да́яке ма́ленькіе ду́маютъ то́лько о пе́й. (4) Ка́ждый ве́черъ, когда́ зажига́ютъ ла́мпу, шхъ мла́диії сынъ всегда́ ря́домъ съ ста́ршимі сёстрами у стола́. (5) Тро́гаетъ, открыва́етъ, закрыва́етъ кни́ги и тетра́ди. (6) Всё внима́тельно слу́шаетъ то, что чита́отъ его́ бра́тья и сёстры. (7) Обыюнове́нно послв่́ддіе до у́жнна приготовля́ютъ уро́ки и ръша́ютъ зада́чн, а оиъ всегда́ жела́етъ узна́ть, что дб́лается. (8) Безпреста́нно спра́шиваетъ, но сёстры о́чень ча́сто не отвъча́ютъ на его́ вопро́сы.
E. As far as the sense admits of it, write the sentences in Ex. D in the past tense and future.

\section*{LESSON XXXVII}

\section*{Present Tiense of type II A}
139. Verbs in group II A in Par. 121 have in the present tense the second set of endings given in Par. 130, e.g.

\section*{(1)}

я говорю́ [g.vairú], speak
ты говори́шњ [g.ıvaííf]

\section*{онъ \\ она́ говори́тъ [gıचлíit] оно́}

мы говори́мъ [gavarím]
вы говори́те [g.avarítə]
они́ \(\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { онُ }\end{array}\right\}\) говоря́тъ [gavaíát]
(2)

стро́ю [stróju], build стро́ишь [stróij]
cтро́нтъ [stróit] ýчитъ [útfit]
стро́нмъ [stróim] ýчимъ [út fim]

стро́ятъ [strójət] ýчатъ \({ }^{1}\) [át \(\rho\).tt]
\({ }^{1}\) ю and л never appear after г, к, х, ж: ч, ни, щ, ц.
（a）Types（1），（2），（3）differ only in accentuation．
（b）The participles of verbs of these types have the following forms：

Adverbial participle present：
говоря́，стро́я，уча́ \({ }^{1}\)（pres．stem + я），while speaking，building， teaching．

Adjectival participle present active：
говоря́щій，стро́ящій，уча́щій \({ }^{1}\)［from 3rd plural pres．］，one that is speaking，etc．

Adjectival participle present passive ：
－＿，стро́нмый，учи́мый［from 1st plur．pres．］，one that is being built，taught．

Adverbial participle past：
говори́въ，стро́ивъ，учи́въ［from past tense］，having spoken， built，taught．

Adjectival participle past active ：
говори́вшій，стро́ившій，учи́вшій［from past tense］，one who has spoken，built，taught．

Adjectival participle past passive：
говорённый，（по）стро́енный，учённый［у or io of pres．tense changed into енный］，one that has been spoken，built，taught （＝learned）．
（c）Compare Par． 80 （b）， 96 （a）， 131 （a）．
140．There is very frequently a change in the form of the stem． In verbs of the 2 nd conjugation such a change in the present tense appears as a rule only in the 1 st singular．
141.

Present Tense of Type II A 1

спд＇்ть，to be sitting
сижý［sizú］．
сидйшь［sidíf］，etc．
сади́тьея［sadíts．］，to sit down
са⿱艹у́cs［sı弓́ás］


вис新安，to hang，to be hanging вишý［viifú］ виси́шы［ \(\mathrm{risisif]}, \mathrm{ete}\).

спать，to sleep． сплло \({ }^{2}\)［spilu］ спишь［sjif］，etc．

\footnotetext{

\({ }_{2}\) л is inserted after б，в，м，п beforo ю．
}

лежа́ть，to lie，to recline ленчу́［1̇əzú］ лежйиь［i̊ zुîif \(\left.^{1}\right]\) ，etc．
лонии́ться，to lie down ложу́сь［tızús］


стоя́ть，to stand
стою́［stajú］
стои́шь［staíf］，etc．
принадленла́ть，to belong
прннадлежу́［prinsdìzúu］
принадлежн⿱㇒ниь［prinıdlazỉj］，etc．

142．（1）In сидб́ть and сади́ться the д changes to ж in the 1st singular present tense．This is characteristic of verbs ending in－дить and－дъть．
（2）In вис （2）\(_{\text {т }} \mathrm{c}\) changes into \(ш\) in the 1 st singular present tense．This is characteristic of verbs in－сить and－сыть．

143．Observe carefully the difference in meaning between лежа́ть，to be lying down（a verb of rest）and ложи́ться，to lay oneself down，i．e．to lie down．Cf．сид＇もть and сади́ться（Par．60）．

Note ложи́ться спать［tızits．spait］，to go to bed．
144．In English we say，＇What is he doing？＇＇I think he is reading，＇and the Russian＂Что онъ д＇⿱宀女口лаетъ？»《Полага́ю，что онъ чита́етъ» exactly corresponds．

If the second sentence is reported in the past，it becomes，＇She thought he was reading，＇but in Russian the verb in the subordinate class must still be present，e．g．

Она́ ду́мала，что онъ чита́етъ．
So：Я сказáлъ ему́，что его́ мать сиди́тъ у окнá，I told him that his mother was sitting at the window．

\section*{Vocabulary}

во́лкъ，а，и（о́вт，termination accented throughout oblique cases of plural）［votk］，wolf
левъ，льва，львы［íqv（íqf），íva， İvī］，lion
а́истъ，а，ы［áist］，stork
жура́вль，и́，и́［zuráf，zuraví́］， crane
 wild beast
дввушка，и，и（екъ）［ḋ́vufka］， girl（growing up）

карти́на，ы，ы［kırtíns］，picture
лиса́，ы́，ы́（лиси́ца，ы，ы）（use 2nd word in oblique cases）［iisá， lisíts．］，fox
свннья́，й，－и（termination accented inobliquecases of plural）［sviinjá］， pig
стт̌нá，í，二у，－ы［stəná］，wall
де́рево，а，á or дере́вья（вьевъ） ［déṙəva］，tree
же［3е］，for，indeed，often suggests an antithesis

\section*{Exercises}
A. Translate:
(1) Дв̊вушки сидя́тъ у окна́. (2) Она́ сидъ́ла на сту́лð у окнá; она́ сб̆ла на стулъ. (3) Дтёмъ львы и всъ другі́я зве́ри спятъ въ лъсу́. (4) Лиса́ стойтъ за э́тимъ де́ревомъ. (5) Аисты и журавлй стоя́тъ на мосту́. (6) Мы во́все не понима́емъ, почему́ ея́ краси́выя карти́ны вися́тъ на стъна́хъ э́той тёмной ко́мнаты. (7) Мы полага́емъ, что тъ свйньи принадлежа́тъ бд́дному крестья́нину; ему́ же принадлежйтъ э́та бв́лая ло́шадь. (8) Эти францу́зскіе солда́ты ложа́тся на́земь ( \(=\) на зе́млю); они́ лежа́тъ на мо́крой землб́.
B. Write Exercise A in the past and future, as far as the sense admits of that. Omit sentence (2).
C. Translate into Russian :
(1) He asks whose picture is hanging on this wall. (2) Our old dog is not sleeping. (3) She told me that the lazy girls were lying in bed. (4) They lie down on the bed. (5) They lay down on the bed. (6) They always went to bed at nine o'clock. (7) Why are you always speaking either [íлл] of lions [ 0 with prepositional] and other wild beasts or of tame animals that belong to poor peasants? (8) To whom does this black pencil belong? (9) I never go to bed at night; I sit at the table and work all night, and then I sleep till dinner. (10) That is why they went upstairs [навépхъ]. (11) On whose chair are you sitting? (12) She always sits on my chair.

\section*{LESSON XXXVIII}
145. Present Tense of Type II A 2 (Par. 139)

ви́ддтть, to see
ви́жу \({ }^{1}\) [ rizzu ]
ви́дишн [v̌ídif], ctc.
стро́ить, to build
стро́юo [stróju]
стро́ини [stróif], etc.
сто́ить, to cost
сто́го [stóju]
сто́ннй [stóij], etc.
\({ }^{1}\) Cf. Par. 142 (1). \({ }^{2}\) л inserted after \(\sigma\), в, м, n before \(\boldsymbol{r}\).
\({ }^{3}\) Cioverns the genitive or takes o with the prepositional.
146. Do not confuse сто́ить with стоя́ть. Note the difference in accentuation.

Не сто́итъ [in stóit], It is not worth while.
«Поко́рно благодарю́ васъ.» «Не сто́итъ.» [pskórns btag.ıd.ıíu (II A l) vas. nia stóit], 'I thank you very sincerely (lit. devotedly).' 'Do not mention it.'

Ему́ сто́итъ то́лько намъ поғаза́ть па́спортъ [jamú stóit tóilk. nam pakazáit pá \(\left.\int p a r t\right]\), He only needs (it costs him only) to show us his passport.
147. по́мннть is often used reflexively and impersonally, e.g.

Вамъ по́мнится, мо́жетъ-быть [vam pómniits., móżət-bï̀], You remember, perhaps.
148.

> Numerals 11-19
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { оди́ннадцать [sdínstssit] } 11 \\
& \text { двъна́дцать [dท̇ənátsıit] } 12 \\
& \text { трина́дцать [trinátssit] } 13 \\
& \text { чети́ррнадцать [tfatîrnitssi] } 14 \\
& \text { пятна́дцать [j’ətnátssit] } 15 \\
& \text { шестна́дцать [fəstnáts.it] } 16 \\
& \text { семна́дцать [s̊əmnátsıit] } 17 \\
& \text { восемна́дцать [vıṡəmuátsıt̀] } 18 \\
& \text { девятна́дцать [ḋəv̇ətnátsıí] } 19
\end{aligned}
\]

These numerals mean some unit added on to ten, дıать being contracted from де́сять.

Except 11 and 14 all have the accent on нá.
Carefully observe the spelling, e.g. the final е of четb́pe and the ь of пять etc. are dropped.

\section*{Vocabulary}

помв́никъ, а, и [painéftjik], landowner
рису́нокъ, ика, нки [i̊isún.s], sketch, drawing
уса́дьба, ы, ы (дебъ) [usáidbıı, estate
спа́льня, и, и (енъ) [spáíin._], bedroom

ду́бъ, a, Ǵ [dup], oak
столо́вая (fem. adj.) [st.ıłóvajə], dining-room
мы́шь, н, ІІ (éii) [míj], mouse
благодари́ть II Al [błıgıd.ırít], to thank
поко́рный [pıkórnī], submissive, humble

\section*{Exercises}
A. Translate:
(1) Ви́дите ли Вы э́тотъ грома́дный домъ? (2) Полага́ю, что онъ принадлежйтъ э́тому помб́щику. (3) Тъ карти́ны имъ во́все ненра́вятся. (4) Мнъъ о́чень нра́вится э́та ма́леньная соба́ка. (5) Сві́ньи стоя́тъ подъ ду́бомъ. (6) Сно́льно сто́итъ та уса́дьба? (7) Не сто́итъ ду́мать об́ъ э́томъ. (8) Мнъ по́мнится, что Ва́ши друзья́ ннкогда́ не́ были у меня́. (9) Онъ мени́ поко́рио благодари́тъ, но пра́во не сто́итъ. (10) Вотъ почему́ мо́й дя́дя но́вый сара́й стро́нтъ. (11) Нельзи́ слывшать въ столо́вой его́ дрожа́щаго го́лоса. (12) Я никогда́ не слы́шалъ, что она́ его́ нашлá на лугу́. (13) Трина́дцать ма́льчиковъ на учйлищномъ дворб.
B. Write Exercise A in the past tense.
C. Translate into Russian :
(1) All that belongs to that rich old man that used to live in the village. (2) He said he never heard or saw anything. (3) Don't you remember the old wooden table that used to stand in the dining-room? (4) Yes, I remember it. (5) I don't at all understand why he always goes to bed so early. (6) Surely you know that I have no sketches here. (7) How many bedrooms are there in this immense house? (8) I supposed there were at least four large bedrooms. (9) Then I think the house is costing too [сли́шномъ] much. (10) I do not like these little pictures. (11) \({ }^{1}\) Fifteen men, nineteen men, three tall men, six tall men, twenty-four tall men. [Note that with numerals the genitive plural of पелов迩ъ is like the nominative singular.] (12) Eleven rich merchants, five long fingers, three grey mice, fourteen lazy pupils, four old teachers, five heavy keys. (13) 'Thank you; I did not know about that.' 'Don't mention it.'

\section*{LESSON XXXIX}
149. Present Tense of Type II A 3 (Par. 139)
xoдíts, \({ }^{2}\) to go
xонý [xazú]
хо́диншь [xódif], etc.
броди́ть, \({ }^{2}\) to wander
брожу́ [brazú]
бродишь [bródif], etc.
\({ }^{1}\) Pead L'ars. 179, 180.
\({ }^{3}\) л inserted after \(\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}\), в, м, п before ю.

нури́ть [kui'it], to smoke
< Íypю́ [kuíú]
ェу́ришь [kúiíj], etc.
люби́ть [lubit], to love люблю́ \({ }^{3}\) [lublú] лю́бишь [lúbíf], etc. \({ }^{2}\) Cf. Par. 142 (1).

смотр́́ть, to look at
смотрі́ [smitríu]
смо́тринь [smótríj], etc.
служи́ть [stuzitit, to serve
служу́ [stuzú]
слу́янинь [stúzirf], etc.

держа́ть [ḋə ár \(^{i t}\) ], to hold
дерику́ [ḋəзú]
де́ржишь [dérziif], etc.
150.

три́дцать [tiítsat] со́рокъ [sór.sk] пятьдеся́ть [pəəḋдśát] шестьдеся́тъ [Jәsdəəsı́́t] 60

Numerals 30-100
30 се́мьдесятъ [s̊émd̉วs̊วt] 70
40 во́семьдесять [vós̊əmdəs๋ət] 80
девяно́сто [ḋəシ̇ənóstл] 30
сто [sto]

Distinguish these numerals carefully from the -teens. Here we are dealing with multiples: '5 tens,' etc. Notice that the accent does not always fall on the corresponding syllable. Again observe the spelling (ь ог ъ) : три́дцать alone is contracted, and the ъ in \(50-80\) is to be thought of as the genitive plural ending of де́сять. The form for ninety has never been properly explained, while со́роюъ is the middle part of the Greek word for 40 ( \(\tau \epsilon \sigma \sigma а \rho a ́ к о \nu \tau a) . ~\)

\section*{Vocabulary}

чнно́вникъ, а, II [tfinóviik], official ста́роста, ы, ы (m.) [stárıstл], village elder
стана́нъ, а, ы [stıkún], glass сна́зна, и, и [skásk.] tule, fairy-tale ба́сня, и, и (енъ) [básìs], fable сига́ра, ы, ы [šigárı], cigar папиро́са, ы, ы [psịiróss], cigarette тру́бка, и, и (окъ) [trúpkı], pipe

доброта́, ы [dıbratá], goodness ве́щь, и, и [ㅊ́ftf], thing, affair правди́вость, и [prıvdírısit], uprightness
жильё, я, \(二\) я [zïljó], dwelling
 example
скро́мный [skrómnï], modest сли́шкомъ [síífk.ım], too much, too

Я люблю́ его́ за скро́мность (acc.) [ja lublú jəvó z.ı skrómnasti], I like him for his modesty.

служйть тру́бкою (instr.) [stužit trúpkaju], to serve as a pipe.
учи́ть (II A 3) паизýcть [ut fĺt nsizúst], to learn by heart.
Любо́вью міръ де́ржнтся [lubóviu niir dérzitts.], The world is maintained by love.

До́брое дб́ло самó себ́́ хвáлитъ [dóbrıjə détı s.ımó ṡə̉á xтálit], A good deed needs no praise (praises itself).

Трудъ ко́рмитъ, а лб̆нь по́ртнтъ [trut kórinit a le \({ }^{\mathrm{i} i \mathrm{i}}\) pórtit], By labour we live, but sloth leads to ruin (work feeds, sloth spoils).

\section*{Exercises}
A. Translate:
(1) Обыкнове́нно мы хо́димъ домо́й въ де́вять часо́въ. Сыновья́ купца́ бро́дятъ по го́роду. (3) Этотъ дерев́́нный сара́й слу́жнтъ больно́му старику́ жнльёмъ. (4) Онъ ку́ритъ гря́зную тру́бку; сига́ры п папиро́сы сто́ятъ сли́шшомъ мно́го. (5) Мы лю́бпмъ Ва́шихъ друзе́й за ихъ доброту́ п правдйвость.
(6) Благодарю́ васъ за краси́вую кни́гу, кото́рую Вы мн屯 да́ли.
(7) Нельзя́ узна́ть, что онъ де́ржитъ руко́юо (въ рукъ́). (8) Это пре́жде служйло дворцо́мъ. (9) Приле́жные ученики́ у́чать уро́ки нанзу́сть. (10) Ста́роста и девяно́сто шесть крестья́нъ стоя́тъ пе́редъ домомъ чино́вннка.
B. Substitute past and future for the present tenses in Ex. A.
C. Translate into Russian :
(1) Wild animals are wandering about [no with dat.] the forest. (2) It is possible to find out [get to lnow] all that. (3) What are you holding in your hand? (4) They said they liked the Russian fairy-tales, but that the fables were not so pleasing to them. (5) I thought they were always smoking bad cigars. (6) What are you looking at ? [on to what, etc.]. (7) They sent us five glasses of water and a little black bread. (8) Fifty cigarettes are not worth two roubles. (9) Why could he not show me the new books he had bought? (10) Do you learn this lesson by heart? (11) 15 industrious men, 55 poor men, 46 red pencils, 87 stone houses.

\section*{LESSON XL}

\section*{Genitive Plural of Feminine Nouns}
151. Nouns in -a have the genitive plural in - T , e.g. ко́мната, но́мнать [kómnit], room.
152. (1) Nouns in \(-\boldsymbol{q}\) have the genitive plural in -b, e.g. ня่ня, нянь [ñaìì, child's nurse.
(2) Nouns in -я preceded by a vowel or ь take î̀, e.g.
 or éĭ, e.g.

семья́, ссме́ií [s̊miná, ṡoní̌], fumily.
153. If the a or я is preceded by two consonants which would be difficult to pronounce when fimal, the pronunciation is facilitated by inserting o or e (when accented this is sometimes ë) between those two consonants in the genitive plural, e.g.

служа́нва, служа́ноюъ [stuzánık], servant. сестрá, сестёръ [j̀sstór], sister. са́бля, са́бель [śábíı, sátoì], sabre.
This e is also used in the genitive plural to replace b or in, e.g.

спа́льня, спа́ленъ [spúilins, spálon], bedroom.
Notice in this last example b is found where we might have expected b.

Note. Nouns in ь were discussed in Par. 136.
154. As the points dealt with in Pars. 152, 153 are rather troublesome to remember, the genitive plural has been indicated of all feminine nouns not accounted for by Pars. 151 and 136.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline 155. & Numerals--' hundreds двண゙сти [ḋésti] & 200 \\
\hline & трйста (ста gen. sing. of сто) [trístı] & 00 \\
\hline & четธ́pecra [tiftiîests.] & 00 \\
\hline & пятьсо́ть (gen. plur. of сто) [jətsót] & 500 \\
\hline & неестьсо́тъ (gen. plur. of сто) [jastsót], etc. & 600 \\
\hline &  & 1000 \\
\hline & двъ̆ ти́сячи (gen. sing.) [dข̇в & 200 \\
\hline & пять ты́сячъ (gen. plur.) [pəot tístt], etc. & 5000 \\
\hline & мнлліо́rrb, а, ы [miiljón] & 1,000,000 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Vocabulary}
 number, date
мно́жество, \({ }^{1}\) a [mnózəstr._], a number, many, a lot
пожъ, á, й́ (éï) [nof], knife
де́ньги, егъ (fem. plur.) [déníig̀i, dérìk], money
кварті́ра, ы, ы [kvsitír.], home, flat
са́бля, н, и (ель) [sábì], sabre ма́лыĭ [máti], small
\({ }^{1}\) Governs the genitive. Cf. Par. 30 .
 t fistó］，a small number
ме́нъе \({ }^{1}\)［miñəjə］，fewer
бо́лъе \({ }^{1}\)［bóíləjə］，more
многочи́сленный［mnogat físíənī］，
numerous
мйлый［mítí］，nice，dear изобража́ющій（a present parti－
ciple）［izabrızáju［tfi］，depicting
ма́ло \({ }^{1}\)［mátı］，few，little
немно́го \({ }^{1}\)［ǹmnóga］，few，little much
 some
сто́лько \({ }^{1}\)［stói \({ }^{i} \mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{k}}\) ］，so many，so much
 a large part
 larger part，the majority

\section*{Exercises}

A．Translate ：
（1）Мно́жество тупы́хъ ноже́й．（2）Нвскольно прія́тныхъ рб̆юъъ．（3）Мно́го больши́хъ уса́дебъ．（4）Сто́лько копе́екъ． （5）На сухо́й землঞ̆．（6）Ско́лько де́негъ？（7）Бо́льшая часть б发дныхъ же́нщинъ．（8）Ме́н⿱⺌兀е львовъ и бо́л⿱宀女е волко́въ．（9） Многочи́сленныя се́мьи ру́сскихъ жрестья́нъ．（10）Въ прія́тной окре́стности на́шихъ дереве́нь．（11）Сли́шкомъ мно́го мо́крой травы́．（12）Немно́го бога́тыхъ помъ́щиковъ．（13）Мно́жество о́стрыхъ са́бель．（14）Н́вскольюо дома́шнихъ живо́тныхъ．（15） Ма́лое число́ краси́выхъ ко́мнатъ．（16）Сто́лько карти́нъ изо－ бража́ющщхъ мужчи́нъ и ма́льчиковъ．（17）Сли́шкомъ мно́го великолண́пныхъ домо́въ．（18）У помஷ́щика о́чень мно́го го́нчихъ соба́гъ．（19）Сто́лько лиси́цъ．（20）О могу́чемъ кня́зъ и доче－ ря́хъ скро́мнаго крестья́ннна．（21）Простйя жп́лья скро́мныхъ люде́i．（22）Сто́лько де́негъ и такъ ма́ло хлб́ба．（23）Моя́ ми́лая ня́ня и ея́ многочи́сленные друзья́．（24）Ка́ждому ма́ль－ чнку да́ли о́стрыї ножъ．（25）Во́семьдесятъ пять челов⿱̆́ъъ． （26）Семь ти́сячъ шестьсо́тъ три́дцать дереве́нь．
B．Translate into Russian ：
For the young Russian ladies，the large estate of my old aunts，the dirty windows of that large infirmary，without money and without books，out of the dark rooms，the great doors of those splendid houses，at their nurses＇，his sisters＇games，the neeks and tails of the black cats，the white paws of their dogs，old women＇s tales，each of［irзъ］them， 100 cigars， 777 idle men， 11 small rooms， 16 young boys， 2222 wooden houses，the majority of your new pietures， the too numerous friends of our elder sisters，so many difficult lessons，how many splendid churehes．

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) Governs the genitive．
}

\section*{LESSON XLI}

Revision-Present, Past, Future Tense.

\section*{Vocabulary}
 amiable
хи́трый [xítrï], cunning
хи́щный [xí[nï], ravenous
имв́ть I A [inétit], to possess, to own предпочита́ть I A [prəətpatfitáit], to prefer
нзобража́ть I A [iz.ıbrızáit], to depict
забы́ть [z.ıbît], to forget

\section*{A. Translate :}

\section*{Exercises}

Мы рб̆ша́емъ, она́ бу́детъ сидன́ть, она́ жела́ла, я бу́ду ваннга́ть, онъ тро́гаетъ, онъ спалъ, я стою́, мы зажига́емъ, Вы говори́те, онí слу́шаютъ, я стро́ю, онъ сто́итъ, онъ стои́тъ, онъ ви́дитъ, спитъ ли она́? приготовля́етъ ли онъ? த́то имъ ненра́внлось, оий хо́дятъ, я держу́, я полага́ю, они́ ýчатся, ну́рите ли Вы? я открыва́ю, Вы сиди́те, она́ виси́тъ, они́ бу́дутъ спать, я курю́ папиро́су, она́ закрыва́етъ, я сижу́ до́ма, я сплю́, они́ слу́жатъ, что онъ де́ржитъ въ рук䄧? они́ бро́дятъ, онъ смо́тритъ, мы лежи́мъ, я бу́ду спать, Вы слы́шите.
B. Translate into Russian :

He was reading, he is reading, he was lying, she is lying in [1ra] bed, they will stand, it will cost, I saw, I see, I worked, I am working, it cost, it costs, he stood, he stands, we do that, we used to do it, it used to hang, it hangs, we slept, we are sleeping, I hear, she heard, he is here, he was here, he will be here, I do not love her and she does not love me, I was smoking yesterday, I do not usually smoke, I shall not smoke to-morrow, I serve, he served, he serves, what are you gazing at [na with acc.] ? we shall conceal it from her, it belonged to him, it belongs to me.
C. Translate :
(1) Въ на́шей огре́стности есть оди́нъ бога́тый и могу́чій помф́щикъ. (2) Онъ им条етъ мио́жество го́нчихъ соба́къ и лошаде́й въ свое́й уса́дьбтъ. (3) Ему́ прииадлежи́тъ іп [also]

э́тотъ грома́дный，великоль́пный домъ，кото́рый стои́тъ при са́момъ въ妾здъ въ лъсъ．（4）Когда́ сидя́тъ у меня́ въ спа́льнъ， и́ли стоя́тъ у окна́ въ пере́дней，мо́жно ви́дътть э́тотъ дворе́цъ во́зль це́ргви．（5）Ско́льно сто́итъ тако́е жильё？（6）Пра́во，я не зпа́ю．（7）Во вся́комъ слу́чаъ всё э́то миъ не интере́сно，и́бо （такъ какъ）я предпочита́ю скро́мныхъ люде́й и проств́я ве́щи． （8）На примб́ръ，я чácто хожу́ смотри́ть на э́ти ми́лыя до́мики， кото́рые Вы ви́дите за́ лугомъ．（9）Мнъ нра́вятся э́ти краси́－ выя карти́ны，кото́рыя вися́тъ на стъна́хъ Ва́шей кварти́ры． （10）Неда́вно любе́зный другъ мо́й посла́лъ мое́й сестр \(์\) одну́ изъ свои́хъ книгъ съ рису́нками изобража́ющими ста́рыя ру́сскія ба́сни и ска́зки，кото́рыя на́ждому нзъ насъ съ дб́тства знако́мы． （11）Вбдь і Вы са́ми не заб́́ли «Волюъ и А́истъ»，«Лиса́ и Жура́вль»，«Левъ п Мышь»，«Свннья́ подъ ду́бомъ»，«Двъ Соба́ки»．

\section*{D．Вопро́сы：}
（1）Гдъ помб́щикъ？Како́въ э́тотъ челов向юъ？（2）Каки́хъ соб́а́ъъ у него́ мно́жество？Гдъ онъ ихъ де́ржитъ？（3）Гдв нахо́дится［finds itself，i．e．is］его́ но́вый домъ？Каго́й у него́ домъ？（4）Отку́да мо́жно ви́дътть его́？（5）Что говоря́щему ［speaker］гора́здо бо́льше нра́вится？（6）На что ему́ прія́тно смотрйть？（7）Гдъ нахо́дятся карти́ны？（8）Каку́ю кни́гу получи́ла［received］неда́вно ма́ленькая дйввочка？Отъ кого́？ Что изоб́ража́отъ рису́нни？（9）Зна́ете ли Вы съ д禾тства нб́скольно ба́сенъ и ска́зокъ？Какíe，на примб́ръ？
E．Write Exercise C in the past tense．
F．Translate into Russian ：
（1）A lot of tame animals，of horses，cows，sheep，pigs，dogs，eats． （2）How many wild animals，lions，wolves，bears，foxes？（3）Twenty－ one cranes and five storks．（4）Four oaks and many other large trees． （5）Twenty old books，forty－one new books，ninety－six Freneh books．
（6）Five thousand six hundred and forty－four men．
G．Translate into Russian ：
（1）The teacher showed the younger pupils a number of pretty sketches and pictures．（2）He asks them what those pietures represent．（3）In their opinion they all represent old Russian fables．（4）You could see the raven－ ous wolf lying［say how the wolf lies，or break the construction and say simply the wolf lies］under the tall oak in the forest along with the siek lion and the sly fox．（5）I always thought that there were a great many beautiful trees on the large estate of the rieh proprietor who owns this village． （6）Surely they are not still sitting at table in the dining－room？（7）I suppose they are smoking cigars after dinner；at least they usually do that．
（8）In any case there are a lot of books lying on the table．（9）I know that she is still lying in bed．（10）We have known［pres．tense］these tales from childhood；the majority of［нзт］them are also known to our friends．（11） Next year we shall，perhaps，be in France，and if we like your town and its environs，we shall stay there till Christmas．（12）Did those Englishmen understand what was said？（13）I am told that it was two of his sons who saved him when he fell into the river．（14）We are all taught in the old school．

\section*{LESSON XLII}

\section*{Present Tense，I A（ \(a\) ）}

156．In Paragraph 121 a small group of verbs is given under I A \((a, b, c)\) ．They are sometimes treated as irregular verbs．

The present tense of these verbs has a stem ending in a consonant， in－\({ }^{\text {B }}\)（preceding－ять），or in－ь（see Par．162）．

These verbs all have in the present tense the endings \(-y,{ }^{1}\)－ешь， －етъ，－емъ，－ете，－утъ．\({ }^{1}\)

157．I A（a）．Terminations accented throughout：
（1）жить［ \(z^{\text {it }}\) ］，to live живу́［zีivú］ живвёшь［zī̌óf］
 живёмъ［弓ïróm］ живёте［ぶīótə］ живу́тъ［z゙̈vút］

Bestí［r̀zstí］，to be actually carrying
in a vehicle，to convey везý［ч̀zzú］
везёнь［र̇əżóf］
ete．

Similar are ：
（2）ткать \({ }^{2}\)［tkait］，to weave
тку，ткёшь ог тчёшь，ete．［tku，ti̊o \(\left.\int\left(t \int o f\right)\right]\) ткутъ［tkut］
（3）прясть［prast］，to spin
пряду́，прядёшь，etc．［pìsdú，prıảóf］
（4）нестí［nəatí］，to carry，to be actually carrying
несу́，несёшь，etc．［n̉əsú，ǹəšóf］
（5）итти́［ití］，to go，to be actually going
иду́，идёшь，etc．［idú，idóf］
（6）смб́яться［sinəjáits．］，to laugh
смвı́о́сь，смъёшься［sinəjús，sinəjófs．ı］
\({ }^{1}\) Become ю and ють after vowels or \(\boldsymbol{⿺}\) ．
\({ }^{2}\) This verb might also have been given under Par． 163.
(a) The participles of these verbs have the following forms:

Adverbial participle present :
живя́, везя́, —, прядя́, неся́, идя́ (иду́чи), смбя́сь.
Adjectival participle present active :
живу́щій, везу́щій, тку́щій, прядýщій, несýцій, иду́щій, смъю́шійся.
Adjectival participle present passive :
-, везо́мый, -, прядо́мый, несо́мый, —, —.
Adverbial participle past:
жи́вши, вёзши, тка́вши, пря́дши, нёсши, ше́дши, см́я́вшись.
Adjectival participle past active :
жи́вшій, вёзшій, тка́вшій, пря́дшій, нёсшій, ше́дшій, смணя́вшійся.
Adjectival participle past passive :
(про)жи́тый, (по)везённый, тка́нный, пря́дениый, несённый,

\section*{—, 一.}
(b) Compare Pars. 80 (b), 96 (a), 131 (a), 139 (b).
158. Note that changes in the stem of these verbs are frequent, and that, as well as the typical ending of the infinitive, viz.
vowel + ть, e.g. д同лать, to do,
there are the forms \({ }^{1}\) in
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { consonant + ть, e.g. пря́сть, to spin, } \\
& \text { consonant }+ \text { ті, e.g. нести́ }{ }^{2} \text {, to carry, } \\
& \text { vowel + чь, e.g. мочь }{ }^{3} \text { [mot!], to be able, can. }
\end{aligned}
\]
159. ходи́лъ and шёль, which were exactly distinguished in Par. 40, are the past tenses of the verbs ходи́ть, to go, to be in the way of going (pres. хожý), and итти́, to go, to be actually going (pres. иду́), e.g.
 pavét foram dımói], I generally go home of an evening.

Куда́ оиъ тепе́рь идёть? [kudá on ṫjpéeir idót], Where is he going now?
Сињгъ идётъ, \({ }^{4}\) [síqk idót], It is snowing.
Доядц идётт [doft idót], It is raining.
\({ }^{1}\) Sce Par. 239. \({ }^{2}\) Infin. of нëç, carried. \({ }^{3}\) Infin. of morъ, could.


160．The compounds of иттй（see Par．122，I \(a, b, c\) пойти́，cte．）， like the compounds of most other simple verbs，have a form which looks exactly like a present tense，but is really an immediate future referring to one definite event（see Par．204），e．g．

Я пойдý ссйча́съ［ja pằdú ṡttás］，I shall go at once．
Онъ войдётъ че́резъ часъ въ ко́мнату［on vǎ̀dót tjéras t fas flkómnstu］，He will enter the room in an hour（lit．through an hour，after the lapse of）．

Сего́дня ми прійдёмъ（ог придёмъ）къ Вамъ въ три часа́［s̊əvódй．л mï pridóm kvam ftrii t \(f a s\) sá］，To－day we shall come to you at 3 o＇clock．

Similarly ：
пройду́［prsĭdú］，I shall go through，traverse．
B⿱㇒木口йїдy［víldu］，I shall go out（come out）．
перейду́［р’ərirdú］，I shall go through to the other side．
дойдý［d．ĭdú］，I shall reach，go up to．
161．Past tensfs of verbs in Par． 157 ：
вёзъ，везла́，везло́，везлй жнлъ，жила́，жі́ло，жก்ли ткалъ，ткала́，тка́ло，тка́ли прялт，пряла́，пряло́，пряли́ нёсъ，несла́，песло́，неслі́ шёлъ，шла，шло，шли смбя́лся，смъя́лась，еєс．

\section*{Vocabulary}

лю́ді，é êl \({ }^{1}\)（m．pl．）［íúdid，people сн⿱宀㠯гъ，а，á［suiをk］，snow
въ снб́гý［fsiiogú］，in the snow
дожддь，и́，и́［doft］，rain
уб́здъ，а，ы［ujést］，canton，district губе́рніл，и，и（iii）［gubériij．ı］， government（corresponding to province or department）
изба́，ы́，-y ，－ы［izbú］，peasant＇s house，hut
 affair
голо́дный［gałódnī］，hungry
онъ до́лженъ дф́лать［on dótăən détat］，he is under an obligation to（he must）do

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) instr．plur．－ьмй．
\({ }^{2}\) Cf．отъ＂хо́лоду（gen．in－y），Voc．XLIII．
}

\section*{Exercises}
A. Translate:
(1) На двор́์ идётъ дождь. (2) Не зна́ете ли Вы, пряду́тъ ли [whether] тепе́рь э́ти стару́хи? (3) Совсф̆мъ нътт; онь́ ткутъ. (4) Мы полага́емъ, что нঞме́цкіе солда́ты перешлй че́резъ рйну́. (5) Она́ уже́ четы́ре го́да живётъ въ э́томъ селъ, но ихъ дере́вня нахо́дится въ друго́мъ ув́здъъ. (6) Этотъ ма́льчинъ идётъ въ шно́лу, вотъ почему́ онъ несётъ нни́ги и тетра́ди. (7) Сего́дня онъ прійдётъ домо́й изъ шко́лы въ три часа́, но обыкнове́нно то́льно въ пять часо́въ прихо́дить. (8) Отчего́ Ва́ши друзья́ всегда́ смъю́тся? (9) Мы должни́ рабо́тать ежедне́вно до у́жина. (10) Голоддныя соба́ки лежа́тъ въ снъгу́. (11) Чыи йзбы стоя́тъ за ръко́й? (12) Неужеели э́ти многочи́слениыя се́мыи всъ живу́тъ въ одно́мъ деревя́нномъ до́микъ? (13) Нельзя́ узна́ть, дойдётъ ли она́ до э́того мঞ̆ста. (14) До́брые ло́дии умира́ютъ, но дъла́ ихъ живу́тъ.

\section*{B. Translate into Russian :}
(1) In the hut the old peasant woman is spinning or weaving, but her husband is always working out of doors in summer. (2) She will come out of the house after dinner ; she will go through the garden and come to us. (3) We have lived in this town for [we live already] two years. (4) Our town is [say finds itself] in one of the large governments of Russia. (5) Surely you have not lived here for two years? (6) I am going home now. (7) I go home every day at six o'elock. (8) To-day I'll go home at seven. (9) They went along the street this morning. (10) We must carry the little boy. (11) She is not to go out of the house. (12) What are we to do? Do you know that it is snowing ? (13) He did not carry it. (14) I suppose she is spinning; she does not know how to weave. (15) In this government there are [find themselves] seven districts, forty-six towns, two hundred villages, and one million two hundred and seventy thousand people. (16) Did she get to know that? (17) Not at all; she never reached the house where her friends were living at that time. (18) I did not know whether she came here yesterday. (19) They continued to laugh, because they did not understand what the old teacher was [is] saying to them.

\section*{LESSON XLIII}

Present Tense, I A (b) (Par. 121), Monosyllabic Words
162. Initial consonant soft throughout:
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { пить [ } \mathrm{p} i \mathrm{t} \text { ], to drink } \\
& \text { пью [рји] } \\
& \text { пьёшь [рјјоf] } \\
& \text { пьётъ [ } \mathrm{pjot} \text { ] } \\
& \text { пьёмъ [pjom] } \\
& \text { пьёте [pjjóto] } \\
& \text { пьють [pjjut] }
\end{aligned}
\]

Similar are :

> лить [lit], to pour
> вить [ivit], to wind, tuine
> шurs [fit], to sew
> бить [ibit], to beat
163. Some other monosyllabic verbs, often called irregular :
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { жать [zait], to reap } \\
& \text { жну [znu] } \\
& \text { жнёшь }[J \text { nof }] \text {, etc. } \\
& \text { жать }\left[z^{\text {aiti }], ~ t o ~ p r e s s ~}\right. \\
& \text { жму [zmu] } \\
& \text { жмёшь [znof], etc. }
\end{aligned}
\]

жму [zmu] (see Par. 157)

ждать [zdait], to wait жду [зdu].

ткать

The 3rd plural forms are жнуть, жмуть, ждуть, тіуть.
164.

Past Tenses
пить, вить, лить, жда́ть, тка́ть have the accent on the feminine ending ; all the other past tense forms of verbs in Pars. 162,163 have the accent on the stem.
165. Distinguish пить from пб̆ть, пою́, ёшь, еtс., п安лъ, п妾ла [jéit, pajú, pajóf-jet, jétı], to sing.
166. Ordinal numbers are, as a general rule, formed from the cardinals by giving them the termination ыü, ая, ое. Just as in English, among the first few ordinals there are some exceptional forms:
\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { пе́рвый [j̧́rvī] } & \text { 1st } \\
\text { второ́й [ft.ıróri] } & \text { 2nd }
\end{array}
\]
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline  & 3rd \\
\hline  & 4th \\
\hline пя์тый [pátí] & 5th \\
\hline шестóíl [¢วstóli] & 6 th \\
\hline седьмо́й [ṡədmór] & 7 t \\
\hline восьмо́й [У^s̊mól'] & 8th \\
\hline девя́тый [dəəข̆́ti] & 9th \\
\hline деся́тый [ḋəśćtī] & 10th \\
\hline оди́ннадцатый [лdínstsstï] & 11th \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
and so on up to 19th, the accentuation being the same as in the cardinals.
167. These words are declined like any regular adjective of corresponding form.

In тре́тій the stem is everywhere, except in the nominative masculine, треть-. The genitive singular is тре́тьяго, тре́тьей, тре́тьяго ; otherwise the declension is that of чей, чья, etc. (Par. 106) :

тре́тьяго дня [tiétjəvл dñ], the day before yesterday.
The nominative plural is тре́тьи [tiétji] for all genders.

\section*{Vocabulary}

ча́й, я, і1 [t \(\int\) áí], tea
руче́й, ь'́, ьи́ [rutfér], brook, stream ча́шка, н, и (екъ) [tfáfkı], сир ча́шка ча́ю \({ }^{1}\) [t fá \(\int k \AA\) t \(\int\) áju], a cup of tea
руба́шка, и, и (екъ) [rubáfk^], shirt
пти́чка, н, й (екъ) [píitfkı], little bird
 rope, line
слезá, 孔́, "̈ы [síozá], tear
недыля, и, и (ь) [iodélís], week пணсия, и, и (ент) [ṕésì ], song сиро́тство, a [sírótstva], orphanhood гнடздо́, á, "̈a [gỉəzdó, ginózd.], nest
nímo, a, á [ííva], beer

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) Cf. Voo. XXVIJ.
\({ }^{2}\) Cf. йзъ дому in Voc. XLII.
}

вино́, á, ュа [र̌inó], wine
пла́тье, я, я [płátjə], dress, clothes тíxo [tíx \(]\), low, sofily гро́мко [grómk^], loudly, aloud до́лго [dółg 1\(]\), long (of time)
едва́ [јədvá], hardly
несмотря́ на то́, что [ỉəsmıtró n.tó, [to], not looking on to, i.e. in spite of, the fact that
полива́ть I A [psiváit], to water
лить ручьёмт (ручья́ми) [iit rut \(\int j\) óm (rut \(\left.\left.\int j a ́ n i i\right)\right]\) or лить манъ нзъ ведра́ [iit kak iz v่adrá], to pour in torrents
жа́ться отъ хо́лоду \({ }^{2}\) [zaits. at xótadu], to shrink together with cold, to be pinched with cold.

\section*{Exercises}

A．Translate：
（1）Въ кото́ромъ часу́ Вы пьёте ежедие́вно ча́й？（2）Сего́дия нельзя́ вы́йты и́зъ дому，потому́ что нехоро́шая пого́да．（3） Нáша ми́лая，трудолюби́вая мать шьётъ пла́тья для мла́дщихъ дочере́й и руба́шки для сынове́й．（4）Вчера́ дождь лилъ ручья́ми； несмотря́ па э́то，ста́рая служа́нка полива́етъ мо́крый уже́ садъ． （5）Давны́мъ－давно́ веъ креетья́не въ э́той дере́внъ пв̊ли пъ́сни， но уже́ давно́ бо́льше здъсь пе пою́тъ．（6）Тре́тьяго дня оиъ вилъ верёвки．（7）Не ви́дите ли Вы，какъ пти́чки вцютъ гнвзда？ （8）Я хот另лъ узна́ть，почему́ Вашъ сынъ бьётъ свою́ соба́ку． （9）Она́ такъ ти́хо поётъ，что я едва́ сль́шу．（10）Пе́рвый день недбыли—воскресе́нье，а второ́й－понедன̆льниюъ．（11）Тепе́рь седьма́я недє́ля го́да．（12）Хорошó，что тепе́рь тёплая пого́да； прія́тно рабо́тать иа дворж．（13）Въсно́ю посвяяли，\({ }^{1}\) а о́сенью жнутъ．（14）Ма́льчнки жму́тся отъ хо́лоду．（15）Въ епро́тетвъ жить－слёзы лить．

\section*{B．Translate into Russian ：}
（1）Every day at five o＇clock most ladies drink a cup of tea；their little daughters drink a glass of milk．（2）It is well that she can［knows how to］ sew．（3）I used to see her sewing［how she sews］at the window．（4）It is pouring in torrents to－day，and all the little birds are sitting in their nests， huddled together［and they press themselves］with cold．（5）Our friends did not sow in spring and they will not reap in autumn．（6）When does that bird build［wind，weave］its nest？（7）In spite of the bad weather we go to school each day，but to－day，perhaps，we shall not go to sehool．（8）How many cups of tea do you drink？（9）The industrious peasants must make ［wind］ropes in the evenings，when it is impossible to work out of doors．（10） A lot of large birds are building their nests in the wood．（11）I thought that they usually reaped the harvest with a seythe or a sickle．（12）They have lived for fifty years \({ }^{2}\) in our government．（13）Why were they speaking of the sixth day of the week？（14）When I passed her，there she was pouring［pours］ the water on the garden in front of our door．（15）Ten men came through the seeond field．（16）Five easy books，eighty－two white horses，four deep streams， six long years．\({ }^{2}\)（17）He never drinks wine or beer．

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) the sowing was done．
\({ }^{2}\) Genitive plural with numerals after четв́ре is л⿺𠃊⿻丷木大马 from льто．
}

\section*{LESSON XLIV}
168. Present Tense，I A（c）（Par．121）
Termination accented only in 1st singular or not at all．
（1）писа́ть［ \(\left.\mathrm{p} \mathrm{i} \mathrm{sá}^{i} \mathrm{i}\right]\) ］，to write
пишуý［ \(\dot{p i} \mathrm{i}\) ú］
пи́шешь［ \(р\) í \(\rho\) б］
пи́шетъ［pífət］
nи́шeмъ［pífəm］

пи́шутъ［pífut］
Similar to писа́ть are：
（2）вяза́ть［v̀əzáit］，to knit вяжý，вя́жешь［ ั่əzú，ìázə］］，etc．
（3）пла́кать［płákst］，to weep
плáчу，пла́чешь［płátfu，płátfəf］，etc．
（4）иска́ть［iskáit］，to seek（governs gen．or acc．）
ищý，и́щешь［ift \(\int\) ú，íft \(\left.f ə f\right]\) ，etc．
（5）末хать \({ }^{1}\)［jéxit］，to drive in a vehicle，ride，go

（6）паха́ть［psxáit］，to plough
пашý，па́шешь［ps／ú，páfəf］，etc．
（7）мочь［mot \(\left.\int\right]\) ，to be able，can
могу́，мо́жешь，etc．，мо́гутъ［magú，mózə－mógut］
（a）Verbs in－安ять，like с安ять，to sow，have the same endings： сЂю，с妥ешь［séju，séjə〔］，etc．， 10 replacing y after the vowel．

169．Notice in these verbs the changes in the form of the stem：
（1）Verbs in－сать，e．g．писа́ть，change \(\mathbf{c}\) into ш in the present tense．
（2）Verbs in－зить and－зать，e．g．вяза́ть，change 3 into ж．
（3）Verbs in－тать and－кать，e．g．пла́кать，change \(T\) or If into щ．
（4）Verbs in－стать and－скать，e．g．нска́ть，change ст or ск into щ．
（7）Verbs in \(-ч ь\), e．g．мочь，change \(ч\) in the 1 st singular and 3rd plural into \(\Gamma\) or \(\underset{\text { r }}{ }\) ，in the other forms of the present tense into ж оr ч．
\({ }^{1}\) The important distinetion between this verb and nrtur was pointed out in Par． 97.
170. Past Tevse of verbs in Par. 168 :
(1) пнса́лъ, пнса́ла, а́ло, а́ли ( \(2,4,6\) similar).
(3) пла́калъ, пла́кала (5 similar). In fact all these verbs preserve in the past tense the accent of the infinitive.
(7) могъ, могла́, могло́, могли́.
171. Ordinal Numerals-tens, himdreds. двадца́тый [dvatsáti] 20th
два́дцать пе́рвый [dvátsıt jérvī] 21st
два́дцать второ́ï [dvátsıt ftıró1] 22nd
and so on to 29th.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline тридца́тый [tritsátī] & 30th \\
\hline сороковóĭ [sarakavór] & 0th \\
\hline пятидеся́тый̈ [pətidəṡátï] & 50 t \\
\hline шестидеся́тый [jəstiḋəṡáti] & 0th \\
\hline семидеся́тый [ṡənidzśśtī] & 70th \\
\hline восьмидеся́тый [จıṡniiḋəıátī] & 80 h \\
\hline  & 90th \\
\hline со́тый [sóti] & 100th \\
\hline то cópoкъ пя́тыї [sto sórak pátī] & 145 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Notice in the last example that, as in English, only the last element has the form of an ordinal.

\section*{Vocabulary}

мв́сяцъ, а, ы (евъ) [méṡzts], month письмó, á, -а (емъ) [piśmó], letter чуло́къ, лка́, лкі́ (о́къ) [tјułók], stocking
другъ дру́га [druk drúg.1], each other
другъ дру́гу [druk drúgu], to each other
грані́ца, ы, ы [graníts.], frontier, boundary
тюрьма́, ы́, -ы (емъ) [turmú], prison

あхать за граmíцy [z. granítsu], to go abroad, i.e. leyond the frontier быть за грани́цею [granítṡəju], to be abroad
верхо́мз [v๋ərxóm], on horseback (lit. as the top, the upper part)
 be riding
ходи́ть пб̆шкóмъ [xıdít joplkóm], to go on foot
найти́ [nıйí1], to find
взадъ ивперёдъ [vzatifjəəْót], backwards and forwards, to and fro
Что Вы такъ поступа́ете? [fto vỉ tak pıstupájȯ̇ə], Why do you act so? (Что? = Отчего́?)


Did he do that? equivalent to Мо́жетъ-быть, онъ э́то сдб́лалъ, or simply Сдв̆лалъ ли онъ э́то?
 strot \(\mathrm{a}^{i}{ }^{i}\), da i tóijkn], He did not wish to answer, and that is all, that is the end of \(i\).

Не вся́кій хлъбъ па́шетъ, да вся́кій его́ ъстъ [ṅə fs̊áki xlep páfət, ds fśáki jəvó jest], Not everyone grows (ploughs) corn, but everyone eats \(i t\).

Дитя́ пла́четъ, у ма́тери се́рдце боли́тъ \({ }^{1}\) [ḋitá płátfət, u mátəri i sértṡ bulít], The child cries, the mother's heart is sore, i.e. when the child cries, ete., ete.

\section*{Exercises}
A. Translate:
(1) Ра́звъ онъ никогда́ не пи́шетъ? (2) Я поко́рно благодарю́ до́брую стару́ху, кото́рая мнъ вя́жетъ чулки́, но она́ всё говори́тъ: не сто́итъ. (3) Къ сожалண́ணію онъ въ настоя́щее вре́мя ஷ́детъ за грани́цу; нельзя́ спроси́ть его́. (4) Къ сча́стію онъ уже́ до́лго живётъ за грани́цею. (5) Ра́звъ Вы не зна́ете, почему́ дண́bвочка пла́четъ? (6) Мпъ сказа́ли, что до́чка тъхъ бвддныхъ люде́й уже́ до́лго и́щетъ мать, но не мо́жетъ найти́ ея́. (7) Что они́ и́щутъ своего́ отца́? (8) Я не жела́о э́того сказа́ть, да и то́лььо. (9) Мнњ по́мнится, что мои́ сёстры прійду́тъ сюда́ сего́дня. (10) Что опъ всё хо́дятъ взадъ и вперёдъ? (11) Нஷ́сколько люде́й полага́ютъ, что уже́ отвезли́ Ва́шего дру́га въ тюрьму́. (12) Я не могý Вамъ показа́ть на́шихъ но́выхъ карти́нъ.
B. Translate into Russian :
(1) Perhaps you did not know for whom the countrywoman was knitting stockings. (2) What sort of stockings does she knit? (3) I think she does not knit stockings at all. (4) They write letters to each other. (5) They are riding to-day in the forest. (6) I usually go to the town on foot. (7) I cannot send them all; neither can they [they also cannot do it]. (8) Why are they weeping? (9) Whose letters was she earrying? (10) What are you writing abont and to whom? (11) Surely you have known that for long? (12) They told me he was walking to and fro in the garden. (13) He is at the present moment riding along the street. (14) Why can they not relate that story to you? (15) I suppose they do not wish to, that is all. (16) The 25 th day of this month is Sunday. (17) I was talking of the 37th week of the year. (18) A great many, too many, wealthy Russians live abroad.
\({ }^{1}\) With a personal subject this verb болвть belongs to I A.

\section*{LESSON XLV}

\section*{Genitive Plural of Neuter Nouns}
172. Nouns in -o have genitive plural in -T, e.g. л委то, льтъ [íctı, lít], year, summer.
As was explained in Par. 153 it is often necessary to insert 0 or e, e.g.

окно́, óкопъ [Aknó, ókın], window.
кре́сло, кре́селъ [kiést., kiéṡł], arm-chair.
173. Nouns in -e preceded by a consonant have -eй, e.g. мо́ре, море́й [móriz, n.ıíé1], sea.
Nouns in -ie take -iй, e.g.
зда́ніе, зда́ніїі [zđánijə, zdánii], building.
174. The genitive plural of all neuter nouns is either indicated in the vocabulary or accounted for in Par. 172.

\section*{Vocabulary}

изв豙стный [izv்ध́s(t)nï], certain, ую́тный [ujútnī], comfortable, cosy
known, well-known высота́, b́, высо́ты́ [visatú], height далёкій [dsióki], distant

\section*{Exercise}

\section*{on the Declension of Nouns of all Genders}

Translate :
The colour of the blue seas, how many distant places, a lot of wooden arm-chairs, the height of those tall buildings, a few pretty villages, for the splendid houses, towards the angry men, in a certain place, to [into] a remote village, of the simple pietures, from [отт] other friends, from [č] the long tables, from [изъ] a distant government, a few difficult things, a number of large pails of [with] water, too little good rye, about the bad weather, he does not know these enormous buildings, he does not know these rich landowners, of your gold rings, so many pleasant rooms, about [o or про] the large estates, in a numerous family, the larger part of the dark forest, the majority of the Russian peasants, in my cosy bed-room, in their splendid dining-room, on to the green meadow, in front of their new red house, the angry lion's tail, in that beautiful neighbourhood, on the blue walls, under the wooden chairs; 5 brothers, \({ }^{1} 13\) wooden chairs, \({ }^{1} 8\) sons, \({ }^{1} 18\) friends, \({ }^{3}\) 31 chairs, 86 years, 804 people.
\({ }^{1}\) See Par. 77 (9).

\section*{LESSON XLVI}

Revision ：Verbs of all the types discussed in Lessons XXXII to XLV．

\section*{Vocabulary}
 grandfather
ба́тюшка \({ }^{1}\)［bátu［kı］，father ма́тушна \({ }^{1}\)［mátu \([\mathrm{ks}\) ］，mother
canóгъ，á，и́（ъ）［s＾pók］，boot，foot－ gear
но́жа，н，и［kózs］，leather
посу́да，ы（sing．collective）［pısúd＾］， vessels，utensils
ме́бель，и［méb்əї］，furniture мете́ль，и，и［n̄ətéil］，snow－storm пе́чь，и，и（é̈і）［jéitf］，stove
дрова́，๖（neut．plur．）［dr＾vá］， wood fuel
д委тil（an irregular neuter noun，Par． 229）［d́éti］，children
взро́слый［vzróstī］，grown up
другъ съ дру́гомъ［druk sdrúgлm］， with one another
э́то про́сто［ह́t．a prósta］，that is simple
э́то уо́тно［ह́t．\(u\) úútn＾］，that is cosy

быва́ть I A［biváit］，to be usually the case，to be customary，to happen
занима́ться IA［z＾n̄imáitsa］，to busy oneself，to be engaged
темн安ть I A［ṫəmíe \({ }^{i t}\) ］，to grow dark
разсља́зывать I A［rasskázïv＾i］， to be relating（stories）
починя́ть I A［pıt］iníait］，to re－ pair
топі́ть（лю́，о́пишь）［tлpit］，to heat
затопля́ть I A［zıtлpláit］，to heat， make up fire
проводи́ть（жу́，о́дишь）［prava． dit］，to spend（time）
ро́вно［róvna］，exactly
одна́кожъ［лdnák＾f］，however
итти́ спать［ití spait］，to go to bed
пре́жде всего́［рг̇éḋд fs̆əvó］，before all，i．e．first of all
она́ хо́четъ（Par．222），she wishes

\section*{Exercises}

A．Paying attention to the accentuation of each word，read aloud and translate the following verb forms：
онн ходили，она несла，мы пряли，вы пдете，ты эинвешь，он⿱宀女－ плачутв，л прииадлелу，онн вонли，она вьетъ，Вы яивете，л слулсу，онт，держитд，я хожу，Вы можете，мы будемъ сидътьь， угитссь，видгтьь，стоитв（two words），стоить，столть，строить， нрядетт，могли，писала，она ткетъ，мы несемъ，вы открываете， она принла，л смотрю，иьють，състь，стараемся，приготовляетъ， лобить，любитв，я сиягу，они сльшатв．
\({ }^{1}\) Diminutives in frequent use instead of the more formal дбдт，отецъ，мать．

B．Give the infinitive and the 1st singular，2nd singular，3rd plural of the past，present，future tenses of the verbs printed in italics in Ex．A．

\section*{C．Translate ：}
 далёкой губе́риін．（2）Знмо́й о́чень ча́сто у насъ быва́етъ дурна́я пого́да．（3）По́тому мы нногда́ ие мо́жемъ гуля́ть вт лъсу́ ［or по́ лъсу］．（4）Сего́дня снвгъ идётъ．（5）На дворъ́ серди́тая мете́ль и нельзя́ вы́йти и́зъ дому．（6）Мои́ мла́дшая сестра́ пла́четъ п хо́четъ знать，что намъ дъ่лать и о чёмъ говори́ть． （7）Одна́кожъ всё э́то о́чень про́сто．（8）Такъ накъ ужке́ ра́но темнветъ，зажига́ютъ ла́мпу въ три часа́．（9）Но пре́жде всего́ мы затопля́емъ печь；печь то́пятъ（дрова́ми）．（10）Ма́леньャія дб́ти，кото́рыя не долины́ рабо́тать，уже́ сб́ли на сту́лья во́злб нея́．（11）Они́ чита́ютъ кні́ги，игра́ютъ дру́гъ съ дру́гомъ，йли разска́зываютъ другъ дру́гу ска́зки и ба́сни．（12）Въ изб⿱㇒木 прія́тно и ую́тно．（13）Же́еццины приготовля́ютъ ку́шаиье． （14）Ве́черомъ мы пьёмъ ча́шку ча́г ро́вно въ семь часо́въ；пото́мъ мо́й мла́дшій братъ ложйтся спать．（15）Но взро́слымъ по́слண у́жина ещё до́лго ну́жно рабо́тать．（16）Ма́тушка и ба́бушна ткутъ，пряду́тъ，вя́жутъ чулюй，шьютъ пла́тья．（17）А ба́тюшна шьётъ сапоги́ изъ ко́жи，и́ли починя́етъ посу́ду и ме́бель．

D．Rewrite Ex．C，1－9，11－17，in the past and future．

\section*{E．Вопро́сы：}
（1）Гдъ говоря́щій живётъ？（2）Что быва́етъъ ча́сто у э́тихъ люде́п̆ зимо́п̆？（3）Почему́ имъ пельзя́ гуля́ть па дворъ̆？ （4）Капа́я сего́дня пого́да？（5）Почему́ не мо́гутъ вы́йти и́вт дому？（6）Что хо́четъ знать мла́дшая сестра́？（7）Тру́дно ли о́то сказа́ть？（8）Въ юото́ромъ часу́ зажига́ютт ла́мпу？（9）Почему́？
 о́бразомъ они́ прово́дятъ вре́мя до у́жина？（13）Какъ быва́етъ въ избٌ́？（14）Въ кото́ромъ часу́ пьютъ ча́шну ча́ю？（15）Когда́ иду́тъ спать сего́днл？（16）Чњмъ запима́ются жеєнщины и мужчи́ны по́слъ у́жина？
F．Translate into Russian ：
（1）I was told that this man＇s two sons lived in the little village beyond the river，but at the present time they live，I am told，in that great house that you see before you．（2）Surely you sometimes have good weather in this district．（3）Do you know what problem they are solving now？
(4) I suppose their father has been carried away, that is why they are crying.
(5) Perhaps they did not tell you that they went upstairs and entered the large dining-room, where the old lady was sitting. She was sewing or knitting. (6) What's to be done now? (7) What is he to do ? He does not know how to work. (8) I thought that the stove used to stand near the windows, but there it is standing behind the door. (9) I was lying on one bed and he lay down on the other. (10) He is sitting there now. (11) What are they talking about? (12) We told each other that that was not the truth. (13) Why did most of these poor people always drink tea? (14) They do not drink tea at all ; they drink water or milk or bad wine or beer. (15) She remembers that the English lady gave him that little gold ring. (16) I do not like the colour of those enormous buildings at all. (17) Surely she does not want to go to school yet? (18) Really I cannot say whether boots are always made of good leather. (19) You are obliged to remain at home after dinner. (20) Did you never think of the lesson that you were to learn by heart? (21) Usually we go home at five o'clock; to-day we are going home at four and after Sunday we shall always go home at three o'clock.

\section*{LESSON XLVII}

\section*{The Numerals}
175. The declension of ordinal numerals was indicated in Par. 167.

If an ordinal numeral be compound, only the last element is declined, e.g. in " the 674th verst,"

шестьсо́тъ се́мьдесятъ четвёртая верста́ [Jәs(t)sót ṡémḋəṡət t [əətrórtajə v̇ərstá]
only четвёртая is declined along with the noun.
176. The declension of cardinal numbers :
(a) Numbers ending in \(\mathbf{b}\) are declined like regular feminine nouns in L ; in \(5-10,20,30\) the accent is on the termination, e.g. пять, няти́ [pıait, jotí].
(b) со́рогъ, девяно́сто, сто, ты́сяча, милліо́нъ are declined like nouns of corresponding form. But when со́рокь, девяно́сто, сто stand before other numerals the oblique cases all end in a, e.g. coporá пятí, of 45 ; directly before nouns this also happens; the prepositional ends in \(\boldsymbol{F}_{\mathrm{b}}\) or \(a\). The genitive plural of cто is cotr.
(c) The declension of оди́нь was indicated in Par. 107 (b). The plural means the only, alone, the ones.
(d) nom. óба ( \(m\). and n.) [óbı], óбł (f.) [óbə], both, has gen. обо́ихь [abóix], об́bix̌ь [abéix], etc., etc.
оба, like два, takes the noun in the genitive singular. об takes the nominative plural.
(e) nom. два (m. and n.), дв方 (f.) gen. двухь [dvux] dat. двумъ [dvum] acc. nom. or gen.
instr. двумя́ [dvunád
prep. двухъ [dvux]
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline ) nom. трн [trìi] & чeтйpe [t〕atirì] \\
\hline gen. трёхъ [tiox] & четырёхъ [tfətiíóx] \\
\hline dat. трёмъ [trom] & четырёмъ [ f วtiíóm] \\
\hline acc. три or трёхъ & nom. or gen. \\
\hline instr. тремя́ [troniná] & четырьмй [tfatir̊mád \\
\hline prep. трёхъ [trox] & четырёхъ [tfətïróx] \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
177. In numerals of two or more digits each figure is separately declined, if the number be cardinal, e.g.
nom. три́cta [tríst_], 300
gen. трёхъсотъ [tioxsot]
dat. трёмьстамъ [tiomstam], etc.

шестьты́сячъ [ [əs(t)tîsət \(]\) ], 6000

шеститы́сячамъ[ృวstitî̀st fəm], etc.

Fortunately, however, numerals occur with great frequency in the nominative or accusative.
178. It has already (Par. 138) been pointed out that after the word оди́нъ in the singular, even when this is merely the last element in a compound numeral, the noun is singular, e.g.

сто девяно́сто одна́ жке́ищина, 191 women.
179. два and четы́pe (two pairs) were dual forms. The dual of masculine nouns happened to be identical with the genitive singular, and when the dual fell into disuse the mechanical rule became universal that after 2 and 4 , even when they are merely the last element in a compound numeral, the genitive singular of the noun
must be used. три came to have the same effect by analogy. In any phrase involving one of these three words, i.e. where the construction normally requires nominative or accusative, though the noun is in the genitive singular, the adjective is nominative plural or genitive plural, e.g.

два́дцать два больши́хъ (большíе) до́ма [dvátsıt dva baijlỉx (bsij \({ }^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{i}^{\text {ijp }} \mathrm{y}\) ) dómı], 22 large houses.
180. After other numerals from 5 upwards, when the numeral is nominative or accusative, both noun and adjective are in the genitive plural, e.g. три́дцать пя́ть большйхъ домо́въ [trítsat̀, thirtyfive great houses.

Whatever be the cardinal numeral used in a phrase, if the phrase be nominative or accusative, the numeral determines the form of the noun; if the phrase be in any other case, the numeral must agree with the noun.
181. (a) The date of the month is expressed by using the genitive (' of the tenth of the month'), or nominative neuter.

деся́таго ма́я, сего́ (мணُсяца) [ḋəśátava máj^, ṡəvó (méṡətsı)], on the tenth of May, of this month, curt.
 10th of July.
(b) The date of the year is expressed in two ways:
(1) ' 1892 A.D.' is

въ ти́сяча восемьсо́тъ девяно́сто второ́мъ году́ по Рождеств' (no=after takes the prep.) Христо́вомъ [xristóvım] (after the birth of Christ).
(2) 'the 22nd June 1892' is

два́дцать второ́го іюоня ти́сяча восемьсо́тъ девяно́сто второ́го го́да.
(3) 'In June' is въ iю́肪 [vijúniə].

 niik.m].
(c) The time of day is expressed thus:

мину́та [ininútл], minute.
част [t/as], one o'clock ( = hour).
два, три, четы́ре часа́ [tfasí], two, three, four o'clock.
нять, несть еtе. часо́вт [ t fasóf], five, six etc. o'clock.

че́тверть четвёртаго [ t [étv̇ərt], \(3 \cdot 15\) ( \(a\) quarter of the fourth hour). полови́на четвёртаго [patsvíns], \(3 \cdot 30\) (half of the fourth hour).
безъ че́тверти четы́ре [bəs t f е́triərti], \(3 \cdot 45\) (four, less a quarter).
де́сять минýтъ пя́таго [d̉ésət minút pátavs), \(4 \cdot 10\) (ten minutes of the fifth hour).
безъ де́сяти мину́тъ пять [d́éṡai], 4 :50 (five less ten minutes).
въ пять часо́въ, at five o'clock
бколо пяти́ часо́въ [ókıtı], about five o'clock (genitive).
182. To indicate an approximate number the numeral is placed after the noun, e.g.

два́дцать рубле́й [dváts.t rubléí], twenty roubles.
but руо̃ле́й два́дцать [rublél dváts.it], about tuenty roubles.
го́да чети́ре [gódA tfatỉ̀əə], about four years.
183. To express the distributive form (at the rate of, so many each) по is used with the accusative of два, три, четв́ре, but with the dative of any other numeral, e.g.

Онъ пмъ далъ по два рубля́ [on jim dat p.s dva rublíd, He gave them two roubles each.

По одно́й нопе́йнъ [pa sdnór k.ıpéǐkə ], one copeck each.
По трина́дцати [pı trináts.ti], at the rate of thirteen.
184. Ordinal numbers that have not yet been given are:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline вухъсо́тый [dvuxsótī] & 200 th \\
\hline трёхъсо́тый̈ [troxsótī] & 300th \\
\hline четырёхъ со́тый [tfətïroxsóti] & 400th \\
\hline пятисо́тый [ṗtisótī] & 500 th \\
\hline шестисо́тый [¢əstisóti] & 600th \\
\hline семисо́тый [sə่nisótī] & 700th \\
\hline восьмисо́тый̈ [vasmi \({ }^{\text {cótí] }}\) & 800th \\
\hline девятисо́тый [dəv่วtisótī] & 900 th \\
\hline ти́сячныій [tîsət [nï] & 1000th \\
\hline двухъ ты́сячный [dvux tîsot¢nï] & 2000th \\
\hline стоты́сячиый [statisət [ni] & 100,000th \\
\hline миллліо́нный [miilónï] & 1,000,000th \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{Vocabulary}

воскресе́нье,Sunday(Voc. XXXIV) понедъ́льникъ, Monday (Voc. XXXIV)

вто́рникъ, а (second (working-)day) [ftórnik], Tuesday средá, b́ (middle (of week)) [siəədá], Wednesday четве́ргъ, á [tfatiźrk], Thursday пя่тница, ы [户́átnits_], Friday суббб́ота, ы (sabbath) [subótı], Saturday янва́рь, я́, і́ [jəュváị̀], January февра́ль, я́, й [ḟəvrái i], February

ма́ртъ, а, ы [mart], March
апрб́ль, я [лріе́íi], April
мáй, я, и [már], May
ію́нь, я, и [ \(\mathrm{ijúqìi]}\),
ію́ль, я, н [ijúii], July
а́вгустъ, а, ы [ávgust], August сентя́б́рь, я́, и́ [ṡəntábì], September октя́брьь, я́, í [aktábi̇], October ноя́брь, я́, й [najábì], November дека́брь, я́, й [dəkábri], December роди́ться [radítsa], to be born сконча́ться [sk..ntfáitsı], to die, lit. to come to an end, to decease

\section*{Exercise}

Translate into Russian :
(1) The woman's rich friend died on the 29th of January, 1852. (2) They were born on the 10th of May 1903. (3) To-day is the 9th of October. (4) How much did she give you? She gave us only ten copecks each. (5) In June we sometimes have good weather, seldom hot weather. (6) The third day of the week is Tuesday. (7) There are 365 days in the year. (8) Twenty men went into this little room ; but the twenty-first man they did not admit. (9) The landed proprietor who lives near [in the neighbourhood of] the town has four beautiful white horses and about twenty hunting-dogs. (10) The twenty-fifth of December is Christmas. (11) They came here early in the morning of the 23rd of this month. (12) We saw about 40 soldiers who were walking along this wide street. (13) 546 men, the 546 th man. (14) On Fridays we always go to church. (15) 257,649 roubles.

\section*{LESSON XLVIII}
185. Certain verbs in frequent use require the complement in the instrumental case. Such verbs are :

бить [biit], to be \({ }^{1}\)
ctats [stait], to become \({ }^{1}\)
сдணлатьея I A [sdétaṫsa], to become \({ }^{1}\)
служи́ть, (ý, -ишь), to serve as
звать (зову́, ёнь) [zvait], to call, to name
\({ }^{1}\) Especially when a merely temporary quality or change of state is expressed. Sce note to Par. 69.

пазыва́ться I A［n．zzïváits．ı］，to be called счита́ть I A［stfitáit］，to reckon，to consider почнта́ться I A［pat \(\mathrm{jitá}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{issi}^{\text {］}}\) ，to be regarded as влад⿱宀女ть I A［vtadéit］，to dominate，to rule over

\section*{Examples ：}

Оиъ сталъ бога́тымъ купцо́мт，［on stał bıgátïm kuptsóm］，He became（a）rich merchant．

Эта ко́мната емý слу́житъ спáльнею［étı kómnıtı jəmú stúzït spáilinjju］，This room serves him as a bedroom．

Его́ зову́тъ Николácмъ［jəvó zavút nikıłájəm］，They call him Nicholas（by the name of N．）
 necessary．

186．са́мыї［sćmi］preceding an adjective gives to it the force of a superlative．This word itself means self，same；prefixed to an adjective it means extremely，in the highest degree，e．g．

са́мый большо́й［sámï b．ii º́ŕl \(^{\text {T，the largest．}}\)

\section*{Vocabulary}

кузне́цъ，á，b́［kuzriéts］，smith
в系къ，а，и or á［ \(\mathrm{v} \varepsilon \mathrm{k}]\) ，age，century
на своёмъ въну́［na svajóm řəkú］， in his（life）time
ца́рство，a，a［tsárstva］，kingdom， empire
ца́рствовать［tsárstvavati］（ца́рст－ вую，ешь［tsárstruju］）（see Par．225），to reign
Госуда́рь，я，и［gasudáìi］，the Ruler，Lord，Empcror
Импера́торъ，а，ы［imṗərátır］， Emperor
Госуд．Импер．［gasudáír imṗərá－ tar］，Iis Majesty the Emperor госуда́рство，a，a［g．isudárstva］， state，empire
короле́ва，ы，ы［kuríćvi］，queen
 territory，possession
влад光ть I A［vtadéeit］，to rule over， possess
сввсръ，а［śと́rər］，northo

ю́гъ，a［jug，juk］，south
восто́къ，а［vastók］，east
за́падъ，а［zápıt］，west
прито́къ，а，и［pritók］，a tributary веро́лю́дъ，а，ы［ّ̛ərbiút］，camel сме́рть，н，и（éй）［sinert］，death
верста́，ы́，－̈ы［＇๋orstá］，verst（1067 metres）
рабо́та，ы，ьı［rıbót．1］，work
пусты́ня，и，и［pustı̈ini］，wilderness， desert
о́зеро，а，夫а［óżəra］，lake
поло́йный［p．ıkónī］，deceased，late
рабо́чії［rabótji］，working，work－ man
пра́здничный［práz（d）nit fnī］，holi－ day，feast（－day）（adj．）
поле́зныії［p＿iદ́znī］，useful
тянýтьея（ý，－ешь）［t．múits．］，to stretch，extend
доходи́ть（жу́，о́дишь）［d．ıxıdít］， to reach
впада́ть I A［fpıdáit］，to fall into

A．Translate ：

\section*{Exercises}
（1）Въ шестна́дцатомъ вbُюъ не́ было въ владв́ніи Россі́и ни одного́ мо́ря，но тепе́рь она́ владъ้̊етъ нண̆сколькими моря́ми． （2）Въ про́шломъ году́ ца́рствовалъ Госуда́рь Импера́торъ Никола́й Второ́й；онъ сталъ（сд⿱艹่лался）импера́торомъ по́слъ（or по with prep．）сме́рти поко́йнаго Алекса́ндра тре́тьяго．Въ настоя́щее вре́мя уже́ не ца́рствуетъ；тепе́рь нъ̆тъ импера́тора．（3）Ру́сское ца́рство，кото́рое тя́нется съ восто́ка на за́падъ на трина́дцать ты́сячъ вёрстъ，а съ с委вера па югъ на чети́ре ты́сячи вёрстъ， ру́сскіе счнта́ютъ са́мымъ больши́мъ госуда́рствомъ на свътъъ． （4）Четвёртый день нед⿱丷天ли называ́ется средо́ю，а шесто́й день－ пя́тница．（5）Шесть рабо́чихъ дне́й лю́ди рабо́таютъ цб่̆лый день，а въ воскресе́нье и въ другі́е пра́здничные дни всъ отдыха́ютъ отъ рабо́тъ и хо́дятъ въ це́рковь．（6）Въ году́ дв九九на́дцать мйсяцевъ，а двбна́дцатый мண้́яцъ зову́тъ декабрёмъ．（7）Рбъа́， кото́рая не дохо́дитъ до мо́ря и́ли до о́зера，а впада́етъ въ другу́ю рண̆ょу́，называ́ется прито́комъ．（8）Верблю́дъ－о́чень поле́зное живо́тное，такъ какъ мо́жетъ пройти́，че́резъ пусты́ню，отъ ста восьми́десяти до дву́хсотъ вёрстъ въ недஷٌ̊лю．（9）Онъ роди́лся въ ты́сяча восемьсо́тъ два́дцать второ́мъ году́，а сконча́лся（у́меръ） три́дцать пе́рваго ма́я ты́сяча восемьсо́тъ девяно́сто пя́таго го́да．
B．Вопро́сы ：
（1）Когда́ Россі́я не владъ́ла ни одного́ мо́ря？（2）Кто \({ }^{1}\) ца́рствовалъ въ А́нгліи въ ты́сяча восемьсо́тъ девяно́сто пя́томъ году́？（3）Кто \({ }^{2}\) сталъ ғоролёмъ по сме́рти э́той короле́вы？ Кото́рое ца́рство англича́не счита́ютъ са́мымъ больши́мъ на свб́ть？（4）Ско́льно рабо́чихъ дне́ї въ нед尚ли？（5）Какъ зову́тъ пе́рвый день нед＊ъли？А тре́тій день？（6）Кака́я ръка́ называ́ется прито́комт？（7）Почему́ верблю́дъ счита́ется поле́з－ нымъ живо́тнымъ？（8）Когда́ вы роди́лися？
C．Translate into Russian ：
（1）I have been told that the present landowner is the son of a smith who lived in this district forty－five years ago．（2）The smallest wooden house in the village served his father as a dwelling at that time．（3）But a few years after the death of his wife the man went abroad．（4）He lived in one of［изъ］ the largest towns in England．（5）There he became a merchant and was soon regarded as a very rich man．（6）The youngest son，who was only ten years old at the time of his mother＇s death，was born on the 24th of February 1885．（7）The father died abroad ten years ago and the second son，who had always wished to live in Russia，bought this little estate．（8）He has been living here for five years now［pres．lense with yucé］．

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) Зикто́рія．
\({ }^{2}\) Эдуа́рдъ．
}

\section*{LESSON XLIX}
187. Most of the adjectives that have occurred have been used attributively, i.e. they qualify nouns. But there is also a shorter form of the adjective ending in \(-\mathrm{t},-\mathrm{a},-\mathrm{O},-\mathrm{m}(\) or \(-\boldsymbol{1})\), which, in theory, ought to be used when the adjective is predicative.

У него́ больно́й сынт, He has a sick son, shows the attributive form.

Его́ сынъ бо́ленъ [jəvó sïn bólon], His son is ill, shows the predicative form.

This form is obtained from the attributive by substituting in the masculine b for ый, óil, by dropping, in the feminine and neuter, the final я and e , and, in the plural, the final e or я, e.g.

сла́бый, сла́бая, сла́бое, сла́бые, ыя
слабъ, слаба́, сла́бо, сла́бы [słab (p), stıbá, stáb.ı, słóbī], weak.
In fact the predicative adjective in the singular and often in the plural has the endings already associated with the past tense of the verb and with the noun.
188. The word радъ \([\operatorname{rad}(\mathrm{t})]\), meaning glad, has no longer form. Adjectives in скій like ру́сскій, and adjectives indicating materials and ending in я́нный, like деревя́нныї, are without the predicative form. Most other qualifying adjectives have this form. As it is found very frequently in current speech and in literature, the predicative form must be known, but both in writing and speaking the attributive form takes its place to a very great extent. Outside popular poetry one rarely meets the predicative form in the oblique cases.
189. The neuter singular is of very frequent occurrence:
(1) Used as an adverb, e.g.
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { хорош́ [хırs/ó], well. } \\
& \text { пло́xo [ptóxs], badly. }
\end{aligned}
\]
(2) As the complement of the verb to be expressed or understood in phrases like

Мнъ̆ ну́жно, непрія́тно, легно́, тру́дно э́то дб́лать [mйє núzn^, ṅəprijáátns, l̀axkó, trúdnı éts détı it], It is necessary, unpleasant, easy, diffcult, for me to do this. (Cf. Par. 116.)
190. It will be observed in the lists given in Par. 237 that o or e is sometimes inserted in the masculine to facilitate pronunciation ; e.g.

> коро́ткій : коро́токъ [kıótık], норо́тка, etc., short, тру́дный : трудденъ [trúdən], трудна́, etc., diffcult,
but to give a rule is hardly practicable, for combinations of consonants that at first seem almost impossible to the foreigner are quite easily negotiated by the Russian, e.g.

> мёртвъ [niortf], dead.
191. The accentuation of the attributive adjective is a very simple matter: the accent remains throughout on the syllable corresponding to the accented syllable of the nominative singular masculine. In the predicative form the accent can only be mastered by continual observation. Paragraph 237 gives the predicative forms of most of the adjectives that are used in this book.

\section*{Vocabulary}

грибъ, á, b’ [grip, gřibá], mushroom тру́съ, а, ы (о́въ) [trus], couard быкъ, а, и [bīk], ох
пёсъ, пса, ы [ \(\dot{p}\) оs], \(\operatorname{dog}\)
гу́сь, я, и [gus], goose
шка́пъ, а, lí [ \(\int \mathrm{kap}\) ] (въ шкапу́ [ffkapú]), cupboard
гро́мъ, а, м (о́въ) [grom], thunder ло́дна, н, и (окъ) [tótkı], boat ла́пка, и, и (окъ) [łápkı], foot, paw (diminutive)
rрозá (in acc. sing. and nom. plur. stem accented) [grızá], thunderstorm
жи́знь, и [zïzì], life
ность, и, и (е́й) [kosṫ], bone
на́до [nádı], it is necessary
жа́лко [zátkı], it is a pity
влльзть [vilesi] (влॠзъ, влб́зла; fut. -ゅiзу, -ешь), to climb
стать [stait], to become, get ; to set about

Я не зна́ю, пронёлъ ли онъ [ja ǹə znáju, prafót li on], \(I\) do not know whether he has passed, it is past.

сра́зу по два, двб [srázu padvá, dч̌と́], two at a time.
The following simple examples are taken chiefly from Tolstoi's Áзбуra. Any adjectives not yet given in the vocabularies will be found in the list in Par. 237 and in the general vocabulary.

\section*{Exercises}

Translate :
A.
(1) Дъдъ былъ старъ и слабъ, а внукъ младъ \({ }^{1}\) и глупъ. Сталъ нашъ садъ голъ. (3) Сталъ нашъ пёсъ плохт. (4) Ма́льчнкъ былъ радъ. (5) Грнб́ъ былъ гнилъ. (6) Онъ былъ трусли́въ. (7) Сталъ быкъ золъ. (8) Онъ по́слね того́ не до́лго былъ ;кивъ.
B.
(1) Игра́ была́ плоха́. (2) Соба́ка была́ умнá. (3) Нзба́ былá пе малá. (4) Ба́ба былá ра́да. (5) Водá былá чистá. (6) Ста́ла ло́дна полна́ воды́. (7) Лиса́ đла сра́зу по двъ мы́ши, и ста́ла жирна́. (8) Еধ́ жизнь трудна́. (9) Кръпна́ накъ ность.
C.
(1) На вод't бйло гла́дко. (2) На дворй б́ило чи́сто. (3) Ему́ ста́ло смъ̆шно́ (he felt inclined to laugh). (4) Мї́ легко́ э́то д角лать. (5) Была́ гроза́ и громъ. \({ }^{2}\) Ма́льчикъ былъ трусъ. Онъ влъъзъ въ шкапъ. Тамъ би́ло ему́ темно́ и ду́шно. Ему́ не́ было слы́шно, прошла́ ли грозá. (6) Гнвъдд́ уже́ бы́ло пу́сто. (7) Всё, что на́до. (8) Две́ри бб́ли тв́сны. (9) Ла́пки гусе́й бы́ли ви́діы. (10) Ма́льчиніі ста́ли мо́кры. (11) Жа́лко бы́ло.

\section*{Proverbial Sayings}

Ху́до тому́, кто добра́ не двُлаетъ пшюомý [xúdı tımú, xto d.ıbrá n่ə ḋ́t 1 jat niikımú], W'oe be to him who does good to no man.

Жпзнь дана́ на до́брыя дъла́ [zïzù dımá mı dóbrïjo dəłá], Life was given us for good deeds.
(данъ is the predicative form of дámный, passive past participle of дать. Such participles in анъ, ана, ано, аны are very frequent.)

Ску́ченъ день до ве́чера, коли́ дண์лать пе́чего [skútfan dénin dı rét \(\int\) arı, kalí détıit nét \(\int \partial \mathrm{r} \Lambda\) ], The day is long (weary, tedious) till evening, if there is nothing to do.

У Бо́га всŁ pábubí [u bóg.ı fíe rárnï (rıvnî̀)], Before God all are equal.

\footnotetext{
1 =мб́лодъ.
\({ }^{2}\) громъ гремітъ [grom griomit], the thunder rolls.
}

\section*{LESSON L}

\section*{The Comparative Degree}

192．The predicative form of the comparative degree of the adjective is formed by changing ый，ій，or óй into we．The short form tuil is frequently used in poetry and popular speech．In most adjectives of more than two syllables the accent remains where it falls in the positive ；in words of only two syllables in the positive， the predicative comparative is accented on the b．

Examples ：
прямо́йй，прям委е［priəmóí，pṙəinéjə］，upright，straight
прія́тныї，прія́тнঞе［piijátnï，prijátṅjə］，pleasant
краси́вый，краси́въе［krssívi，krısíviəjə］，beautiful
у́мный，умнв้е［úmnï，umnéjə］，intelligent
мо́крый，мокрб́е［mókrï，mskiéjə］，damp，wet
193．A number of adjectives，mostly in frequent use，have the predicative comparative in－e．Many of these also modify the final consonant of the stem．A list of some of the forms in frequent use is given in Par． 238.

194．Than following the comparative is translated by чڭัмъ ［t〕£m］or не́жели［inézai］，e．g．
 intelligent than the daughter．
 Iron is more useful than silver．

Мо́й прія́тель лу́чше чъмъ й［mór prijátə łút fa t fem ja］，My friend is better than \(I\) ．

Another way of using the comparative is to omit ч⿺辶力． не́яели and substitute for the nominative the genitive case．The three examples might therefore have been written ：

Сынт умй́де до́чниі［dót／kij］．

Мо́й прія́тель лу́чше меня́．
195．When the comparative is attributive it is formed，as in English，by prefixing бо́лฬe［bóləjə］，more，to the positive，e．g．

болъе дорогой стуль［bб́l̉jə daragói stut］，a more expensive，a dearer，chair．
（a）As in English，a few words have exceptional forms，e．g．
xоро́шій［xarófï］，good худо́ї［xudoór］，bad молодо́й［mıtıdóí］，young ста́рыї［stárï］，old высо́гіій［vīsóki］，high nи́зкiü［níski］，low ма́лыї［máłī］，little
 вели́кій［と̇วíki］，great \(\}\)

лу́чшшїї［tútfī］，better
xýдніі̆［xútโī］，worse
мла́дшіі̆［mł́tt fí］，younger or junior
ctápшiit［stár［i］，elder or senior
вы́сшіїї \({ }^{1}\)［ vî́ī］，higher
nís
 бо́льшійй［bói \(\left.{ }^{1}{ }^{1}\right]\) ］，greater

196．A few adjectives have a special form for the attributive superlative ending in－áйшій，－ظйшій，e．g．

\author{
глубо́кій，dеер \\ просто́й，simple \\ сла́бый，weak \\ бога́тый，rich \\ далёкій，distant，far \\ liоро́ткій，short \\ до́лгій，long \\ ェиண̆ппкiй，strong
}

глубоча́йшій［głub．ttfárfí］
проств์йшій［prastéífí］

богатв̆йшій［bıgлtéríi］

кратча́йшій［krıtfárfí］
должа́йшії̆［dıłzá1́1i］
крбпча́йштій［kioptfárfī］

These words are absolute superlatives in meaning，as they correspond to the English very deep，very simple，etc．

197．The relative superlative，the form corresponding to the Eng－ lish adjective in－est，is expressed in various ways ；the most useful form is obtained by prefixing са́мый to the positive（cf．Par．186）． This superlative is used both attributively and predicatively．

198．The three degrees of comparison of an adjective having all the forms，attributive and predicative，that have been mentioned， are therefore as follows ：
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline Attributive Form & & Predicative Form \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{Positive} \\
\hline крбппйі̆і̆ столъ & & столь грб゙понт \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{Comparative} \\
\hline бо́л๖е кръпнiй сто & ъ & столь крв̆пие \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{Superlative} \\
\hline крচпча́йшій столъ & & \\
\hline са́мый крт̆пкій сто & & столъ са́мый пртпкiй \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) These forms are not now so frequent as the regular forms with бблъe．
}

\begin{abstract}
Vocabulary

во́ръ，а，ы（о́въ）［vor］，thief свнне́цъ，нца́［svinnćts］，lead（metal） столи́ца［stalítsı］，capital（city） скарлати́на［skırtıtínı］，scarlet－ fever
перча́тка，и，и（окъ）［pəərtfátkı］， glove
доро́га［dıróg．］，road，way
страна́，и́，－ы［strıná］，country при́быль，и，и［príbili］，profit， gain
ги́бель，и，и［ġibal］，ruin
пло́щадь，и，и（éй）［płóftfıit］， place，square
зна́ніе，я，я（ій）［znánijə］，knowledge бога́тство，a，a［bıgáts（t）vs］， wealth

ра́неный［ráṅənï］，wounded
дорого́й，доро́же［d．ıглgóĭ，dırózə］， dear，dearer
желட́зный［заІ́źzni］，iron（adj．）
брита́нскії̆［biitánski］，British
нспа́нскії［ispánski］，Spanish
зараба́тывать［zırsbátïvıt̀］，to earn
ворова́ть（ру́ю，ýешь）［vлrıváit］， to steal
мнظ ка́жется［mni\＆kázətsı］，it seems to me
д九йстви́тельно［ḋəั̆s（t）vítaln 1 ］， really
бо́льше всегó［bóiljə fṡəvó］，more than all，most
напро́тивъ（with gen．）［n＾prótif］， opposite
\end{abstract}

\section*{Exercises}

A．Translate ：
（1）Чёриое кре́сло，на кото́ромъ вы сиди́те，гора́здо ғраси́въе э́того сту́ла．（2）Бøّлый хл屯бъ не всегда́ доро́же чёрнаго．（3） Cáмое большо́е зда́ніе въ на́шемъ го́родє－са́мая ста́рая це́рковь， но послன่́дняя ме́ньше то́й це́ркви，кото́рую вы ви́дълли напро́тивъ свое́й кварти́ры въ столи́цъ．（4）Умнъйшая учени́ца никогда́ не хо́четъ отвъча́ть，когда́ её спра́шиваетт до́брая учи́тельница． Она́ умна́，но ея́ ста́ршії братъ приле́женъ и гора́здо внима́тель－ иъе ея́．（5）Ру́ки ра́неныхъ бблтъ́ чъмъ крова́ти，на кото́рыкъ опй леєа́тъ．（6）Неуже́ли не всъ зна́ютъ，что холе́ра бо́лъе ужа́сная болїни чъмъ сюарлати́на？（7）Са́мая тёмная ко́мната мнжъ пра́вится бо́льше всего́．（8）Мнъ говоря́тъ，что са́мая ста́рая же́нцина ви́жетъ са́мые лу́чніе чулни́ и перча́ткп．（9）Почему́
 （10）Миъ ка́яется，что настоя́щій домт царя́ вслинол⿱㇒木几⿱宀女е э́того грома́днаго дворца́，кото́рыї тепе́рь стро́ятт．（11）Xороно́，что са́мые трудолюби́вые крестья́не нногда́ зараба́тьвають бо́льше． （12）Опй получа́ютъ са́мую больни́ю при́быль．（13）Пра́вда свŁтлі户е со́лнца．（14）Зна́ніс－лу́чнее бога́тство．（15）Пра́вда доро́же зо́лота．（16）Ворт вору́еть не для при́были，а для свое́й гйбели．

\section*{B. Translate into Russian :}
(1) In their letter they say that white bread is now dearcr than black.
(2) Perhaps your sister is younger than you. (3) In the majority of towns there are broad streets and narrow streets, and all the streets are narrower than the squares. (4) The largest village is more distant than your town.
(5) I do not like that white paper that you sent me, it is too thin ; send me some thicker paper [partitive genit.]. (6) Of course, the railway [iron way] is shorter than the river. (7) It seems to me that the problem we are solving to-day is far easier. (8) In our country the evening in summer is gencrally hotter than the morning. (9) The Russian language is, in my opinion, much harder than Spanish. (10) When I was living in that village, they told me that the old blacksmith was richer than all the hard-working peasants. (11) We thought that the light was brighter in the other room. (12) I thought that everybody knew that lead was heavier than iron, and also that iron was cheaper than lead. (13) I do not know whether the Russian Empire was really larger than the British Empire, but in the opinion of the Russians their empire was the largest of all.

\section*{LESSON LI}

\section*{The Aspects of the Verb}
199. The Russian verb has no special form for the conditional mood of other tongues: this is rendered by simply adding the particle бы [bi] to the past tense, e.g.

Онъ имซ̆лъ бы [оп inı́я bï], He would have.
200. Nor is there any special form for subjunctive or conjunctive : the past tense introduced by the conjunction что́бы [ [jtóbi], that, in order that, does duty for that mood, e.g.

Царь посла́лъ мннícтра, что́бы онъ lіупи́лъ садъ мужннка́ [tsaị̉ pastáł nininístrı, ‘tóbï on kupíl sat muzilká], The czar sent his minister, that he might buy the peasant's garden.
201. In order to express modifications in the meaning of verbs some languages have elaborate systems of moods and tenses: this is characteristic of Greek, Latin, and the Romance tongues. Other languages achieve the same end by the facility with which they combine, in an almost endless varicty, infinitive and participles with auxiliary and modal auxiliary verbs: English and German
are two such tongues. The Russian verb has but three moods: infinitive, imperative, indicative ; and of these only the indicative appears in different tenses; it has the three tenses that have been discussed. The Russian verb possesses only to a very limited extent the power of forming compound tenses. Yet, lacking the characteristic features of both the French and the English verb, the Russian verb is one of the subtlest instruments of expression, as the want of variety in mood and tense is more than compensated for by the modifications introduced by the use of numerous prefixes and by transformations of the stem itself.
202. One form of the verb indicates merely that the action was going on, is going on, or will be going on, without any reference to its beginning or end, without affording any information as to its completion. In this form, which is called the IMPERFECTIVE ASPECT, the action is thought of only as a duration.

Most, not all, simple verbs, i.e. verbs not compounded with a prefix, are imperfective. All the verbs under A, in Paragraph 121, are examples of this aspect, which therefore, in the indicative mood, has three tenses : past, present, future.
203. Another form of the verb expresses the action from the point of view of its completion : it indicates that something happened once and was done with, or that something is about to be begun and completed. This form of the verb is called the Perfective aspect.

All the verbs under B, in Paragraph 122, are examples of this aspect. Now, as an action cannot at one and the same time be conceived as perfected and as still going on, this aspect has no present tense; it has only two tenses: past and future.
204. For foreigners the chief peculiarity of this perfective aspect is, that the future tense has exactly the appearance of a present tense. \({ }^{1}\) That is to say, all the verbs under B, in Paragraph 122, have a tense with the inflexions of a present tense and the meaning of an immediate future. A mistake that must be carefully avoided, is to form the future of the perfective aspect on the model of the imperfective future.

\footnotetext{
1 The verbs given in Par. 160 are examples of this perfective future.
}
205. The complete scheme of the verb in the infinitive, indicative, and imperative, is therefore as follows :

Lmperfective Aspeot
Perfective Aspect

\section*{Infinitive}
nuс́áть, to write, to be busied with написа́ть, to write once, to start writing writing and get it finished

\section*{Indicative Past \({ }^{1}\)}

я писа́лъ, I wrote, I was writing, я написа́лъ, I wrote once, I have \(I\) was occupied in writing, written on a definite occasion, I busied myself with writing I have completed the writing
Indicatice Present
я muшý, \(I\) write, \(I\) do write, I am None
writing
Indicative Future
я бу́ду писа́ть, I shall write, I shall я наm \(\quad\) ни́, \(I\) shall urite now or soon,
busy myself with uriting
I shall get the writing started and finished

\section*{Inperative}

пишшíтe, write, make it your practice напиши́те, write now, write something to write, be busied with writing definite on a definite occasion, write and get it finished
206. In the list of verbs given under A, in Paragraph 121, it will be observed that each word is accompanied by a prefix enclosed in brackets, or by one of the signs (1), *, or (2).
a. Verbs marked (2) have no separate form for the perfective aspect, are not used as perfective verbs, or undergo a real change of meaning in the so-called perfective.
b. * indicates a verb whose perfective aspect is expressed by the use of a different root, e.g.
\[
\text { говори́ть, }{ }^{2} \text { сказа́ть, to say. }
\]
c. (1) indicates a verb whose perfective is derived by modifying the form, often the length, of the stem or by changing the termination; e.g. спра́шивать, спроси́ть, \({ }^{3}\) to ask, р屯шáть, рбші́ть, to resolve.
In this class of words the perfective is frequently a simpler form than the imperfective, the latter being derived from the former.

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) These Past Tenses also render our I have or had written.
\({ }^{2}\) говорйть \(=\) to speak has as the perfective поговорить.
\({ }^{3}\) For this type see Par. 232.
}
d．Where a prefix is given，it is this prefix that is used to form the perfective aspect，e．g．

ду́мать，поду́мать，to think．
пла́кать，запла́кать，to weep．
The list of perfective verbs given under B in Paragraph 122 is marked in the same way．

207．All the words in those lists are in frequent use and as the lists were not compiled for the special purpose of illustrating the formation of the aspects，they may not unfairly be regarded as a representative collection of verbs．It would therefore appear （1）that the majority of Russian verbs come under headings \(c\) or \(d\) of the last paragraph，i．e．that they have a perfective aspect；（2） that perfectives formed by modification of the stem are numerous； （3）that any prefix may be used to form the perfective，but that the prefix no is of far greater frequency than any other．Very often this no has the effect of＇doing the action a little．＇

208．Which prefix，if any，is precisely the right one to use for any given verb，can be learned only by observation．If any other prefix be taken，the compound verb resulting，if it really exist，is indeed a perfective verb，\({ }^{1}\) but one in which the meaning has been altered according to the meaning of the prefix．The peculiarity of THE perfective aspect of an imperfective verb is，that the force of the prefix is more completely exhausted in making the verb per－ fective，though even in this form the modification of the sense may be so decided，that the meaning is best rendered into English by a different verb．

Some illustrations ：

Simple verb писа́ть［ipisáit］，to write Perfective написа́ть［nspisá́it］ Other Com－cпucátь［sivisáit］，to copy pounds вы́нисать［vịìisıit］，to extract，subscribe for
Simple verb nirti［ pii ］，to drink lerfective mímints［vîpii］
Other Com－напиítьеся［mspíts．］，to pounds drink one＇s fill of

дணّゥлать［d́ćt．st］，to do
сд杂лать［sdétsit］
над娄лать［nıd́́tait］，to prepare
вы́дґылать［vídətıt ］，to fashion，to execute

нлати́ть［ptatít］，to pay
заплаті́ть［zıptatíi］
oтплати́ть［atptaít］，to pay back
вы́платить［vịptatit］，to pay out

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) See note following this paragraph．
}

Simple verb дýмать [dúmai], to think
Perfective подýмать [padúmait]
Other Compounds вб́думать [vídumait, to devise заду́мать [zıdúmsi], to propose to oneself

All the verbs given under ' other compounds' are perfective verbs in virtue of the fact that they are simple verbs compounded with prefixes, and corresponding imperfective forms are made from most of them on a system which is explained in Paragraph 232.

Note.-There is, however, a class of verbs of which ходи́ть and итти́ (for the distinction see Paragraph 40) may be taken as the type. These words occur in two forms, each form having both imperfective and perfective aspects. ходи́ть is called the indefinite, potential, or abstract form of the word, and urTin the definite, actual, or concrete form. In verbs belonging to this category the compounds of the indefinite verb are all imperfective and the compounds of the definite verb are perfective. (See Voc. LII (4) ; LIV (5) ; LV (5) ; LVI (4).)

Such verbs are :
(по)бвгать (аю) (по)водйть (жу́, одишь) (по)возйть (жу́, о́зишь) (по)гоня́ть (н்ю) (по)лета́ть (а́ю) (по)носйть (ну́, о́снмь) (по)пла́вать (аю) (по) ъздить (взжу, вдишь)
and (іл) ббжа́ть, to rum
(по)вести́, to lead
(по)везти́, to convey
(по)гнать, to drive, persecute
(по)летв́ть (чу́, е́тишь), to fly
(по)несті́, to carry
(по)плыть (ыву́, ёшь), to swim, float
(по)
209. Only a few exercises on the use of the aspects are given, but before undertaking these exercises it will be useful to read carefully the following passages, observing, in the light of Pars. 199-208, in which aspect each verb appears. New words occurring in these passages are given in the vocabulary, but as the purpose in printing them here is solely to illustrate the distinction between the imperfective and the perfective, a close translation of each passage is given : the English version is, for our present purpose, as important as the Russian.

1

\section*{(Perfective Verbs are in Italics)}

Ло́дна б́ыла́ гото́ва. Я сгълб въ неё съ двумя́ гребца́ми. Они́ отча́лили и уда́рили въ вёсла.

Не́бо бы́ло я́сно. Луна́ сія́ла. Пого́да была́ ти́хая. Во́лга несла́сь ро́вно и споко́йно. Ло́дка скользи́ла по пове́рхности тёмныхъ волнъ. Прошло́ о́коло получа́са. Мы дости́zли среди́ны ръні́. Вдругъ гребцы́ на́чали шепта́ться ме́жду собо́ю.
- Что тако́с? спроси́лд я.
- Не зна́емъ.

Гребцы́ смотрன́ли въ одну́ сто́рону. Глаза́ мои́ при́ня́ли то́жке направле́ніе, и я уви́дтлл въ су́мракъ что́-то. Незнако́мый предме́тъ плылъ внизъ по Во́лгъ. Приближа́лся. Луна́ зашла́ за о́блаюо. Плыву́щій при́зракъ сдъ́ллался ещё темнб́е. Онъ былъ отъ меня́ уже́ бли́зко, а я всё ещё не могъ его́ различи́ть.

Вдругъ луна́ вб́цила изъ-за́ о́блака, н озари́ла зрвٌлище ужа́сное. Къ намъ навстрб́чу плыла́ ви́сълица, утвержсдённая на плоту́. Три тв́ла висъ̆ли на перепла́динъ. Болб́зненное любопы́тство овладѓлло мно́ю. Я захотѓлз взглянýmь на ли́ца ви́с宅ьниковъ.

> «Капита́шская До́чка,»
> Пу́шкинъ.

\section*{2}

\section*{(Perfective Verbs are in Italics)}

Больша́я, высо́кая, тёмная за́ла, освғщённая то́лько четырьмя́ и́ли пятью́ свбча́ми, съ кото́рыми доктора́ подходи́ли осма́тривать ра́неныхъ, была́ буква́льно полна́. Носі́льщикн безпреста́нно вноси́ли ра́неныхъ, скла́дывали ихъ оди́нъ по́длъъ друго́го на́ полъ, на кото́ромъ уже́ бы́ло такъ твссно, что несча́стные толка́лись и мо́гнули въ геро́ви другъ дру́га, и нли за но́выми. Сёстры, со спопо́йными ли́цами и съ выражее́нісмъ дъяятельнаго практи́ческаго уча́стія, то тамъ, то сямъ мелььа́ли ме́яду ра́неными. Догтора́, ст засучённьлии рукава́ми, осма́тривали, ощу́пывали и зонди́ровали ра́ны, несмотря́ на ужа́сные сто́ны страда́льцевъ. Оди́шъ иъъ донторо́въ сндфллъ о́коло две́ри за сто́лицомъ, и въ ту мнну́ту, какъ въ ко́мнату воиӥль офице́ръ, запи́сывалъ уже́ 532.
«Севасто́нольскіе Разска́зы,»
Толсто́й.

\section*{1}

\section*{Translation}

The boat was ready. I embarked (seated myself into it) with two boatmen. They cast off and set to work (struck away) at the oars.

The sky was clear (bright). The moon shone. The weather was calm. The Volga flowed smoothly and quietly along. The boat glided over the surface of the dark waves. About half-an-hour elapsed. We had reached the middle of the river. Suddenly the oarsmen began to whisper to each other (among themselves).
"What is that ?" I asked. "We do not know."
The oarsmen were looking in a certain direction (to one side). My eyes took the same direction, and I caught sight in the gloom of something or other. The unknown object was floating down the Volga. It was approaching. The moon went behind a cloud. The floating apparition became still darker. It was already close to me, but I was still unable to make it out.

Suddenly the moon shone out from behind the eloud, and illumined a terrible spectacle. The thing that was floating along to meet us was a gallows fastened to a raft. Three bodies were hanging from the crossbeam. A morbid curiosity mastered me. I was seized with the desire to look upon the faces of the dead men (hanged men).

> The Captain's Daughter, Pushicin.

\section*{2}

\section*{Translation}

The great, high, dark hall lighted only by the four or five candles, by the aid of which the doctors were stepping up to examine the wounded, was literally full. Stretcher-bearers were continually bringing in wounded men ; they laid them down one beside the other on the floor, on which they were already so elosely packed that the unfortunate men were rolling up against each other and weltering (being drenched) in each other's blood ; [then] they would go for more. The nurses, with unruffled countenance and an expression of active practical sympathy, flitted hither and thither among the wounded. The doctors, with sleeves turned up, examined, palpated, probed the wounds, in spite of the awful groans of the sufferers. One of the doctors was sitting near the door at a little table and at the moment when the officer came into the room he was already entering number 532.

Tales of Sebastopol, Tolstor.

\section*{3}

\section*{（Perfective Verbs are in Italics）}
－Послу́шай，слъпо́й！сказа́лъ онъ：－берегй то мڭ́сто зна́ешь？тамъ бога́тые това́ры ．．．скалси́ хозя́ину，что я ему́ бо́льше не слуга́．Дьлла́ пошли́ ху́до，онъ меня́ бо́льше не yви́дитъ： тепе́рь опа́сно：поѓд \(y\) иска́ть рабо́ты въ друго́мъ мв́стъ；тамъ я бу́ду ждать удо́бнаго слу́чая．Да скажси́，е́слибъ онъ полу́чше длати́лъ за трудй，такъ и я бы его́ не покйнулъ．Она́ пои́детъ со мно́ю；сй нельзя́ здъсь остава́ться．
－А я！сказа́ль слচпо́й жа́лобнымъ го́лосомъ．
Онъ что́－то положйлъ слڭпо́му въ ру́ку，примо́лвивъ：«На， купи́ себъ пря́никовъ．»－То́льно？сказа́лъ слঞппо́й．«Ну，вотъ теб́ண ещё，» и упа́вияая моне́та зазвснґ́ла，ударя́сь о на́меньํ． Слъпо́й ея́ не по́днялъ．Они́ сண́лли въ ло́дку；вண̆теръ дулъ отъ бе́рега；они́ би́стро понесли́сь．До́лго при св向тъ мб́сяца мель－ ъа́лъ бъ̆лый па́русъ ме́жду волиъ；слъпо́й всё сидъ́лъ на берегу́ и пла́калъ，и до́лго до́лго．
«Геро́й на́шего вре́мени»
［slightly altered］，
Ле́рмонтовъ．

\section*{4}
（Perfective Verbs are in Italics）
Тёма чу́вствовалъ себя́ оконча́тельно сби́тымъ съ пози́ціи： но́рпусъ，ещё такъ неда́вно каза́вшійся д豙ломъ ргшённымъ， отодвйнулся куда́－то далеко́－далеко́．
－Ты когда́，Тёма，пои́дешь？－спроси́ла Ната́mа，втора́я сестра́，стара́ясь скрыть волнова́вшія её чу́вства подъ ма́ской просто́го любопи́тства．

Тёма загляну́ль въ глаза́ сестры́．
—Ниюуда́ я не поѓду，отвѓттиль онъ，вздохну́вд，и вставб， напри́вился въ кабнне́тъ．

Тамъ онъ нага́лъ въ созна́нін принесённой нмъ же́ртвы． Мо́жетъ－быть，длл же́ртвы его́ видъ былъ сли́шкомъ споко́еиъ， но тњмァ не ме́нъе э́то не мظпиа́ло ему́ счита́ть себя́ же́ртвой，и ему́ ваза́лось，что онъ сра́зу то́чно вйросz на нвсколько лбтъ． Онъ лёгъ на дива́нъ，залолси́лд за́ голову ру́ки и заду́мался о томт，что жнзнь не така́я проста́я и лёгкая всщь，како́й она́ ни́нется по нару́нному ви́ду．

Танъ и уснйлд，ду́мая всё о томъ же．
«Семе́йная Хро́mка，»
Га́ринъ．
\({ }^{1} \mathrm{o}=\) against governs the accusativo．

\section*{3}

\section*{Translation}
" Listen, blind boy," he said; "keep a watch on that place.-You know? There is great wealth (are rich wares) there. Tell the master that I am no longer his servant. Things have turned out (gone) badly, he won't see me any more ; it's dangerous now. I am going to scek work in another place. There I shall await a convenient opportunity. And tell him, if he had paid me better for my labour, I should not have left him in the lurch. She is going to go with me ; it is impossible for her to remain here."
" And what about me ? " said the blind boy in a pitcous voice.
He put something in the blind boy's hand, adding (having said) as he did so, "There, buy yourself some spice-buns." "That's all ?" said the blind boy. "Well, there is something more for you," and a falling (fallen) coin tinkled as it struck (striking) the stone. The blind boy did not pick it up. They took their places in the boat; the wind was blowing off the shore and they were swiftly carried away. For a long time the white sail in the midst of the waves shimmered in the light of the moon ; the blind boy still continued sitting on the shore and wept and wept.

\section*{A Hero of Modern Times, Lermontof.}

\section*{4}

\section*{Translation}

Timothy felt himself driven once for all from his position [i.e. felt that he had no ground left to stand upon]; [his entrance into] the corps [of officers], which, such a short time before, had appeared a settled thing, had [now] receded to a point (somewhere) far, far away.
"When are you to set off, Timothy?" asked Natalia, his second sister, trying to conceal the emotions that agitated her under the mask of mere curiosity.

Timothy looked into his sister's eyes.
"I am not going anywhere," he answered with a sigh (having sighed) and getting up (having stood up), he betook himself to his room.

There he strode up and down in the consciousness of the sacrifice be had made (that had been made by him). Perhaps, for a victim, his aspect was too calm, but nevertheless that did not prevent him from regarding himself as a victim, and it seemed to him that he had, as it were, grown older all at once by several years. He lay down on the sofa, put his hands behind his head, and gave himsclf up to musing on the fact that life was not such a simple, easy thing as it scemed on a superficial view.

And thus, still thinking over that fact, he fell asleep.
Family Chronicle, Garin.

\section*{LESSON LII}

\section*{The Imperative}
210. As indicated in Paragraph 205, both the imperfective and the perfective aspects have an imperative mood, formed in the imperfective from the present and in the perfective from the future tense.

The 2nd singular ends in -й, -и or -ь ;
the 2 nd plural ends in -йте, -ите, -ьте.
211. I. When the termination of the 2 nd singular is preceded by a vowel, change the termination into -й and -йте, e.g.

сдб́лаешь
сдண̆́лай [s̊dét^й], do


с党ешь
 с色йте [séritə]

стара́ешься стара́йсь [stıráis], try стара́йтесь [stırárítəs]
(a) The verbs in Par. 162 change the ь which follows the initial consonant into e, e.g.

> пьёшь пе́й [ṗé1], drink пе́йте [р́íitə]
(b) The verb дать, which is very irregular in the future tense, has дáй [dá1́], да́йте [dáitə] (cf. Par. 231).
212. II. When the termination of the 2nd singular is preceded by a consonant:
A. If the termination is accented in the 1st singular, \({ }^{1}\) change the termination of the 2 nd singular into и́ and nite, e.g.

несу́
несёшь
неси́ [n̉əssí], carry
неси́те [ñosítə]
люблю́
люббннь
любй [liubí], love
люби́те [jubíto]

скажу́ хожу́
ска́нкешь
скажки́ [skızỉ], say, tell
сканйте [skıзїtə

хо́дишь
ходи́ [xıdí], go ходи́те [xidítə]
yчý
у́чниь
учи́ [utjí], teach (learn)
    учи́те [utfíto]

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) The accentuation of the 1st sing. pres. is generally that of the infinitive,
}

B．If the stem is accented in the 1 st singular，change the termina－ tion of the 2nd singular into ь and ьте ；e．g．

влвзу
влб⿱宀女ешь
влねзь［vile \({ }^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{s}\) ］，climb влвззте［víéstə］

пла́чу
пла́чешь
нлачь［ptatf］，weep
nла́чьте［płátfṫ］

бу́ду（future）
бу́дешь
будь［buit］，be
бу́дьте［búitz］

C．If two consonants precede the termination，then，irrespective of where the accent falls，change the termination into n and итe；e．g．

гри́кну［kí́knu］ кри́кнешь［kiíknıか］

гри́нни［kirknii］，cry out ме́дли［médi］，hesitate кри́кните［kíkniita］

ме́длю［nıédiu］ ме́длинь［nédifif］

ме́длите［nédilit．］

пущý［puftjú］ пу́стишь［pústif］
nyctí［pustí］，let
пусти́те［pustita］


214．The first plural of the future perfective may be used without a subject as the equivalent for let us do etc．；e．g．
 Let us do what he orders us（dat．）to do．

215．The imperative пуска́й［puskóī］of пуска́ть，to allow，or the form пусть［puisi］is used with the 3rd sing．or plur．of the present imperfective or future perfective as 3rd sing．or plur．imperative；e．g．

Пуска́й онъ пройдётъ садъ［puskáľ on prıйdót sat］，Let him go through the garden．

216．Many salutations and other frequently used expressions are imperatives；e．g．

здра́вствуйте［zdrás（tvur）tə］，good day，how are you？
is really the imperative derived from the present здра́вствую，ешь etc．of the verb здра́вствовать，and means hail！be of good health！ проща́йте！［prıft \(\int\) áitit］，farewell ！
（до свида́нія［d．sv̌idánijə］，au revoir） and прости́те！［prastítə］，pardon me！
are respectively the imperfective and perfective imperative of проща́ть，прости́ть．

смотри́те！［smatrítə］，look out！извнии́те！［izvininítə］，excuse me！ пожа́лууї！［рьzátǔ］，after all，as far as I am concerned，may be； пожа́луйста！［pızát（uй）stı］，please．

\footnotetext{
1 The only imperative ending in b ．
}
217. The imperfective imperative is a general command; the perfective imperative is an indication that something is to be done now, at once.

In negative commands the imperfective form is generally used.
218. The infinitive is often used instead of the imperative in general commands or prohibitions, e.g.

Не встава́ть! [ṅə fstaváit], Do not stand up !
Не говори́ть! [и̉ə gavaíít], No speaking!

\section*{Vocabulary}
(1) Perfective formed with prefix
(по)боя́ться (ю́, и́шь) [(pı)b_jáitsa], to fear
\{жечь (жгу, \({ }^{1}\) жжёшь, жгутъ) [zet \(\int\) ], to burn \{сжечь (сожгу́) [szet \(\}]\)

(2) Imperfective in ать, perfective in ить
\(\{\) получа́ть I A [pıłutfáit], to receive
\{получйть (чý, у́чишь) [pałutfít]
\{поступа́ть I A [psstupáit], to act, behave
\{поступи́ть (плі́, у́пишь) [pastupít]
(пуска́ть I A [puskáit], to let, allow, admit
(пусти́ть (щý, у́стишь) [pustít]
(проща́ть I A [prsftfáit], to remit, pardon
(прости́ть (щý, сти́шь) [prıstít]
(3) Imperfective long : perfective short.
(In this group many of the imperfectives, especially those in вать, are verbs indicating the repeated or continuous occurrence of the act, and are derived from the perfective verb, which is itself a compound of a simple verb. Cf. Par. 232.)

\footnotetext{
(пога́зывать IA [pakázïvat̀], to show
(поназа́ть (жý, а́жешь) [pskızáit]
\{встава́ть (встаю, ёшь) [fstaváit], to stand up, get up, rise
(встать (а́ну, сшь) [fstait]
\{одъва́ться I A [Adəváitsa], to clothe oneself, dress
одキться (*нусь, ешься) [Adéits \(]\)

(раздыться [razdéts.]
\(\int\) умывátься I A [umïvúitsa], to wash (oneself)
(умі́tгесs (о́ю, снь) [umittsa]
\({ }^{1}\) Imperative мни, мни่те.
}
(4) Imperfective and perfective from different roots or from different forms of cognate stems
( проходи́ть (жу́, о́дишь) [praxadít], to traverse
¡пройти́ (дý, ёнь) [prıîtí]
(прнноси́ть (нý, о́сншь) [prinssít], to bring
[принести́ (сý, ëшь) [priinastí]
(Cf. note to Par. 208.)

то́лько что [tóilkı fto], just (with past tenses)
пора́ сдб̆лать (perf.) э́то [pırá sdéctat \(\varepsilon\) ét.], it is time to do that пора́, ы́, ュу, -ы [pará], time

до снхъ nоръ [d_sixpór] (up to these times), till now
съ тtхъ поръ [stexpór] (since those times), since then

\section*{Proverbial Sayings}

Ку́й (from пова́ть) желъ́зо, попа́ горячо́, Strike the iron while it's hot. Уважа́ни старнна́, самъ бу́дсшь старъ, Honour (esteem) the aged (man), you will be old yourself.

Вбкъ живи́, вбкъ учи́сь, Live a life-time (an age), learn a life-time, i.e. it's never too late to learn.

Берепи́ копе́ечку про чёриый день, Save the farthing for a raimy day.
Люб́и́ блйжняго, каюъ самого́ себя́, Love thy neighbour as thyself.
Не моли́ лб́та до́лгаго, моли́ тёплаго, Don't pray for a long summer, pray for a warm one.
A. Translate:

\section*{Exercises}
 пуска́й, проща́йте, здра́вствуйте, пмஷ̆йте, не бо́پ̈тесь, пожа́луйста, play, answer, work, ask questions, read, build, continue, laugh, do not blush, dress, undress, let, farewell, sing, wash, behave.
(a) пе́йте, ле́йте, beat, wind, sew.
II. (a) неси́, скажи́те, спроси́те, ході́те, идйте, учиíтесь, speak, show, sleep, sit down, pardon me, live, seek, write, look, inquire, plough, aet (perf.), bring.
(b) вльзьте, плачь, встань, eat, sit down, dress.
(c) гри́кните, ме́длите, let, press, reap, wait, burn.
III. сдъллаемъ, понесёмъ, запла́чемъ, цри́кнемъ, let us sow, let us listen, stand, build, play, go, live, look, wait, write, burn, dress, wash.
B. Translate:
(1) Принеси́те миъ, пожа́луйста, б́ту но́вую ру́сскую ғни́гу! (2) Приносі́те мнъ ежедне́вно тетра́ди ста́ршихъ ученико́въ!
(3) Ложи́тесь спать ка́ждый ве́черъ въ семь часо́въ! (4) Пора́ итти́ спать! Раздঞ̆ньтесь, ма́льчики, и ля́гте спать! (5) Пиши́ ме́дленно и пра́вильно! (6) Напиши́те то, что л Вамъ скажу́! (7) Смотри́те! (8) Посмотри́те то, что они́ дன́лаютъ тепе́рь! (9) Не говори́те е́й о томъ, что я Вамъ то́лько что разсказа́лъ! (10) Не дظ̆лайте э́того! (11) Не отвб̆ча́йте на э́тотъ вопро́съ! (12) Пуска́й она́ сдв̊лаетъ, какъ она́ жела́етъ! (13) Пусть они́ пойду́тъ тепе́рь въ шко́лу! (14) Всегда́ слу́шайте то, что говори́тъ учи́тель! (15) Учи́тель говори́тъ тепе́рь; послу́шайте его́! C. Translate into Russian :
(1) Stand up at once. (2) Always sit on this chair, please. (3) Don't do that. (4) Let him receive the money. (5) Read this paper quickly. (6) Read aloud at home. (7) Let us have a look \({ }^{1}\) at what is going on out of doors. (8) Show me, please, what you are holding in your hand. (9) Do not eat so quickly. (10) Halt [stand]. (11) Get up early in the morning, wash, dress, and go to school ; do [act] so every day. (12) It is time to get up, boys. Get up, wash, dress, and go to school. (13) Let them live here.

\section*{LESSON LIII}
219. Declension of вре́мя, time.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline & Sing. & Plur. \\
\hline nom. & вре́мл [viémı] & временá [vioməná] \\
\hline n. & - ени [vrémənii] & -ёнъ [vṙənoón] \\
\hline dat. & --eни [viéṁəni] & - енámb [vṙəniənám] \\
\hline c. & -л [víém \({ }_{\text {c }}\) ] & --ená [vṙəinənú] \\
\hline instr. & -енемъ [vréṅəṅəm] & - енáмиı [vriəṅənámi] \\
\hline prep. & - emim [vréniəni] & - eHáxъ [vi̇əminənáx] \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

There is a small group of nouns, all neuters, of this form. The most frequently used of them are :

бре́мя [brénin], burden
Іімя [inid], name
зна́мя (знамёпа) [známı], banner
пле́мs [plénin], tribe
пла́мя [ptánin], flame
стре́мл [stiérin], slirrup
cbmя [sénina], seed

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) Perfective of смотряst.
}

220．The verb ъсть，побсть［jest，p．jésit］，to eat，is irregular．The present tense is
 The imperative is Łшь，fiшьте［jef，jéfte］．
 ＜ешь［jédu］，and only one form in the imperative，побзжа́й， а́иіте［рıjə弓丘］．

222．Present tense of хот边t［x．tétit，to wish；perfective захоти́ть［zaxstét］，to conceive a wish or desire：
\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { хочу́ [xatfú] хоти́мъ [xлtím] } \\
& \text { хо́чешь [xótfaf] xotiŕte [xaitíto] } \\
& \text { хо́четь [xót } \int \text { วt] хоти́ть [xatát] }
\end{aligned}
\]

223．（1）The conditional in Russian is formed by adding the particle бы to the past tense，e．g．

Онъ，просйлъ бы［on pr．ssít bi］，He would ask or he would have asked．
If the condition is unfulfilled，this form of the verb is used in both parts of a conditional sentence，e．g．

Я бы написа́лъ ему̌，е́сли б́ы я зналъ э́то［ja bï nıpisíát jəmú，jésli bī ja znał ét． 1 ］，I should write（have written）to him，if I knew（had known）that． With écли ог что，бы often becomes бъ：е́сли бъ，чтобъ．
（2）If the present tense is used in English in the conditional clause，there is still a chance of the condition being fulfilled or if may have the force of whenever；and in Russian the present and future tenses without бы are used，e．g．

Е́сли Вы бу́дете говори́ть съ нимъ，скажй́те ему́，etc．［jésli vi


Я вбャю ему́，е́сли онъ мнъ такъ говори́тъ［ja さ̀éru jəmú，jésli on míe tak g．v．irít］，I believe him（dat．），if he speaks to me so．

224．（1）With хотtitb when only one person or group of persons is involved，the construction is the same as in English，e．g．

（2）If there are two persons or groups of persons involved，the Russian does not say I wish you to do but I wish that you did or I wish that you should do：

This is the construction to use with other verbs of requesting．

\section*{Vocabulary}
(Where no special indication of genitive case, etc. is given, it is to be understood that the oblique cases of the noun in question are regularly derived and that there is no change of accent.)

Богъ [box], God
Бо́же! [bózə], O God!
францу́зъ [frıntsús], Frenchman
кладъ [kład (t)], treasure
нахо́дка [nıxótkı], a find, treasuretrove

стару́шка [stırúfkı], old woman лопа́та [łィра́tı], spade
старина́ [stariná], former days, days of old
би́ль [bili], true story
что-нибу́дь [ [Jo-ñibúit], something or other
 day of Resurrection)

не́чего [нътт ничего́, чего́] [n̉ét fəvィ], (there is) nothing of which не́чб̆м [нб̆тъ ничего́, чбмъ] [ñétəəm], (there is) nothing with which

\section*{Verbs}
(1) Perfective formed by use of prefix
\{итти́ (идý, ёшь) [ití], to go (on foot)
\{пойти́ (пойду́) [рлǐí́]
(по)ры́ть (о́ю, ешь) [(pı)rït], to dig
(по)просі́ть (шу́, б́сишь) [(p.)prssít], to request, beseech
(по)моли́ться (юсьь, -ишься) [(рл) mslítsı], to pray, say one's prayers
\{(по)плакать (а́чу, ешь) [(рл) pł́kıtं], to weep, lament, bewail
(за)пла́кать \({ }^{1}\) [(zл)płákst], to weep, start weeping
(об)ра́доваться (ра́дуюсь, ешься) [(Ab)rádлvats.ı], to rejoice
(2) Imperfective long-perfective short (see Par. 232)
\{ помога́ть IA [pamıgáit], to help, assist
\{помо́чь (like могý, Par. 168) [pımótf], (dat. of person) \{ зарыва́ть I A [zariváit], to bury (зары́ть (о́ю, ешь) [zaritit]
( посыла́ть I A [pssï̀́át], to send
ппосла́ть (шлю́, ёшь) [pıstáit]
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { вспомина́ть I A [fspsнináit́], to remember } \\ \text { вспо́мнить (ю, ишь) [fspómnit] }\end{array}\right.\)
\{ покупатт I A [pskupáit], to buy
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { купйть (плю́, ýпишь) [kupít] }\end{array}\right.\)
(3)
fразговли́ться I A [razgaviáitsa], to eat meat for the first time after a fast

\({ }^{1}\) Perfectives formed with the prefix as are mostly inchoatives, i.e. they indicate the beginning of an action.
（4）Imperfective and perfective from different roots〔говори́ть \({ }^{1}\)（ю́，ишь）［gavarít］，to speak，say （сказа́ть（жу́，ешь）［skızáit́t，to say，tell （брать（беру́，ёшь）［braiti］，to take （взять（возьму́，с̈шь）［vżait］

\section*{Exercises}

A．Translate：
Въ одно́й дере́внъ भнла́ стару́шна со（съ）вну́чкой．Онன былли о́чень бұдны，и жссть имъ бы̆ло не́чего．Пришло́ Свұ́тлое Воскресе́нье．Наро́дъ ра́дуется．Всъ купйли себ⿱⿱亠䒑女口 разгов木ться， то́лько стару́шкъ со вну́чкой не́чб̆мъ разгов＇тться．Попла́кали он屯⿱⺌兀口 и ста́ли Бо́га проси́ть，чтобъ Онъ нмъ помо́гъ．И вспо́мнила стару́шка，что въ старину́，во вре́мя францу́за，мужники́ де́ньги въ зе́млю зарыва́ли．Стару́ха и говори́тъ вну́чгъъ：«Возьми́（ты）， вну́чка，лопа́ту и иди́ на ста́рое село́，помоли́сь Бо́гу，да поро́й въ землв：мо́жетъ быть，Богъ намъ и пошлётъ что－нибу́дь．»

Толсто́й

\section*{（a）Proverbial Sayings}

Не ро́й друго́му я́му，самъ въ неё попадёшь，Don＇t dig a pit for another，you may fall into it yourself．

Что посвешь，то п пожнёшь，What you sow，that also shall you reap．
Отъ худо́го сண́мени не жкди до́браго пле́мени，From bad seed do not expect a good stock．

Кто рабо́таетъ，тому́ Богъ помога́етъ，Who works，him God helps．
B．Translate into Russian ：
（1）Do you know that they are digging？Always let him dig herc．Dig now．We shall dig at once．You will be digging（this）afternoon．She has just dug．She was digging．She would dig if she had a spade．Her mother wants her to dig．
（2）Why will she be crying？Why will she lament？Why will she begin to cry ？Do not cry．She bewailed her misfortune．She would have started to cry，if they had taken her father away．We do not want her to cry．
（3）Go home at once．Do you not know that she has gone already？I am going home now．I shall go home now．I should go to the village，if my mother told me that（there was）a treasure there．
（4）The old woman would have been glad，if God had sent her a treasure．
\({ }^{1}\) The perfective поговорйть must be used when the verb corresponds to to speak．
(5) She says her prayers every morning. Has she said her prayers this morning? No, she is going to say her prayers now. Every day say your prayers night and morning.
(6) Who usually helped the poor girl to do her work ? We often help her. You are going to help her now. Surely you did [неуже́ли . . . нe] help her. She wants me to help them. I should be glad if you helped them.
(7) Send us a lot of those pretty flowers every week. Send her the flowers now. I should have sent them, if I had got to know that she liked flowers.
(8) I generally buy my books of [y] that man, but to-day I am going to buy what I need [what to me (is) necessary] of my friend. Surely you have not bought yours already? I should have bought them, if I had had any money. I want you to buy your books here.
(9) She'll tell you what we are talking about. Speak with him about it and tell him what you think of the matter. I should speak to him about it, if I knew where he lived [lives]. I want to tell you something.
(10) Take this pen and paper. We'll take them now. He is always taking what does not belong to him. You would have taken the money, if it belonged to them.
(11) Do not eat that meat.
(12) He will drive to church. Drive home.
C. Translate into Russian :

Before [до with genitive] that time I did not know that peasants in that district buried their treasure in the earth, but at Easter, when the others were buying food for the feast, we prayed to God that He might send us something, so that we too might have food and clothes. I took a spade and went into the old village; I asked God to help me and started to dig in the damp earth.

\section*{LESSON LIV}
225. Verbs in -овать have the present in -ую, -уешь; -евать changes to -юю, etc., e.g.

рисова́ть, рису́ю, imperat. рисýĭ [risú1], to draw.
ра́доваться, ра́дуюсь, imperat. ра́дуйся [rádư̌̀s], to rejoice.
горева́ть, горю́ю, imperat. горю́й [gлїəváit, gaíúí], to grieve, mourn.
226. Verbsin-ывать,-нвать аге regularverbs with-ва́ю,-ва́ешь, etc., e.g. отюрыва́ть, открыва́ю [лtkrïváju], to open.
227. Ex. A of the last lesson and Ex. A of this lesson are almost exactly Tolstoi's version of this story. It will be noticed that the
writer mingles past and present tenses，where，in English，we should prefer the past or the present throughout．

228．Remember the form corresponding to whether in sub－ ordinate clauses ：

Оиъ мени́ спроси́лъ，зна́ю（зналъ）ли я э́то［on mizn่ó sprasít， znáju（znat）li ja ह́t．s］，He asked me，if（whether）I knew（had known）that．

\section*{Vocabulary}

Госпо́дь（Го́спода，у，а，омъ，в）моли́тва［m．ilíts．］，prayer
［gaspóit］，the Lord
Го́сıоди！［góspıdi］，O Lord
пра́зднинъ［práznìk］，festival
жйтель［z̋itəі］，inkabitant
я́ма［jámı］，pit，hole
кубы́шна［kubîj k кı］，jug моне́та［m．nít．＿］，coin

сере́бряный［ṡ子ге́briənī］，of silver
полно́［pałnó］，（it is）full
по́лно［póln．］，stop，enough！
o，óбо（with acc．）［0，ób．ı］，against внезáıно［viiazápnı］，suddenly ну［nu］，well
бу́дстъ［búḋət］，that will do，enough t

Verbs
（1）Perfective with prefix
（по）ду́мать I A［（p．ı）dúmsit］，to think
（по）вельтть（ю́，и́шь）（dat．of person）［（ps）v่aléit］，to order，command （по）благодари́ть（ю́，и́шь）［（pa）btagadarít ］，to thank
（по）бњжа́ть（ьгу́，жи́шь，3rd plur．гу́тъ）［（р．ィ）bəzáit］，to run
（за）звенட̆ть（ю́，и́шь）［（z．1）zv̇əńéit \(]\) ，to ring，tinkle，jingle
（за）хотыть（Par． 222 and note to Voc．LIII）［（zı）xitétit，to wish
（c）д离лать I A［（s）ḋ́tAt］，to do．make
（у）слы́шать（ю，ишь）［（u）stí \(\langle\wedge\) it］，to hear
（y）вíддтть（жу，дишь）［（u）vídat ］，to see（perf．＝to catch sight of）
（2）ать，ить
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { броса́ть I A［br．ssáit］，to throw } \\ \text { бро́сить（о́шу，о́сишь）［brósit］}\end{array}\right.\)
（3）Long and short（see Par．232）
（вырыва́ть IA［viriváit］，to excavate
）ви́рыть（ого，ешь）［vỉriti］
\｛ отлірыва́ть I A［Atkriváit］，to open
отжри́ть（о́ю，ешь）［atkrít］
（поднима́ть I A［pıdniimáit］，to lift，pick up
（подня́ть（нимý，и́мешь）［рıлйáít］
（ потряса́ть I A［patrizśít］，to shake
१потрясти́（cý，ёшь）［patiostí］
(4) Perfective in нуть
\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline \multirow[t]{5}{*}{\begin{tabular}{l}
\{нагиба́ть I A [nığibáiit], to bend \\
\{нагну́ть (нý, ёшь) [nagnúit] \\
(стуча́ть (чу́, чи́шь) [stut \(\int\) áit \(^{i}\) ], to knock \\
\сту́кнуть (у, ешь) [stúknut], to knock once \\
( крича́ть (чу́, чи́ньь) [krit \(\left.\int a^{i} i t\right]\), to cry, call
\end{tabular}} \\
\hline \\
\hline \\
\hline \\
\hline \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Perfective verbs in нуть indicate a single, and often sudden, performance or occurrence.
(5) Different stems
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { находи́ть (жý, одишь) [nیxadít], to come upon, find } \\ \text { пайтй (дý, ёшь) [nлití] }\end{array}\right.\)

\section*{Exercises}
A. Continuation of the "True Story" from Толсто́й. Translate :
Вну́чка и ду́маетъ: «Какъ мо́жно кладъ найтй? Ну да, сдண்лаю, какъ ба́бушка вели́тъ.» Взяла́ лопа́ту и пошла́. Bи́рыла она́ я́му и ду́маетъ: «Бу́детъ, пойду́ домо́й.» Хотв́ла подня́ть лопа́ту, слы́山итъ- \({ }^{1}\) о́бо что́-то лопа́та сту́кнула. Опа́ нагну́лась, ви́дитъ-1 \({ }^{1}\) кубы́шка больша́я. Потрясла́ ес̈, что́-то звени́тъ. Она́ бро́сила лопа́ту, побъжа́ла къ ба́бушнъ, кричі́тъ: «Ба́бушка, кладъ нашла́!» Откр́́ли куб́тшку, въ не́й полно́ сере́бряныхъ моне́тъ. И ба́бушка со вну́чкой купи́ли себ多 къ пра́зднику, чЂыъ разгов*ться, и коро́ву купи́ли, и благодари́ли Бо́га, что Онъ услы́шалъ ихъ молйтву.

\section*{(a) Proverbial Sayings}

Матери́нская моли́тва со дна [dna] мо́ря поднимáctъ, \(A\) mother's prayer raises (even) from the bottom of the sea, i.e. can remove mountains.
 karnintss], The Lord commanded men to live on the fruits of the earth.

Кто вчера́ солга́лъ, тому́ и за́втра не повண์рятъ [xto ftjərá sałggát, tamú i záftra ทiว pav̇érist], Who (has) lied yesterday, will not be believed to-morrow.
B. Translate into Russian :
(1) How difficult (it is) to find the treasure we are seeking! How easy to dig a hole in the garden when you have a good spade! We must do as granny has ordered.
(2) Thank you. When we thanked him for his goodness, he said, "Don't mention it."
\({ }^{1}\) This broken construction with verbs of hearing and seeing is very common.
(3) The old man ordered his grandson to bring him his pipe. Why does he order you to take a look at what the other pupils are doing? Order him to write this letter to-day.
(4) Why is she running? They are not running. I should like [condit. of хотвть] to know whether she did indeed run home to her grandmother. Run to her.
(5) Suddenly we felt a desire to hear what they were saying to each other. Did you hear that they had already opened the book? We hear the coins jingling [how the coins jingle or we hear-the coins are jingling].
(6) We caught sight of them throwing stones at the dog [how they were throwing with stones into the dog]. Throw (away) the wooden spade. I shall throw it away, if you command me.
(7) What are they excavating in the ground? Let them go into the garden ; let them excavate a deep pit, perhaps they will find what we want.
(8) Do you know whether they have opened the door? They always open the doors at six o'clock. They will open them at once. If they open them, we shall go in. If they opened them, we should go in.
(9) I want them to pick up all those white stones and throw them into the river. Pick them up. She will pick up the spade at once. Why did the old teacher want the elder pupils to write on white paper instead of copy-books? If you shake the black jug, you will hear the coins jingling. If you had shaken it, you would have heard the coins jingling. Shake it. Do not shake it.
(10) She was always bending down. She bent down and saw something in the ground.
(11) It is well that they always knock. Then he knocked, opencd the door and went in. Surely they are not still crying out? They started to cry out. He cried out, "Mother, I have found that beautiful treasure you were speaking of. God has heard our prayer." We do not always find that which we seek. We always used to find it. I found it yesterday. I want to find it. I want you to find it. I asked him whether you had found it. I'll seek it and perhaps I'll find it. If I find it, I'll tell you.
(12) If those foreigners had known that cholera (was) in the town, perhaps they would not have come to the fair. I should like to know how many of the unfortunate inhabitants have already died of such dreadful discases.

\section*{LESSON LV}

229．Declension of two words for child．
（1）
nom．дитя́［ditád
gen．—я́ти［ditáti］
dat．－я́ти［ditáti］
acc．－ś［ditá］
instr．－я́тею［đitáṫəju］
prep．－я́ти［ditáti］
（2）
nom．ребёнокъ［iabónık］
gen．－нка［rəəbónkı］

aсс．—нка［ṙəbónk 1 ］
instr．－нкомъ［řabónk＾m］


Plur．
д安ти［ḋéti］
—éй［datén］
д㞵тямъ［d́étəm］
—éй［d̆วtéí］
－я́ми（ьмй）［ḋətámi（ḋəṫ̊í）］
д它тяхъ［détəх］
ребя́та［ìəbáts］
—马［r̀abát］
—амъ［ṙəbátım］
－ъ［rabát］
—ами［ṙəb̆́átami i］

（3）Of these the singular of（2）and the plural of（1）are in most frequent use．

Ребя́та！is used by officers addressing soldiers．
（4）The declension shown in（2）is typical of the names of young of animals．（Cf．Group 10，Par．77．）

230．Many names of peoples，of classes or ranks，end in－анинъ， －янинъ，－инъ．In the singular they are regular．The plural endings are
-(ан)е, -(ан)ъ, -(ан)амъ, -(ан)ъ, -(ан)ами, -(ан)ахъ
or
-яне, etc. (Cf. Group 11, Par. 77.)

Such words are ：
болга́ринъ，ápe［b．ıtgárin，áìz］，Bulgar аиглича́нинъ，а́не［anglitfániin，áṅə］，Englishman да́тчанннъ，ане［dátfonin，sỉə］，Dane дворяни́нъ，śне［dvariznín，兄ทำ］，noble гралєдани́нъ，áне［grızdлinín，ánəə］，burgher мжцдни́нъ，áнс［иәət fonín，ánəə］，small townsman грестья́нинъ，я́не［krositjánin，jánio］，peasant христіани́иъ，а́не［xirisijјлиín，jóniə］，Christian
Typical feminine form ：
болга́рıа，англича́нка［bıÅgárk＾，anglitfánks］
231. The verb дава́ть, да́ть, to give, is irregular.

Present tense of дава́ть is
даю́, ёшь, etc. [d.ıjú, đ.ıjóf],
but the imperative is
дава́й, án̆те [dıvár, dıváritə].
Future tense of да́ть is
дамъ [dam], дашь [daf], дастъ [dast], дади́мъ [dıdím], и́те [dıdítə], даду́тъ [dıdút], and the imperative is

> да́й [dáí], да́йте [dárío]

The imperative давáй is frequently used with an infinitive in the sense of let us, e.g.

Дава́й чіта́ть [dıváí tfitáit], Let us do some reading.

\section*{Vocabulary}

слуга́, и́, _1I (masc.) [stugá], servant самова́ръ [sımıvár], lea-urn ба́ринъ, а, ба́pe [bárin], master шалу́нъ [јəłún], young scamp приро́да [prirídı], nature
прихо́жая ( adj. in form) [prixióżəəə], ante-room, corridor
воро́та (also accent on á) (neut. pl.) [varótı], gate
cторонá (accent on ctó in acc. sing.
and nom. pl.) [starıná], side
лежа́нка [l̊əzánkı], bench beside the stove
кýча [kút \(\int_{\Lambda}\) ], heap, lot, group

се́рдце, а, á (éцъ) [s̊értṡə], heart колв̆но, а, и [k.iद́n.ı], knee остально́й [1sta \({ }^{i} 1\) nóíl], remaining дово́льно [dıvóiln.], sufficiently, fairly, rather
 or other
про́сто [próst.A], simply сза́ди [ssádi], from behind не то́ [ǹ tó], not that, if not that, or else
не та́къ [inə túk], not in the right way разумв้ется [r.zuméjəts.ı], it is understood, of course

Verbs
(1) Perfective formed with prefix
(по)болта́ть IA [(pa)b.ıttáit], to chatter
(по)ста́вить (влю, ишь) [(p.1)stávitit, to set, put, stand (trans.)
(по)стоя́ть (ю́, и́шь) [(p.1)st. júit], to stand (intrans.)
(по)любйть (блю́, 二бишь) [(pı)lubít], to love
(по)мири́ть (ѓo, и́шь) [(р.1)niiiít], to reconcile, makc peace between
(ми́ръ [иііг], реасе)
(по)спдд̆́ть (жý, ди́шь) [(рı) sidééit, to sit
(по, за)ворча́ть (ý, йшь) [(p.1, z.ı) ч.нt \(\int\) áit \(\left.^{i}\right]\), to grumble, growl
(вз)дрема́ть (млю́, е́млешь) [(vz)drəmáit], to doze, slumber (у)вида́ть I A [(u) riidáit], to see
(2) ать, ить
\{ заставля́ть I A [zıstıvláít], to cause, get, make, oblige
\{заста́вить (влю, вишь) [zastáviti]
оставля́ть [sstavláitit, to leave, abandon
поставля́ть [pastavláit], to set, put on
(3) Imperfective long-perfective short (see Par. 232)

( обвива́ть I A [Abviiváit], to twine round, embrace
) обви́ть (обовыю́, ёшь) [Abvít]
fпосма́тривать I A [pasmátiivat], to look on things about you
\{посмотри́ть (ю́, - Ншь) [pasmstréét]
\{устра́нвать [ustráivst], to arrange, organize
\{устро́ить (óю, ишь) [ustróit]
(4) Perfective in нуть
(покида́ть IA [pskidáit], to give up, leave
(поки́нуть (у, ешь) [pakínut]
(5) Different Stems
( уходи́ть (жу́, о́дишь) [uxıdít], to go away
\уйти́ (дý, ёшь) [ийíí]
(проводи́ть (жу́,-дишь) [pravaditit, lit. to lead through, pass, spend (time)
(провести́ (еду́, ёшь) \({ }^{1}\) [рглท่วstí]

\section*{Exercises}

\section*{A. Translate : \\ Лъни́вый Слуга́}

Лъни́вый отъ приро́ды, онъ остально́е вре́мя ни́чего не дъ̊лалъ. Онъ не дава́лъ себ丈́ труда́ ни \({ }^{2}\) поста́вить самова́ра, ни \({ }^{2}\) подмести́ поло́въ. Онъ, и́ли дрема́лъ въ прихо́жей, и́ли уходи́лъ болта́ть въ ку́хню; не то́, таюъ по цұ̆лымъ часа́мъ стоя́лъ у воро́тъ и посма́тривалъ на всъ сто́роны. Онъ ворча́лъ вся́кій разъ, накъ го́лосъ ба́рина заставля́лъ его́ покида́ть лежа́нку. Несмотря́ на всё э́то, онъ былъ дово́льно мя́гкаго и до́браго се́рдца. Онъ люби́лт да́яе проводи́ть вре́мя съ дътьми́. На дворџ́, у воро́тъ, его́ ча́сто внда́ли съ ку́чей дтте́й. Онъ нхъ мнри́тъ, устра́иваетъ и́гры, и́ли про́сто сидйтъ съ ни́ми, взявъ \({ }^{3}\) одного́ на одно́ коль́ но, друго́го на друго́е, а сза́ди ше́ю сго́ обовьётъ сщё како́й-нибу́дь шалу́шъ руєа́ми.

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) For past tonse see List A, Par. 239.
\({ }^{2}\) neither . . . nor . . .
\({ }^{3}\) 'IIaving taken,' from валть, to take.
}

Adapted from «Обло́мовъ», by Гончаро́вт

\section*{(a) Proverbial Sayings}

Не оставля́й [Astavlár] отца́ и ма́тери на ста́рости [stárısti] лбัтъ, и Богъ тебя́ не оста́витъ, Do not abandon father and mother in their old age, and God will not abandon you.

Ғто пра́вды и́щетъ, того́ Богъ св́щетъ [síftfət], Who seeks truth, him God will find (seek out).

Какъ Богъ до люде́й, таюъ оте́цъ до дъัтéй, As God is to men, so is a father to his children.

Ма́ленькое днтя́—ма́тери го́ре; больно́е дитя́—отцу́ забо́та [z.bót^], A young (little) child is the mother's sorrow: an older (big) child is the father's care.

За учёнаго [ut[ón.sд] двухъ неучёныхъ [n̉əutfónïx] даи́тъ, One instructed person is worth two ignorant ones.
 (understanding).
B. Translate into Russian :
(1) The rich burghers would sometimes like to be [Lesson XLVIII] nobles, and poor workmen often wish to be burghers.
(2) Surely those two lazy servants are not always standing chattering in the corridor? Would you like to know what they are chattering about? Perhaps they are grumbling because their master makes them get up so early. Make them go to bed. When their master is kind, few industrious servants will grumble.
(3) Let us sweep this dirty floor. I thought it had been swept already. Give me what you are holding in your hand. I am not holding anything. I'll give the poor man what he needs. Give him a few silver coins.
(4) As he was rather kind-hearted [of a fairly kind heart], you might [could] often have seen him sitting near the iron gate, playing with his master's little children. One would sit [sat] on one knee, a second would be on his other knee, while (a) third young scamp would embrace his great thick neck from behind.
(5) He is always looking about him on all sides. Look at [Ha with acc.] him! If you had looked at what [то, что] was going on out of doors, you would have known that he was not a bad man, in spite of the fact that [ro, что] he was lazy by nature. He has just been arranging the children's games, but he did not do it right. I wish you would make peace [between] those three children.
(6) I wonder why [I should wish to know] he always makes me leare the bench when I am dozing in the comfortable kitchen. He'll make you go away. They will oblige us to go to one of [1лъ] those old houses that still stand on the meadow behind the wooden church. Do not leave your kind old master.
(7) How do you spend so much time at home when it is raining and it is impossible to work outside? I like to play with the child; I study a little, of course not too much ; or I repair the furniture. I should have spent the whole day in bed, if I had not been well [healthy]. I want her to spend the day at home; I want her to sweep the floor, to prepare the dinner and then to knit stockings for her father. Do you know whether she has put on the samovar?
(8) You have lived a long time [already live long] with us in this cold, dark forest; if you went away now you would never know what might [ \(=\) could (cond.)] happen to [cъ, instr.] all your friends. If she goes away, what will you say to her ? I do not want her to go away. She goes away every day at six o'clock. Go away. Do not go away.

\section*{LESSON LVI}
232. In vocabularies LII-LV appear a number of verbs under 'Long and short' belonging to a very numerous class. The typical verb of this class has in the perfective aspect a form composed of prefix plus simple verb, and from the perfective is formed the imperfective infinitive by adding to the stem the termination (ы)вать or (и)вать, the stem-vowel occasionally being modified. Such words are:
(1) (на)писа́ть, to write
\{ описа́ть (perf.), to describe (опи́сывать (imperf.)
(2) (по)ри́ть, to dig f зари́ть, to bury (зарыва́ть
(3) (по)кры́ть, to cover \(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { откри́ть, to open }\end{array}\right.\) оттрыва́ть ( закры́ть, to close (заєрыва́ть
(4) (по)просі́ть, to request \{ спроси́ть, to ask (спра́шивать
(г) (по)стро́ить, to build, construct \{ устро́ить, to arrange \устра́ивать
(6) (с)вить, to twine \{ обви́ть, to embrace Ообвива́ть
(7) каза́ться, to appear \{показа́ть, to show (пока́зывать \{разсказа́ть, to relate рразсьа́зывать

This type of imperfective indicates that the action takes place again and again (cf. Voc. XIX, спра́шивать and спроси́ть) or occupies some duration of time.
233. The verbs (по)надظяться [(pı)nadéjots.1], to hope, and (по)боя́тьса [pıbıjáits.ı], to fear, have the same construction as xот安tb (cf. Par. 224 (2)), i.e. they are used with the conditional, e.g.
 she comes.
 is a fraid I shall understand.

Note the ife in the last example.
234. If the subordinate clause following боя́ться is negative, use the future perfective with eonj. что, e.g.

Онъ бои́тся, что я не пойму́ [on b.íts.s, (to ja и̇ə paľmú], He is afraid I shall not understand.
235. Distinguish elearly between сámыil̆ (used before nouns with the meaning of same, very, and before adjectives to form the superlative) \({ }^{1}\) and camъ, the emphatic pronoun (meaning self).

Са́мый is deelined like any adjective in -ый.
Самъ is deelined like оди́нъ (see Par. 107 (c)). Examples :
Oıá самá не понимáeтъ [ıná samá nıə paniimájət], She herself does not understand.

Само́ соб́́ю разумฉ๋eтся [samó sıbóju razuinéjətsa], That understands itself of itself, i.e. it is, of course, understood; it goes without saying. but

то́же cámoe [tózo sám.ıjə], (just) the same thing;
въ са́момъ дன́л兀ъ [fsám.mm délə], in very deed;
са́мый лу́чшій примврь [sámi tútfí prinér], the best example.

\section*{Vocabulary}

генера́ль [ġən๋ərát], general похо́дъ [pıxót], campaign непрія́тель [riəprijátai], enemy вól̆čio, a, á [vóíski], army врагъ, á, í [vrak], enemy разска́зъ, ы [rısskás], tale, narration слу́жба (gen.pl. ебъ)[stúz \(\left.\mathrm{b}_{1}\right]\), service кáwa [káfı], gruel, porridge
шýтка (окъ) [ útk.ı, joke
щи, ще́ir (fem. pl.) [ft fi, ftfér̄], cabbage-soup
стоя́ть на часа́хъ [st.jáit n.a t tasáx], to be (stand) on guard.
\({ }^{1}\) Cf. Voc. X, Pars. 186, 197.

\section*{Verbs}
(1) Perfective formed with prefix
(по)би́ть (бью, ёнь) [(рл)b்it], to beat
(по)чйстить (и́щу, и́стишь) [(рs)t \(\int\) ístit], to clean

(на, по)см屯шши́ть (ý, и́шь) [(ns, p^)sinəjît], to make laugh
(на)учйться (dat. of subject learned) [(n^)utjitsı], to learn, study
(ви́) учи́ться \({ }^{1}\) (dat. of subject learned) [(vï)utfítss], to learn, learn off
(о)безпоко́нться (ю, ишь) [(^) b்əspakóits^], to put oneself about, take thought
(поко́й ( m. ), rest
поко́їный [pskóĭnī], peaceful, at rest, deceased
(c)поко́йнной но́чи! [(s)pakóǐnaĭ nótfi], good night !)
(про)служи́ть (у́, -ишь) [(prs)słuzit], to serve
(c)кома́ндовать (дую, ешь) (gov. instr. case) [(s)kımándıvati], to command
(2) ать, ить
(поступа́ть IA [pastupúit], to step, act, behave, enter (upon)
[поступйть (плю́, у́пишь) [pлstupít]
\(\{\) побђжда́ть I A [ps bəəzdáit], to conquer, overcome

(3) Long and short
\{опи́сывать I A [лрísivà̀], to describe
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { описа́ть (шý, -шешь) [^рisáit́] }\end{array}\right.\)
\{счита́ть I A [stfitáit], to count, consider, regard as
\{ счесть (сочтý, ёшь) [st \(\int\) esti]
\{ начина́ть IA [nıtfináit], to begin
\{начáть (чну́, нёшь) [natfóit]
(4) Different stems
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { приходйтв [piixaditit. to come } \\ \text { приттй [prití] }\end{array}\right.\)

\section*{Exercises}
A. Translate:

\section*{Суво́ровъ}
 цни́ги, вт, гото́рыхъ опи́сывались во́йны, нохо́ды, п.т.д. Пятна́д-

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) P'erfectives in вы are accented on the prefix.
}

цати льтъ молодо́й Суво́ровъ постуни́лъ на вое́пную слу́жбу и де́вять льтть прослужи́лъ прости́мъ［as а］солда́томъ．

Не́ было солда́та испра́впъс его́：опъ встава́лъ ра́ньше други́хъ， самъ чи́стнлъ себъ сапогй и пла́тье и стоя́лъ на часа́хъ во вся́кую пого́ду．Жилъ оиъ вмд́ст光 съ прости́ми солда́тами и キлъ солда́т－ скія щи и па́шу；былъ всегда́ смълъ и ве́селъ и см币ши́лъ свои́хъ това́рицей весёлыми шу́тками и разска́зами．Всъ люби́ли сго́．

Когда́ онъ сталъ офице́ромъ и на́чалъ кома́ндовать солда́тами， всю́ду на войн⿱⿱亠䒑女。 онъ побюждда́ль непрія́тсля．
«Ребя́та—говори́лъ Суво́ровъ солда́тамъ，－－всегда́ иди́те впе－ рёдъ на врага́．Не безпоюо́йтссь о томъ，ско́лько пе́редъ ва́ми непрія́телей．Вы вб̆дь пришлй бить ихъ，а не счита́ть．»

From «Четвёртая Fiни́га для Чте́иія»，
by И．С．Михе́свъ
（Каза́шь，1907）

B．Translate into Russian ：
（1）The brave general was at that time only a private［Lesson XLVIII］ in the Russian army．I thought that the Russians regarded［Lesson XLVIII］ him as their best officer．Why did he call him their weakest general ？
（2）Don＇t beat the poor children．She was always beating them．I wish she would not beat them．Let her beat them，if she likes．If she often beat thein，they would not love her．
（3）I want the same servant to elean the children＇s black boots and I hope that she will elean all the windows and the utensils in the kitchen too．She is eleaning them now，I am told．
（4）Some of that boy＇s friends are always laughing；he keeps them laugh－ ing all day．It would be a pity if the silly boy made his little friends laugh on that oceasion．
（5）Surely your youngest brother has not learned his lesson yet？Yes， he has already learned it by heart．Has he been studying the Russian lan－ guage［dat．case］？
（6）If you put yourself about over that business，it would be a pity．It will be a pity，if you put yourself about．Don＇t put yourself about．I should be glad if she took［gave herself］a little more trouble when I tell her to put on the samovar and to sweep the floor．Perhaps she did not understand what you said．
（7）Perhaps your eldest son finished his service long ago．Do you not understand that that dark pit served the animal as a dwelling ？I did not understand you．
（8）Of course，as an officer，he had command of large numbers of private soldiers．
(9) Would you not like to know how he would act, if you told him what had happened to [cъ, instr.] his rich old aunt? When will you enter military service ? Really, I scarcely know myself yet. I hope that I may soon enter the service, but I am afraid that I may not enter it till Christmas.
(10) Is it really true that that general always defeated his numerous enemies? He would always defeat them, if he had enough soldiers.
(11) If you ask those two intelligent children, they will describe fairly well what took place. Describe it to me.
(12) You must never count your enemies. Do not count them. I hope he won't start counting them to-day. If he does, we shall not come home till late [come only late].
(13) I am afraid the lazy boys will not get up before nine o'clock. We always used to get up early in the morning, but to-day we did not get up till eight. Stand up. Sit down, please.
(14) When the four little boys came into the wooden hut, they found their father and mother wearing. They begin to work very early. When will he begin to repair the old arm-chair? He has already begun, hasn't he ? We shall begin a little later. Begin now, if you like. Why must I begin ?

\section*{PREPOSITIONS}

\section*{EMPLOYED IN LESSONS I-LVI}

\section*{With Genitive}

близъ, near
вмьсто, instead of
во́злъ, near, beside
кро́мъ, besides
ми́мо, past
напро́тнвъ, opposite
около, about, approximately
по́длъ, beside
по́слね, after
про́тивъ, against

пре́ждде, before (of time)
сза́ди, from behind
безъ, without
для, for
до, up to, till, before
изъ, out of, from
ме́жду (cf. instr.), between
отъ, away from, from
съ (со) (cf. instr.), from, off
y , at, near, with
(The words from близъ to сза́ди are also adverbs.)

\section*{With Dative}

къ (ко), to, towards
по (cf. acc. and prep.), over, on, along, according to
With Accusative

Bъ, into (cf. prep.)
за, behind, in exchange for, in return for (cf. instr.)
на, on to (cf. prep.)
несмотря́ на, in spite of
о, объ, ббо, against (cf. prep.)
пе́редъ, before (place) (cf. instr.)

по, up to, at the rate of (cf. dat. and prep.)
подъ, under (cf. instr.)
про, about, concerning
сквозь which has not occurred means through
че́резъ, through, across, in (of time)

With Instrumental

ме́жду, between (cf. gen.)
св (co), with (cf. gen.)

за, подъ, пе́редъ (cf. асс.)
надъ, over, above

With Prepositional
въ, in (cf. асс.)
на, on (cf. асс.)
по, after (cf. dat. and acc.)
при, near, at, in the time of
о, объ, о́бо, concerning (cf. acc.)
Note.-за, пе́редъ, подъ govern acc. or instr.
въ, на, о govern acc. or prep.
съ governs gen., acc. ( =as in comparisons), or instr.
по governs dat., acc., or prep.
ме́жду governs gen. or instr.

\section*{237. PREDICATIVE FORM OF ADJECTIVES}

Observe that o or e is inserted very frequently in the masculine singular.

Other forms in brackets indicate alternatives.
The neuter may generally be used adverbially, though the accent sometimes changes.
(1) Feminine termination accented, e.g.

просто́й : простъ, проста́, про́сто, про́сты
Similar are:
блв̆дный (енъ)
ббдный (енъ)
бв̆лый (ó)
весёлый (ве́селъ)
ви́дный (енъ ; ó, ы́)
вку́сный (енъ)
высо́кій (ó, í)
гла́дкій (окъ ; ó)
глубо́жій (ó, í́)
глу́пый
гніло́й
голо́дный (енъ)
го́лый (ó)
гро́мкій (окъ)
гря́зный (енъ)
ди́кії
дли́нный (и́ненъ)
до́лгій (огъ)
дурио́й (енъ)
ду́шный (енъ)
на́лкіій (огъ)
жа́ркій (огъ)
жёлтый (ó)
жнивóií
жи́риыї (снъ)
зелёшыій
кра́сный (енъ ; ó, ঞ́)
щро́тıійі (огъ)
ェру́глыиі̆

ме́triill (oıя,)
мёртвый ( 0, ı́ \()\)

цず刀ый
чёрный（енъ）
че́стиый（енъ）
Note－－cíniili ：chilь ；я́，e，и

чи́стыї
я́ркій（окъ）
я́сный（енъ）
（2）Terminations accented，e．g．
до́брыї ：добръ，добра́，добро́，добри́

больно́й（бо́ленъ；о）
\(\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { большо́й } \\ \text { вели́кій }\end{array}\right\}\)（вели́къ；о，и）
во́льныї（во́лёиъ）
высо́кій
горя́чій（е，и）
до́брый
каково́й（о́въ）
коро́ткій（о́то́кт）
лёгкій（окъ）
\(\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { ма́ленькій } \\ \text { ма́лый }\end{array}\right\}\)（малъ）

ми́ггiî̆（ OH ）
о́стрыї（остёръ）
св安тлый（елъ）
сі́лльilıiй（sec（1））
смжнио́й（о́нъ）
тёмный（енъ）
тупо́й
тяжёлый
у́мный（ёнъ）
хи́трый（ёръ）
xоро́шiй
широ́кії
（3）Accentuation of the attributive adjective preserved，e．g． здоро́вый ：здоро́въ，здоро́ва，здоро́во，здоро́вы

бога́тый
велинолвпный（енъ）
внеза́пный（енъ）
внима́тельный（енъ）
дわйстви́тельный（снъ）
дово́льный（енъ）
здоро́вый
злой（золъ），зла，etc．
изввстный（енъ）
иіттере́сный（енъ）
испра́вный（енъ）
ки́слый（елъ；оr（1））
краси́вый
лбни́вый
любе́зный（енъ）
ме́дленный
могу́чій
некраси́вый
несча́стный（снъ）

очеви́дный（енъ）
поко́йный（о́епъ）
поко́рный（енъ）
поле́зный（енъ）
приле́жный（епъ）
прія́тиый（енъ）
（радъ）
ри́жій
серді́тый
ско́рый
смбтый
суро́выіі
счастли́вый
трудолюби́вый
трусли́вый
т \(\dot{\text { ばсный }}\)（снъ）
ужа́сный（енъ）
ую́тный（ень）
хи́щиыї（енъ）
（4）Note．－холо́дный ：хо́лоденъ，дна́，ó or 0 ，b́ or ы хоро́шенькій ：хороше́некъ，е́нька，etc．（pretty） свято́й：свя́та etc．

\section*{238．PREDICATIVE COMPARATIVE IN－E}
（1）ending in－же
бли́зкій，и́же，near гла́дкій，а́же，smooth глубо́кій，бже，dеер дорого́й，о́же，dear жи́дкій，и́же，fluid молодо́й，о́же，young

ни́зкій，и́же，low（not high）
р安дкій，尚же，rare
стро́гій，о́же，strict
твёрдый，рже，hard
у́зкій，у́же，narrow
худо́й，ху́же，bad
Note．－The stem of the positive ends in－Г，－Д，－ДК，－зк．
（a）по́здный has по́зже or позднне，late．
（2）Ending in－we
высо́кій，ви́ше，high
далёкій，льше，far
до́лгій，о́льше or о́лье，long
cyxóй，ýшe，\(d r y\)
ти́xiĭ，Íve，low（not loud）
то́нкій，о́ньше，thin
Note．－The stem of the positive ends in a guttural．
（a）Observe the irregular forms：
xоро́шій，лу́чше，good
большо́й，бо́льше，large
ма́лепькій，ме́ньше，little
（3）ENDING IN－ще
густо́й，ýще，thick，dense
просто́й，о́ще，simple
Note．－The stem of the positive ends in－ct．
（4）ENDING IN－че

бога́тый，а́че，rich го́рькій，рче，bitter гро́мкій，че or тв́е，loud жа́лкій，че or чбе，pitiful жа́ркiй，че，hot норо́ткій，о́че，short юро́тьiй，оче or о́тче，gentle

круто́й，у́че，steep，brusque
крбゅюкій，пче，strong
лёгкій，е́гче，light
ме́лкій，льче，fine，shallow
мя́гкій，мя́гче，soft
ро́бкій，бче，timid
я́ргій，рче，bright

Note．－The stem of the positive ends in－IF or－T．
（a）Observe ：
ди́кiй，дич安е，wild
（5）Irreqular Forms
дешёвый，е́вле，сheap ıupósití，mípe，broad

тлжёлый，тяже́ле or тяжелじе， heavy
The pronunciation of these forms in－e is simple：the syllable preceding the termination bears the aecent．
239. A FEW COMMON IRREGULAR VERBS \({ }^{1}\)

Infin. Pres. Imperat. Past
(1) (по)вести́ едý, ёнь еди́ ёлъ, á, ó, й, to lead

класть аду́, ёшь ади́ алт, a, о, if, to put, lay The perfective is положпи́ть (жу́, о́жщшь).
(у)красть аду́, ёшь аді́ аль, а, о, и, to steal
(по)пря́сть лду́, ёшь яди́ плъ, á, ó, Í, to spin
(2) (ви́)мести́ етý, ёшь етй ёлъ, á, ó, и́, to sweep

(3) (по)гре́сть ебу́, ёшь ебй ёбт, блá, о́, и́, to row

Perfective also гребну́ть.
скрести́ ебу́, ёшь еби́í ёбъ, бла́, ó, и́, to scrape
Perfective скре́бнуть.
(4) (по) нести́ есу́, ёшь есй ёст, слá, ó, и́, to carry (по)трлсті́́ ясу́, ёшь лси́ ясъ [јоs], слá, о́, и́, to shake (ви́)рости́ стý, ёшь стÍ осъ, ослá, ó, и́, to grow
(5) (про)кля́сть лну́, ёщь яни́ яль, á, о, и, to curse
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|c|}{B. Verbs in -3tb, -3tí} \\
\hline \[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Infin. } \\
& \text { (по)везти́ }
\end{aligned}
\] & Pres. езу́, ёшь & \begin{tabular}{l}
Imperat. \\
ези́
\end{tabular} & \begin{tabular}{l}
Past \\
ëзъ, злá, ó, ín, to convey, carry in a vehicle
\end{tabular} \\
\hline (раз)гры́зть (по)лвзть & ызу́, ёшь взу, ешь & ызı́! * 36 & грі́зъ, ла, о, іі, to gnaw льъъ, ла, о, и, to climb \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

> C. Verbs in -чb

D. The perfective verbs лечь and cotctb
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Infin. & Fut. & Imperat. & Past \\
\hline лечь & ля́гу, я́жешь & лягъ, ягте & лёгъ, лá, ó, ít, to lie doun \\
\hline сжсть & ся́ду, ешь & сл́дь, ьте & cfirib, \(\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{o}\), H, to sit down \\
\hline & Imperfect & ложйться & तो сади́ться. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) Cf. Par. 156.
\({ }^{2}\) Present tense like that of мочь: гу (ку), жёшь (чёшь) etc., гуть (куть).
}

\section*{EXAMPLES OF RUSSIAN SCRIPT}

\section*{The Written Alphaber}

A a sta
Бб \(\mathscr{F} \mathscr{G}\)
\(\mathrm{B} \boldsymbol{1} \boldsymbol{3}\) of
ェッチンひっ
I 工 D g d
E e \(C\)

з з 子ョ
и и \(\nVdash\)
Ii \(Y \dot{i}\)
Й й \(\nless \ddot{\varkappa}\)
Ккノになにそ
』 п 1 に \(\Omega\)
M м N \(\mathscr{N}\) 上
ннящш
000 a
\(\|_{\text {п }}^{\mathscr{L}} /{ }^{n}\)
Р р \(\mathscr{P}\) Ppp

C с \(C\)
тт \(\mathbb{M} 川 \mathrm{~m} \overline{\mathrm{~m}} \not \approx\)

\(\mathrm{x} \times \mathscr{X} \mathscr{x}\)
II м 2 \＆\＆\＆
ччどと
III нll ш щ щ
щщび聯
万 \％\＆\(\quad\) 子

b \＆ 6 b

ョэヲョコ
10 ю 10 º
я я \(\mathscr{Q}\) \＆\(\&\)
\(\theta \theta \theta\)

Words from Sections VIII ~XX
vii. ' Sheruit, notrazave, rafvangaver

2 Inoniw, arova, azust, zanyuaza

2 Sbuona, наиou, Весо, снашейна
з rosouma, rqyegiui, tov, mossentre
\(x\) i mbl, nuens, nueramb, doumoteie

з Tucyce, inore, inena, Dosei, z Haveic
4 Maii, cajeaí, goucié, focérea
xi. ' Oura, mboí, zeroii, mov, nuose,

xii. 1 Yipraürea, yorce, ynaxam̄s, yefurseric

2 Howeb, toty, cioga, roricma, ersotire

a vymo, roboцumb, cargt, циarertoriä xiv. Bonapiar, vjora, depye deü Beteyiar, bugamu, bumb, bracina Tlempis, nama, novzz, nézvizaños splanlyiq, prárnasure, pfoperia

Elops, Grum, rascopa, Cracaucia
 Cumau, konfeamue, Ietace, Nos seú, Numemodrope, xyoxe, xumpouse,
xvi duria, oba, dita, grags, olego, Tlupijiq, mas\%, mbos, opams, opuño

 Cbuom onouct, couts oñiyin, ce нlews \(x\) viii lllbeigis, nuanh ueceño daundisa Hersobiniis, glearfeda, seums, nouojeutb,
 Aforiticuss, ues, ugerb, sicesugevsa xix Mockba, elloulb, ellozns, counuca Ahuronair, wifeta, ubises, bores,:
\(x x\) elanuarinis, eana, esnañ́s wéue Pocis, pait fusots, nyra, procicica

Sentences in Italics from Lessons \(1-X X X 1\)
 ii Hoẅ rucaßuiie coves zreus ōfoi gonx

iv Gegs opleya i HuRozda He xoguns bis dfor
\(\checkmark\) Spywou come wotopusi mosnves no-pyecRu
vi Chregb ruxsotu ke vomsin' sams Rily vuto

viii Sourbuce zouric, Romopor mbs masus bullowve - ofopeyg yapos.
ix Ckevibro cmoune oto ofucbssmoekyrecico?
xi I. нurozda не скизаws Añozs.
xiii P/2rsнas bosa bs cestri; vucmins bov by caiy.
\(x \mathrm{x}\) Ileystewur the afrawa bo body?
xvi Rouura merrat er crobo ctana cnast bla caingz

 \(x \times i\) y sereulya neluulwa culsodelt xxil Arve bess minga omispura ul chto cuye basb brueut

 xxxi Orebueste orew omapuieack chpst\% CME Nallatorrereuegol coow ryiomiba.

\section*{PHONETIC TRANSCRIPT}

\section*{Exercise I}
 béti xilep i tJómi xilep. (5) va§ sin-sílni matadói máílt jik. (6) tfórni į̀s. (7) on-ptaxóí máít tjik. (8) naf sin-gtúpī, a vaf sin-


\section*{Exercise II}
 on spat. (3) ja xarafó znat tjórnì dom, gdé on zït żimói. (4) naf
 mnógs rabótıt. (6) jəvó sin bî úmnï máiltj̧ik. (7) ľ́tım on igrát
 (10) tï niəmnóg. rabótıt żimóí ; tï niə xadít viles. (11) étıt mớít tjik jet bétí xỉep. (12) tï xarajó znat na̧ dom. (13) tï jəvó znat. (14) mói matadói sin znat tvói dom. (15) vot móí sinn. (16) vot on.
B. vaprósỉ. (1) xto bìt stárỉ tjətıv̇ék? (2) Sto on détıt żimóí?
 kudá on xadít? (6) kagdá on xadít víes? (7) kakóf biit jəvó sin ? (8) Sto on détıt ? (9) Sto jet máilţjik ? (10) znat li ju tvóí dom?

Exercise III
B. (1) máilt f̧ik dat staiikú tot tfórnī xìep. (2) tvóĭ dóbrì atéts pakazút mié tvóí sud (t) i ag.arót. (3) vaf vnuk míe skazát éta. (4) on riəəníá ǹo znat. (5) ja tabú io znát. (6) jəvó úmnï sin pakazát tollé móí stárī dom. (7) ja pakazát sînu bétī dom brúta.
 jəvó jet. (11) jix brat gavaíí xarajó parúski, na on gavairít tagdá
 (14) létam şíliñ muzilk xadít vies; on tam rabótat. (15) tvói
vnuk pakazát mủe agarót atsá. (16) nas druk bït tagdó matadón,
 starík. (18) tï niikıgdá iǹ rabótał.

\section*{Exercise IV}
A. (1) día múilt
(2) bas st.iiikú.
(3) u drúg..
(4) u n่əvó. (5) día ıiənú; u niix; dilı tabá. (6) dilı k.ıvó? (7) u k.ıvó? (8) bəs ṫəhá. (9) u stsá. (10) dí. stsí. (11) gḋe zit dóbrī stári druk stsá? (12) Sto jəmú dát tvói atéts? (13) sdnú̧̧̉i on dał t fatavéku xarọ́ỉ bétī dom. (14) komú on sk.azút éta ? (15) İét.ım Étıt máitţjik bìt tyást. u muzikć. (16) taggdá vał úmnï druk zï
 Ét.. (19) brat atsá skazút jim ét.. (20) kudá máijt fik tfást.s
 tagdá u tabá? (23) u niəníć zdess (s) dóbri druk. (2.1) u ét.av.
 niik.ıgdá ǹə igrát u nìərí́.

\section*{Exercise V}
A. (1) bas ġərój.. (2) di.. st.ıriká. (3) dva st.riikú. (1) u tsıríá. (5) bos Aléris. (6) trìi g̀ərójı. (7) bsiijoóĭ s.ırái. (8) xrábrī
 (12) u tabá bıgátỉ druk.
 (3) żimóí stárï rabótriik nio tjásta xadít fsad (t). (4) lét.ım vaf bailnóī


 (9) u stariká tyotî́r vníkı. (10) u ṅəvó bıínnói sinn. (11) adín sïn ts.i'íć gav.síít xar.a̧ó pafr.antsúski i parúski, a drugói g.avaiát
 A \({ }^{\text {éitin }}\) ?

\section*{Exercise VI}

 (6) u ts.ıŕć bît druk-ẏərói. (7) tsaił dut g̀ gróju dvo dómı i



 rabótst. (13) sílnï tsái r xatét kupít jəvó máləniki dom. (14) u muzïká tóilka dva sîna; adín sin mnóga rabótat, drugói inikagdá
 ṅə xatét dait jəmú xlébı. (16) staíík dat astú mnóga afsá. (17) u ṅəvó ṅ\&t jətfìəəñá. (18) ja mog tóilka máta pañimáit.

\section*{Exercise VII}
A. (1) fkúsnajə jábtıkı. (2) síni tsv̇єt n̉éba. (3) síṅəjə móṙə. (4) bétıjə riébı. (5) sp̊étıjə jábtakı. (6) málənikィjə zdánijəə. (7)

 éta zdánijo-bsiil jóí dvaréts, kitórí dat ġəróju síliī tsaìi. (13) máləniki
 tï mú dờ. (14) patóm on xatét igráit. (15) máiltjik igrát i prïgat ; vot paţomú ja nikagdá ṅə mog spait.

\section*{Exercise VIII}
 nráviitsı, n.ı váfəə málənik^jə ṡətó mne ótf̧ən máfı nráviitıs. (2)
 tsaicú, gainớt riədv̉éda. (4) étı jəmú skazáł mus̃ik. (5) patóm

 rabótı九. (7) fkúsnajə kúfaijo jəmú nrávitas, patımúfta on xatét jest. (8) bsijjójə zdánijə, kıtór^jə tï ta̛m vídot,-dvařéts kníćżs. (9) móĭ druk nio dóms topéír. (10) ksazalériju ja jovó atsá nigdé ǹə mog vídotot ; on niikagdá né bït dóma. (11) vot on top é ér.

\section*{Exercise IX}
C. (1) magútfi kriaż sminístram. (2) fkúsnï xlíep bos másta. sịććajo júbtaka jomú nonráviitas. (4) jovó dóbrï druk zït zálosam. (5) adnó kiésta stajáta jérot aknóm, a drugójo stajáta u stałá (p̉érot stıióm). (6) état stoł iiə stóil ţotỉio rublá. (7) málonki máilţik igrál stavórififfom fsadú. (8) bédnī sin staját satsóm paćrət étim sknóm. (9) skem on fot kmóiu? (10) u liəəná bit tagdá kóniəəni
 karalá bï krasívï sad ( t ).

\section*{Exercise X}
B. (1) sdín sílinì tsáír stróit bsij ijơi káninənï dvaréts. (2) pérəət étim


 gulát smininístram fs.adú. (7) ras on gavairít staváriiftfom stóm
 stárỉ dónik. (9) kıgdá niiniústr pasóa vagarót, tyatavék né bit dóm. ; on rabótaf tagdú vləsú. (10) stairík táģo ní̂ bït dóm., a tóilkı

 bït sṫ́ts. (12) Sto détııt? nỉlzá kupuít dóniik.a.

\section*{Exercise XI}

 on étı gavaiít? sétim; kétamu; kıkavó bítı étı zdánija? poró, kıtórıjə liazáta tam; múloriki dom, katórī st.ıjút piri vijézdə ; kıkóf
 skızát étıvı.

\section*{Exercise XIII}
A. (1) u s.sbáki kusók ınús.ı. (2) bét..jə táp.ı kójki. (3) stárııjə






 vadó fs.adú.

\section*{Exercise XV}

 étıt máilțịl jajó spas. (5) .nná sm.ıtrét.ı n.ı súmku vilasú. (6) ou rios

亡̇ədró svadóju．（7）ṅəuzéli aná spató na étım mésṫə？（8）vétım

 ṅəuzéli aná upá́̊ a vvódu？（12）vot aná！

\section*{Exercise XVI}
 priinós n．i bérok．（2）sóntsia jəftfó sijáta．（3）on víḋ\＆t，kak tam l̇ə弓áła śérajə kófka．（4）pıtóm aná státa pit matakó katórajə jéī prinnəstá anglískıjə dévatflka．（5）kak ras vaftá fsat rî̉əjə sabáka． （6）prijłá kkófkə，xıť́ta atagnáit jəjó．（7）ǹə magłó．（8）bïłó drákı inézdu sabákaĭ i kọ́kaĭ．（9）starík smatrí́t na dráku．（10）
 （12）niəsłó kak ras ba ijjójə viədró svadóí i státa lit vadóí na kó̧̧ku i sabáku．（13）sabákı ubozátı．（14）kófkı l̉̉głá i snóva stáłı spait na sóntṡว．

\section*{Exercise XVIII}

A．（1）ftfərá útrım ja fstiétitı pıdrúgu，kıtórıjə mñe rasskızáta fso to，Sto détıtas，kıgdá aná ziiłá vd̉ərévṅə．（2）bïłá riasnóǐ jaftşó xıtódnıjə pagódı，na trud＾lubívi kiəəstjánin pıxát mókrajə pólə s．xóju，i séjat jət〔mét i i avós．（3）drom on rabótał natugú úli fsadú；ỉétforam on sdïxát，a nótfju on spat．（4）v̇asnói m．ıjá padrúgı tózə xadíta fjkótu．（5）rétfəram anć prigatıvláta urók． （6）ľ́tım bïłá abïknıv๋éna xarófaja，tóptıjo，in．ıgdá zárkıjə pıgódı，i
 zîta sorpóm íli kısóju．（9）żimóí bïtú paţtí fṡəgdá durnája pıgóda i sílní marós．（10）żimóí nəəl̇zá rabótat na dvaríg．

\section*{Exercise XIX}

A．（1）móí stárfï sïn uź kónt jit jkółu．（2）na kagdá ja bïł vḋərévṅə，
 bliz vakzáta．（3）ras on prifót damói is flkótï．（4）jovó fstiétił jəvó múloriki taváríiftj．（5）sprasít jovó，＂Sto tï s̉ovódùa útram détat ffkólo ？＂（6）priiléznï uţoník pakazát jomú knígu i totráit，rasskızáł fsoo to，Sto đétafas abïknavéna，i skazút，Sto bos kníg̣i i ṫotrúdi niəlzá utfíts．a．（7）krónin knígí bït u ṅavó t fórnï karandáf．（8）inagdú strírfï utfoník jiisút poróm vriessta karandafá．（9）krónia tavó on
pisát na bumáğo．（10）kłásnıjo daská stıjáta vózio kúfơodrî utfítola i pérət aknóm．（11）trudalubívi utSítal t fústa pisát métam n．daské． （12）l̊̀nívi ut〇oník fsogdá sidét na skanéiko blis kúfỏərī． suróvï stárï ut fítəl daf urók s̉əvódina útram．（14）on mnóg．ı spráģiv．st， na ，ksazalénju，tóilka adin vnimátalnï utjoník xatéq atrot \(\mathrm{la}^{i} \mathrm{i}\) ．（15） ع́tat máiltjik pafutjít at utjítol．a paxvatú．

\section*{Exercise XXI}

A．（1）prikástfik prifót gdrúgu．（2）karóva i aftsá u 弓énftfinï． （3）vnút〔ka gulát．sbábujkıi．（4）ja jomú dał knígu s̉ostrỉ．（5） uţ̧ítai gavaió́f aṫotrádi．（6）sv̌éttajo úlitsa mṅe ótfon nrávitas． （7）mókrıjo travá nıługú．（8）suxája żəmía jomú nionráriitas． （9）on stróil d̉ə dəə vánï dom jeéiət dvartsóm．（10）s̉əstrá stsá bïłú tam．（11）mói tavárifţ kupíí b．iijói zamók skiutjóm．（12）tï priijót katsú．（13）stárajo stuzánka priniosłú múlonikajo v̀ədró svadóĩ．（14）utfítolinits．s sidét．ı namastú．（15）on tudú p．joót bas máijţika．（16）tfórnajə đófat jéta travú．（17）bétıjə sabúka stıjuáta
 sv̌étłï dómik，móliləriki sat，baij ijóí tuk，bétï asót，t Jórnajə aftsú． utjonítsa praftá §kótu．

\section*{Exercise XXII}

A．（1）Jénfţins paftú paúlitso sdóţoriju．（2）nıkıñéts anć piif̧á gdvérí．（3）stírajə mait atkrítı s．amá dře \({ }^{\mathrm{j}} \mathrm{i}\) i vaffú．（4）snatfát．ı aná prafłć kúxiuu i dǐe kómnatï．（5）patóm bédnajo jénfţjina pıdnııfás palésnits̊o i uznátı dư \(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{i}\) ．（6）dva gódı t．ımú nızát aná ót fari xursfó znátı éty dỉeị̂．（7）nı 弓énftfinı noxatétı sımú stkrit． （8）paćtamu aná datú dótfari klúts at kómnatï．（9）dots Los trudú atkríta i ané jaftjó ras vajlí．

\section*{Exercise XXVII}

A．（1）vadnóm górıdə bïtá jármırks．（2）vét．a vréma bîtá xalér．s． （3）mnóg．a nıródu úniortı ィtétıĭ u弓ásn．ı̄ bılézini．（4）prijé́x．ıt n．sétu jórm．ırku adín kuipéts izdrugóva górad．şãnói i mıtıdóí dótjkaǐ．
 （7）satjás stiozlí vbs ilinítsu bailnóva atsá sbédnıŭ mátoriju．（8）znát fit， astátıs málaỉkıjə dévatjka ıdná．（9）ptákał．ı，bédnajə，ptúkıtı．

\section*{Exercise XXVIII}


 dévatfki bagúti kupéts. (6) aná rasskazáta jəmú pro svajó gór̀ə.


 ṅəst \(\int a ́ s(t) n \wedge j ə\) sirstá ft〔uzói ìəmjjé kak fsvajéí.

\section*{Exercise XXIX}
A. (1) vï stróili svóí dom. (2) xarajó, Sto ja xatét kupít vạ dom. (3) on rabótst fsvajóm sadú. (4) ṅəujéli on sudud prijiéxat istavó górıda? (5) mi éta pałuţ̧íi at svajəvó atsá. (6) váfa karóva
 stī̧ali ? (8) fsée éti díkija zïvótnīja jéli tóilka adnú aftsú. (9)

 fśs náfí družjó bíli tagdá zdeśs (s). (12) t.j.jəmú sînu vỉ dáli stáruju svajú knígu? (13) t fjejé dótjori vì rasskazúli fso to, Sto stut Jítas?


\section*{Exercise XXXI}



 nakañéts drazáftfim gótasam, " mñe n noprijjátna ab étam gavaiit."


\section*{Exercise XXXII}
A. (1) právda, ja étava io znot. (2) rána íli pózna ja fso búdu znait. (3) tagdá on gavaiít parúski, na ótjan médỉəna. (4) skóra on búdot gavaiít júsna i právililna. (5) on prijót pózna, a aná priiftú (garúzda pózo. (6) niixtó étava iiikagdú niə búdot panimóít. (7) mózət-hït, on riəəíú nikagdá in panimát. (8) Anó tóilks ótjoù ìmnóys gavaííta paionirétski i paitajjúnski. (9) prezado anií tóílka

ṅəmnóga tjitúlí，na fjkóləə jim núzna búdat g．ırúzda bóiļ̣a tjitáít．


\section*{Exercise XXXIV}
 vbúdufţəəm gadú sná garázds bóiljə búdat uţ̧íts．．（2）patfomú

 fşagdú diom i nótjju búdə̉̇ə rabótat，vỉ búdəəə bıiétit．（6）právds，
 takóva málaikava máíltjika vnáfu kómnatu．（8）vbúdựtfom gadú éti bagátijə insstrúntsỉ búdut stróit gramádnï nóvi dv．rě́ts n．bəriəgú
 déìi mï g．avaríli sváfịm drúg．am．（11）řəsnóí priiléznî kỉəstijúnin búdət séjat jətjrié＇in i sy̌ós，a ósoniju rof i pfonítsu．（12）patjəmú

 pıniimáli fşəvó ét．ıva．

\section*{Exercise XXXV}

 （4）Sto num sdétat？siií skrivájut at nus faso to，Sto aií dúmajut． （5）aná xırajó uniéjot priggatavidát étıı rinós．．（6）fşogdá li rón．ı z．ふ̄igájut tómpu？（7）ja dúm．ıju，jto anó nì stúfajat．（8）vr．ş́sí


 kak vī pıぶvájaṫ？？

\section*{Exercise XXXVI}
 na ju patıgájú，Sto on topéér vniésta s．svaím brát．m vuţjiijtja．（3）



 rád．ım sstíŗīini sóstr．ıniii u stııt́́．（5）tróg．ıjət，atkrivájot，z．ıkrīvájət





\section*{Exercise XXXVII}


 pañimájəm, pıtjəmú jəjó krasívijə kartínī vissát na stənáx étaì tómnaĭ




\section*{Exercise XXXVIII}
A. (1) v̌íditə li vì étıt gramádni dom? (2) pıtıgáju, Sto on



 niəəić pakórns btag.ıdsrít, na prớva niə stóit. (10) vot p.ıţəmú móỉ
 gótısı. (12) ja nikıgdá ǹə slî̧ıt, Sto ınớ jəvó naftá nıługú. (13)


\section*{Exercise XXXIX}

 st.ǐiikú ziiljóm. (4) on kúrit gríćznuju trúpku ; sigárī i papiirósï stójọt slíjkam mnóga. (5) mï lúbim váfịix druzééi za jix dabratú i pravdívast. (6) błıyıdaiúu vas za krasívuju knígu, katóruju vï mùe dúli.
 dvartsóm. (9) priiléznijo uţonikí úţat uróki naizúst. (10) stárısta i


\section*{Exercise XL}
A. (1) muózostva tupix nazéĭ. (2) iréskailka piijátnīx riek. mnóga bailjîx usúdọ. (4) stớilka kapiéjok. (5) na suxói żəmlé.
(6) skói ilka déṅək ? (7) bóiifəjə tjast loźdnïx zénftfin. (8) niéniəjə İvof i bóijojo valkóf. (9) mnógatjíslonijo sérinji rúskix krostjún. (10) fprijuátnaĭ akrésnasti nólīx dorovééí. (11) slị́kam mnóga mókraĭ travî. (12) nomuógs bagátīx p.niéfţik.af. (13) mıózostv. óstrix sábol. (14) néskailka dımáfnix zïvótnix. (15) múíajo t jistó krıšívix kómnat. (16) stóilka kartín izabrızájuftfix muftjín i máiltfikaf. (17) slífkım mnóg. 号likılépnïx dımóf. (18) u p.anéftfik.ı ótf̧n mnóga góntjix sabúlk. (19) stóilka lissíts. (20) o m.ıgútfom knúżo i datforíux skrómn.sva kiəstjáninı. (21) prastíjo zilij.ı skrómnīx ludéí. (22) stóilk.s dénok i tak mólı xlébs. (23) majáa nińlıjo nanis i jajó



\section*{Exercise XLI}
C. (1) vncí̧aĭ akiésn.ısti jest adín bagátī i magútfi p.améfffik. (2) on iniéjot mnózəstva gónţix sabák i t.âadéi fsvaćí usứidbo. (3) jəmú priinadlogỉit i ét.at gramádnï, v̀alikılépnii dom, katórï staít pri sámım v̀ézdə vỉes. (4) kıģdá sidáát u məniú fspáíliə, íli stıját u akná
 t.akójə zïljó? (6) práv.ı, ja n̉ə znáju. (7) va fáákım stúț̣.jə fsoo ét. mñe niə intorésnı, íbs (tak kak) ja protpatfitíju skrómnïx ludéei i
 dómiki, kıtórijo vï vídita zátug.ın. (9) mnie nrávoats.ı éti kr.ısívijo kartínï, kıtórïjo ỉsát n.ı stonáx vájaĭ kvartírï. (10) niədávn.i lubéznï druk mói pasłúf mıjéi s̉astié ıdnú is sv.íx kiík sriisúnk.nini




\section*{Exercise XLII}
A. (1) n.s dvařé idót doft. (2) nio znájata li vï, prodút lii topééir éti stırúxi ? (3) s.ffśém ñet ; Ané tkut. (4) mï pıtıgájom, ¡to nionétskijo

 máilt jik idót ffkótu, vot p.ttjəmú on niaśót kniíģi i totrádi. (7) sovódri.ı

 rabótıit jozodré́vnı da úzïna. (10) gatódnïjə sıbáki lo弓ást fsiogú.

 daỉóót li anó da étava mésta. (14) dóbrijo lúdi umirájut, na dotá jix zīvút.

\section*{Exercise XLIII}






 uznáit, patjamú vaf sin bjot svajú sabáku. (9) aná tak tíxı pajót,



 fśirótsť̀ə zit-siózzi lit.

\section*{Exercise XLIV}







 fšo xódət vzat i fpəriót? (11) niśskailkı ludéí patıgájut, Sto uzé atvizzií váfova drúg. fưựmú. (12) ja nì mıgú vam pıkazátit nájix nóvix kartín.

\section*{Exercise XLVI}
C. (1) mï zïvóm vmúlonik.ıĭ izhé vujézd̉a fšem iz̀̇és(t)naĭ dalơkaĭ gubériii. (2) żimóí ótjaii tfásta u nas bīvájat durnája pıgóds.
 siík idót. (5) nadvaré sordítajo niətééi i nolżá vîiti ízdamu. (6)



ṫəmñéjat，zazïgájut łámpu ftrịi ţasí．（9）na priézda fṡəvó mī zatıplájom ṗetf；p̉ets tóp̉at（draváni）．（10）málon̉kijo déti，kıtórijo
 knígigi，igrájut druk zdrúgam，íli rasskázīvajut druk drúgu skáski i básini．（12）vizbé prijátn．s i ujútns．（13）zénftfinï prịigat．avlíjut
 patóm mói mớţí brat taz̉̂ts．a spait．（15）na vzróstïm pósỉə úzinn． joftJó dótga núzna rabótsit．（16）mátufka i bábufka tkut，priədút， v̇ázut ţutkí，〔jut ptátjo．（17）a bátufka §jot sapıgí iskózï，ili pat \(\int\) inúájət pasúdu i néébəl．

\section*{Exercise XLVIII}

A．（1）ffas（t）ncitsıtım viékə nié bïtı vvtıdéniii rasíi nii adnavó mór．s， n．ı topééir aná vtadéjət ñéskililkini mıřánini．（2）fprójtam gadú tsćrstvavał gasudáíi imporátar nik．ıłái ftarói ；on stat（sdétatsa） imṗərátırım póslə sniérti pıkóin．ıv．a aləksándr．ı tíétjəv．ı．fnıst．ajáftjəjə viém̉』 u弓é ṅə tsúrstvujət ；ṫəpéír net imṗərátıra．（3）rúskajo tsárstv．ı， k．ıórajə táṅəts．sv．ıstókı n．ı záp．ıt n．trincits．it tỉsəət fiorst，a sséviər． n．s juk n．tjatî̀ə tỉsət


（5）Sest rabótfix dnééi lúdi rabótıjut tsséti de dein， a vvaskṙəs̉énjo i vdrugíjo prázniṭnịjo dnii fṡe adïxájut at rabót i
 z．ıvút ḋək．ıbr̉óm．（7）ṙəkí，kıtórıjo nio d．ıxódit d．ı móris íli d．s óżərı， a vp．ıdájət vd̉rugúju ỉəkú（ǐéku），nızïvájəts．ı pritók．ım．（8）ro ərblút —óţən paléznajə zïvótn．ijo，trık kak mózət pr．iití，ţéịos pustînu，
 vas̉omsót dvátsıit ft．ıróm g．ıdú，a sk．ıntfóts．（úmər）tiíts．it pérv．ıv．ı mája tîs̉at

\section*{Exercise XLIX}

A．（1）ded（t）bït star i stap，a vnuk intat i gtup．（2）stat naj sad（t） got．（3）stał na§ pos płox．（4）máiltjik bït rad（t）．（5）grip bìt gnit．（6）on bït trusíf．（7）stat bïk zot．（8）on pósla t．ıvó niə dótg． bït 3ïv（弓ïf）．

B．igrá bïtú ptaxá．（2）s．báka bïtá umná．（3）izbá bïtá nio matú．（4）bába bïtá ráds．（5）v．ıdá bïłá tfistá．（6）stát．s tótkı potnó vadî．（7）lisá jét．srázu pıdv̌é mị̉ï，i stát．z jïrná．（8）jajó 3ïzú trudná．（9）kṙopká kak kost．
C. na vadé bîta głátka. (2) na dvařé bîta tjísta. (3) jomú
 máítejik bï trus. on vìes fjkap. tam bîta jəmú tomnó i dújn^. jəmú nié bïta stî̃na, praftá li grazá. (6) gìəzdó uzé bîta pústa. (7) ḟ̊o, fto náds. (8) dv̇éíi bîli tésnï. (9) łúpki gus̉éi bíli vỉidnï. (10) máilttjiki stáli mókrï. (11) 弓áłk bỉła.

\section*{Exercise L}
 stúta. (2) bétī xlęp niə fşəgdá darózə ţórnava. (3) sámajə baiļójə zdánijo vnáfəm góradə-súmajə stárajə tş́rrkaf, na paslíduiəjə méíifo tóí tşérkvii, katóruju vï víḋali naprótif svajéí kvartírï fstalítso.
 dóbrajo uţítəlinitsa. aná umná, na jəjó stáŗï brat prilézən i garázda


 bóiiļə fs̊əvó. (8) min gavaǐát, Sto sámajo stárajo zénftfina vázəə sámïjə tútJïjə tJułkí i portfátki. (9) patfomú bagatéījīə paméftfiki
 nastajáSţəjə dom tsaría v̇əlikalépnəəjə étava gramádnava dvartsá, katóríl to \({ }^{\text {péifir }}\) strójət. (11) xarafó, Sto sámïjə trudalubívīje krəastjónì inaggdó zarabátïvajut bóijjə. (12) anií pałuţájut sámuju bói ij̧uju príbïl. (13) právda sviatléjə sónts.. (14) znán̄jə--łútfojə bıgáts(t)va. (15) právda darózo zótata. (16) vor varújət ne dỉa príbüli, a día svajéí ǵíboli.

\section*{Lesson LI}

Illustrative Passages

\section*{1}
 i udárili viósta.
 róvna i spakóiñ. tótka sksilzítı pa pav̉érxnasti tómnïx vołn. praftó ókata pałutfása. mi dastígli srodínï rəəkí. vdruk giəoptsï nátjali Saptíitsa mézdu sabóju.
- Sto takójo? sprasí́ ja.
-io znájom.
groptsî́ smatićli vadnú stóranu. gtazá maí pirináti tózə napra-
 vótgo. piiblizáts. tuná zıftá za óbl.ıka. płivúSţi piízr.ak sdéf.ats.ı
 jovó razlitjít.
vdruk tuná vîjta izá óbtıks, i azırí̛ía ziélijtfo uzásnaja. knam

 vzgloñúit na lítsa víśa hinikaf.

> "kıpitánskıjo dótfkı," pújkin.

\section*{2}
baijfája, vïsókaja, tómnajo zúta asv̉oftfónajo tóilka tjatïrmá fili patjú ș̇ət〔ánii, skıtórimi daktırá padxadíli asmátrivat rán̉onïx, bïłá bukváijns patná. n.sșíliftfiki bospiəəstán.s vnıssíli rúniənix, sktúdïvali jix adín pódla drugóv. nó pat, na katóram uzé bîla tak tésna, Sto riəstfús(t)nïjo tałkúlis i móknuli fkróvii druk drúga, i fli z.ı nóvinini. şóstrï, sa spakóinïnii lítsani i žīrrazénjom déjatolnava praktítjaskava
 rukıvánini, asmátrivali, ajtfúpïvali i zandíravali ránï, riosmatió n.
 stólikom, i ftu minútu, kak fkómnstu vajót afitsśér, zapísīvat uzé patsót trítssit dva.
\[
\begin{gathered}
\text { "ṡəvastópaijskije rasskázï," } \\
\text { tatstóí. }
\end{gathered}
\]

\section*{3}
—pıstúfə (Aĭ), sl̇̉póí! skızát on :-bor̉əg̊í to niést. . . . znájof ? tam bagátïjo tavárï . . . skız̉ỉ xıżáinu, 乌to ju jəmú bóiļa nio stugá.
 iskáit rabótï vdrugóm néstə ; tam ja búdu zdait udóbnıva stútj^ja. da skızỉi, jésib on pıtútfo ptatíl za trudî, tak i ja bï jovó nio p.kínut. aná p.ıjédot sımnóju ; jeĭ niolzáı zules ast.ıváitsa.
-a ja! skızát slopóí zátabnïm gófıs.ım.
on Stó-t.i pıtıjît slopómu vrúku, pirimótvif: "n.i, kupí ṡobé prúánikıf." "tóilk.ı?" skazát slỉppói. "nu, vot tabé jaftfó," i
 sùí śéli vtótku; ẏétor dut ot béroga; aní bîstra panoslís. dótg. pri si̛étə ninésəatsa məikút bétï púrus nézzdu votn ; slỉəpóī fso s̊idét na bərəəgú i plúk.at, i dótga dótga.

> "ġəróí náfova vì́énənii," íźrm.ant.af.

\section*{4}
 jəfţó tak nìdávna kazáffisisa détım ṙəfónïm, atadvínutsa kudátı


 tóma zagilanút vgłazá s̀sstrí.
-nikudá ja niə pıjédu, at̀vétit on, vzdıxnúf, i fstav (f), n..právitss fka \({ }^{\text {incét. }}\)

 jəmú stfitáit ṡəbá zértvaǐ, i jəmú kazátas jto on srázu tótjna vîras

 pa narúsnamu vídu.
tak i usnút, dúmaja foso atómze.

> "ṡənํéin^jə xrónikィ," gárín.

\section*{Exercise LII}



 vam skajú! (7) smatríta! (8) pasmatríta to, Sto sní déti jut topéérì! (9) ṅə gavarítə jéi atóm, Sto ja vam tóilka for rasskazát! (10) ǹə
 sdéstajət, kak anó 弓əłájot! (13) puisit anií paĩdút tapéétí fjkófu! (14) fśzgdá šłújoto to, Sto gavarít utj̧ítol! (15) utj̧ítol gavarít təə péér ; pastújaṫə jəvó!

\section*{Exercise LIII}

\section*{A.}
bil


 paptáksili airé i stáli bóga prassít, Stob on jim pamóg. i fspóminita starúgka, ̧to fstariinú, vaviéria frantsúsa, muzikí déíngigi vżémlu
 idí na stuirsjo s̊otó, pamalís bógu, d" paróỉ vżomlé : mózot bït, bog nam i paslót Sto-niibúit,"

\section*{Exercise LIV}
A. vnútfla i dúmajot: "kak mózn.s kład (t) naití? nu da


 jəjó, Stó-t.ı zv̇əniít. aná brósit. tıpátu, pıləzááa xbábufkə, kiitfít : "bábu\{ka, kłat naftá!" atkrîili kubîjku, vnéé pıłnó s̉orébrəənix
 i karóvu kupíli, i blagadaríli bóģa, fto on ustî̧at jix malítvu.

\section*{Exercise LV}

\section*{A.}

ذ̇nívivi slugá
l̇ənívi at priródi, on astalínójo viém. niitfovó ṅə détaf. on n̉ə d.ıvál s̊abé trudá nii p.stávit s.m.ıvár.s, ni p.ıhnəstí p.ıóf. on, íli dřəmát fprixixózəĭ, íli uxadít battáit fkúxìu; ṅə to, tak p.ı tşétīm ţasám staját u varót i pasmátrivał n.i fs̉e stóranī. on varţál fááki ras, kak gótıs bárin.ı zastavlá́ jovó pakidáit l̉̉วánku. niəsmatrá na fso éts, on bï davóilna máxkava i dóbrava séréts. on lubíl dáza pravadít vřéria sd̉̉tiní. nıdvařé, u varót, jəvó t fástı ridáli skútfəĭ dətéǐ. on jix ninirít, ustráivajət ígrï, íli próstı sidít snińni, vżaf adnıvó
 kakóī-nibứit ̧atún rukánin.

\section*{Exercise LVI}

\section*{suvór.af}
 apísïvalis vóinnï, pıxódï, i tak dáləjo. putnátsıti lét mıtıdóí
 s.łdát.im.
 ţístit sabé sapıgí i płćtjə i stıjáí na ṭ.asúx v.afsákuju pıgódu. \(j^{\text {ït }}\) on vmésta sprıstîni sıłdátıni i jeł sıłdátskijə \(\int t \int i\) i káSu; bïł fṡəgdá
 fs̊e lu lubíli jəvó.
k.ggdá on staî afits̊ér.m i nátfı₹ kamándıvat s.ıłdát.ınii, fsúdu n.ı vainné on pabozdát ṅəprijútala.
" rabótı-gavarít suvór.ıf s.ıłdát.ım,—fs̊əgdá idítə fp̣ərót n.ı vr.ıgá.



\section*{gENERAL VOCABULARIES}

\section*{VOCABULARY OF VERBS}

The verbs are arranged alphabetically according to the form of the imperfective aspect，but every verb used in the exercises is given separately whenever its form differs so markedly from that of the imperfective infinitive that its meaning might be troublesome to find．

The form of the perfective aspect is indicated by the prefix enclosed in brackets or is given immediately below as a separate verb．

First and second singular present and first and second singular future perfective are indicated．Reflexive pronouns are not always repeated．

The number enclosed in brackets indicates the vocabulary，paragraph，or exercise where a phonetic transcript of the word will be found．

Verbs marked with an asterisk will be found also in the lists in Par． 239.
（о）безпоко́нться（о́юсь о́ишься）（56）， put oneself about，take thought
＊（по）бере́чь（берегу́，жёнь，гу́тъ），pre－ serve，keep，watch
（по）би́ть（бью́，ёшь）（Par．162），beat （по）благодарйть（ю́，йшь）（38），thank （по）бл末дибть（ью，вешь）（31），turn pale （по）болта́ть（аю，а́ешь）（55），chatter
\(\int\)（за）болtть（дю，вешь）（27），be（fall）ill \(\{\) болйтı，боля่тъ（3rd pers．form） （44），be sore，hurt
（по）боя́ться（ою́сь，и́нися）（52），fear
\｛ брать（беру́，с̈ши）（53），take
（взять，（возьму́，ёшь）（28）
（no）бродйть（щу́，о́дниь）（28），wander about
\(\int\) броса́ть（а́ю，а́ешь）（54），throw
（бро́сить（ónу，ócиния）（16）
бу́zeтъ（54），that will do ：
быва́ть（а́ю，асшь）（46），be usually， happen，occur
бhть，（see 2， 6 ；Par．123），be

＊（ио）пеати́ or везть，（тý，c̈ши）（Par．157）， convey，drive（trans．）
вёョя（1＇ar．96），past tense of цезтй （но）иетять．（ю́，и́ниь）（Par．214），order， command
＊（по）вести́ or ве́сть（дў，ёшь），lead \｛ взгляддвать（аю，аешь），look at \｛взгллну́ть（у่，п́нешь）
\｛вздыха́ть（áю，аепь），sigh （вздохну́ть（ну́，о́хнешь）
взять（28）（see брать），take；взять iъ себt，adopt
（у）вида́ть（а́ю，а́сшь）（55），see
（у）вйдыть（жу，дишь）（8），see
（внсьтьь（пїу́，си́шь）（Par．141），hang （intrans．）
пови́сиуть（у，ешь）
（вить（вью，ёшь）（Par．162），wind， twine，build（nest）
свить（совью，с̈шь）
（за）владытт（tю，temь）（48），rule，pos－ sess，command
（вльза́ть（а́ю，аешь），climb into
\｛плъзть（зу，ешь）（49）
f вноси́ть（шý，о́сншь），bring in （ висстй（су́，ёни））
войти́，see входи́ть
（вз）волнона́ть（пу่ю，ýешь），cxcite， agitate
（c）воронátis（рצ̣́ю，ẏeн⿱亠 ）（50），steal
（за）ворча́ть or（по）ворча́ть（чу́，и́шь） （55），grimble
вонёлт，（Par．62）（see входи́ть）， entered
f м
（ власть（аду́，ёнь）（48）
（вспомниа́ть（аю，а́ень）（53），ге－ member
вепо́миить（ 10, ншь）
встава̉ть，（а́ю，九ешь）（52），stand up，rise
встать（ану，ешь）
f встрьиа́ть（áю，ácıи），meet
L ветрытіть（бчу，屯тинь）（18）
（входи́ть（ゥў，óдиніь），go into， enter
войтıs（ду́，ёщь）
（выхвлыиать（аю，аешь），prepare， execute
вы́дылать（аю，аешь）（Par．208）
вы́йду，иы́іитти，see выході́ть
f выпла́чнвать（аю，аешь），pay out
（ви́платить（чу，тишь）（Par．208）
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { выраста́ть }{ }^{1} \text {（áго，а́ешь）（18），} \\ \text { sprout，grow up }\end{array}\right.\) sprout，grow up
（сту，eшь）
（вырыва́ть（а́ю，а́ешь）（54），dig out，exeavate
вв́рыть（ою，ешь）
（выходйть（юну́，о́дишь），go out， eome out
вйййті（ду，ешь）（Par．160），
（по）вврить（ю，пшь）（Par．223）， believe，trust
（с）вяа́ть（汶，土сшь）（Par．168）， knit，bind
（по）гна́ть（о́ню，о́нни），hunt，drive \(f\)（по）гоиори́ть（і́，и́шь）（3），speak，say （ сказа́ть（жý，а́жешь）（3），say，tell （по）roнитть（ஷ́го，ениь）（6），hunt
（по）горева́ть（рю́ю，ешь）（Par．225）， grieve，mourn
（за）грембть（мло́，ми́шь）（Ex． 49 （c））， thunder
＊（по）грести́（ебу́，ёнй），row
＊（раз）гри́зть（аў，ёшь），gnaw，torment （по）гуля́ть（я́ю，я́ешь）（10），walk；be idle

дава́̆́（imperat．of дава́ть，Раг． 231），let us，etc．
\｛ дава́ть（даю́，ёшь），give
（дать（3）（дамъ，Par．231）
далъ，he gave
（по）дсряа́ть（жу́，е́ржнинь）（Par．149）， hold

дойтй，see доходйть，
f достнгать，（аю，а́ешь），reach
（ дості́гиуть（ну，ешь）
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { доходйть（ну̀，о́дншь）（48），reach，} \\ \text { arrive at } \\ \text { дойтй（йду，ёнь）（Par．160）}\end{array}\right.\)
дошёлъ，шла（see доходйть）（28）， reached
（пі）дрема́тı（млю́，е́млешь）（55），doze， slumber
\(\int\)（за）дронка́ть（н⿺廴́，и́нін）（29），tremble
\(\{\) дро́гнуть（ну，ешь，or пý，ёшь）
（по）ду்мать（аго，асшь）（10），think
（по）дуть（у́ю，ешь），blow
（с）дылать，（аю，асшь）（2），do，make
（c）дблатьен（Par．69），happen，take \({ }^{\text {place，become }}\)
сеть（13）（pres．tense of быть，be）， there is，there are
\(\int\)（по）жать（ゥму，ёшь）（ Par．163），press
（с）жать，（сожму，ёшь）
жа́тьея（43），shrink together
жать（жну，ёнь）（18，Par．163）， reap
（c）жать（сонкну́，ёшь）
（подо）жда́ть（яду，ёшь）（Рar．163），wait， await，expect
（по）жела́ть（аюю，а́ешь）（35），wish， desire
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}* \text { жечь（52）（ягу，няяёшь，жгутъ），} \\ \text { burı }\end{array}\right.\) снепь（сонгу́）
（по）айть（живуे，ёшь）\((2,6)\) ，live
¢ заболйва́ть（аюю，а́сшь），fall ill
（заболдть（ню，fіешь）（27）
\(\{\) заб̈ыва́ть（а́ю，а́сшь），forget
\｛забыть（бу์ду，ешь）（41）
（по）за́втранать（аю，асшь），breakfast \｛ заглидывать（аю，аешь），glance at \｛ заглпиу่ть（нý，f́нешь）

\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { заниrátı（ár，áeшь）（35），light，} \\ \text { kindle }\end{array}\right.\)

（ запла́дывагь（аю，асшь），put；
\｛ pawn；yoke：lay
заложиіть（у́，о́лниь）
\｛ занрыва́ть（áю，а́ень）（35），cover
（заюрı́ть（ро́го，бешь）

\footnotetext{
\({ }^{1}\) Also spelt with \(o\) in stem．
}
\{ замь̌ча́ть (а́ю, а́ешь), notice
(замьтить (ьчу, втишь) (31)
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { занима́ть (аю, а́ешь) (36), busy, } \\ \text { оссиру, епgage } \\ \text { заня́ть (займу่, ёшь) }\end{array}\right.\)
(запйсывать (аю, аешь), inscribe,
\{ enter
записа́ть (пшу́, и́шешь)
\(\int\) зараба́тывать (аю, аешь) (50),
\{ earn
зарабо́тать (аю, аешь)
\(\{\) зарыва́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (53), bury
зары́ть (ро́ю, оешь)
(заставля́ть (я́ю, я́ешь) (55), oblige, compel, cause
заста́вить (влю, впшь)
\{ засуча́ть or засу́чивать (аю, аешь)
( засучитть (у́, у́чишь), roll up
(затопли́ть (я์ю, я่ешь) (46), stoke, keep up fire
затопіть (плю́, опннъ)
f заходи́ть (жу́, о́дншь) \{set(of sun)
(зайтй (йу், ёшь) \go behind (по)зва́ть (зову́, ёшь) (Par. 185), call
(за)звеньтть (чю́, и́шь) (54), resound, tinkle
(у)зпа́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (2), know зна́чить (чу, ишь) (27), mean зонди́ровать (рую, уешь), sound, auscultate
\{ ігра́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (2), play
\{сыгра́ть
\{ нзвиня์ть (яю, ศ́ешь), excuse
( пзвнийть (ню́, и́шь) (Par. 216)
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { нзобража́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (41), depict, } \\ \text { represent } \\ \text { изобрази́ть (яу́, зйшь) }\end{array}\right.\)
изобразйть (эу́, зи́шь)
\{ изуча́ть (а́ю, а́сшь) \} learn, study
(пзупйть (чу́, ýчить) \} thoroughly
нм\&ть (bio, fешь) (41), have, possess
(но) нсна́ть (ншу́, и́щеніь) (28), seek
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { itтí (iazý, c̈ниь) (Par. 157), go, go } \\ \text { on foot, }\end{array}\right.\) on foot, be actually going
notitú
iltuí cnátr. (46), go to bed
наза́ться (нйнетслі) (50), арреаг, seem
(*класть, (аду́, ëни), put, lay
( но.тонии́ть (жу́, о́кнни)
(с)новать (гую́o, ёни), forge, hammer (c)єома́ндопать (дуто, снь) (56), have command of troops

конча́ть (аю, а́ешь), finish, end
( (о)ко́нчить (чу, ешь) (19)
(на)корми́ть (млю, о́рмишь) (39), feed
(по)краснбть or (за) красявть (ью, вешь) (31), blush
*(по)кра́сть or (у)кра́сть (ду́, ёшь), steal
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { (за)крича́ть (чу́, и́шь) (54), cry, cry } \\ \text { out }\end{array}\right.\)
кри́кнуть (ну, ешь) (Par. 212), cry out once
купйть (sее понупа́ть) (6), buy
(по)кури́ть or (за)курі́ть (ю́, у́ришь) (Par. 149), smoke
(по)ку่шать (аю, аешь) (10), eat
(со)лга́ть (лгу́, лжёшь, лгутъ) (Ex. 54 (a)), tell lies
лёгъ (15) (sеe лонитться), he lay down
(по)лежа́ть (жу́, жйшь) (10), lie, recline лечь (зее ложйться), lie down
(по)пйть (тью́, ёшь) (16), pour
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { ложйться (жу́сь, жи́шься) (Par. } \\ 141 \text { ), lie dowi }\end{array}\right.\)
*лечь (ля่гу, ля́жешь, я́гутъ)
*(по)лызть (фау, ешь), climb
(по)любйть (блю́, ю́бщшь) (Par. 149), love
(по)ме́длить (ю, ишь) (Par. 212, C), hesitate, delay
f мельна́ть (а́ю, а́ешь), flit, flit past
мельниу́ть (ну́, ёшь)
(но)мирйть (ю́, йшь) ( 55 ), reconcile
могъ (6) (past tense of мочь), could можетъ (present tense of мочь), сап, may
(про)мо́нуть (ну, ешь), be wet through
(про)мо́лвить (влю, вниь), speak, say
(по) моли́ть (лю́, олинь), pray
(по)моли́ться (53), say one's prayers
(с)мочь (могу́, ожсшь, о́гутъ) (Par. 168), be able, can, may
(но) му́чить (чу, инь), torture, torment
(по)мъша́ть (аю, а́ешь), prevent, disturb
\(\{\) нагибаться (а́юсь, аешься) (54), bend, stoop
( пагиу́ться (нўсь, нёшься)
(но) надІлться (пюсь, вешься) (56), hope
(называ́ть (áю, д́сиь), call, name назва́ті» (зову́, ёніь)
пазывáться (Par. 185), be called
\｛ направля́ть（июю，пиешь），direct
\｛ напра́вить（влю，виниь）
（находиіть（ку́，бдинь）（54），come upon，find
найтй（йу́，ёнь）（44）
находйться（42），be，be found
\｛ начнна́ть，（а́ю，а́ешь）（56），begin
（начáть（чну่，ёшь）
нашёлъ（Par．62），found ненра́витьсл，пеg．of ира́виться
＊（по）нестй（несу́，ёпть）（Par．157），carry， be actually carrying
nectúcь，hurry along
нёсъ（Par．63），carried
（по）носиіть（шý，ócншь），carry，be in the way of carrying
（по）пра́витьсп（втюсь，вишь）（Par．38）， be pleasing
\(\int\) обвива́ть（а́ю，а́ешь）（55），twine
\｛round，embrace
обви́ть（об́овью́，ёшь）
（по）обтдать（аю，аешь），dine
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { овладъв́ать（áю），master，take } \\ \text { роssession } \\ \text { овладьть（Һю，七ешь）}\end{array}\right.\)
\(\{\) одъва́ть（аю，аешь）（52），put on， dress，elothe
одьть（tиу，ешь）（52）
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { oзapsiti．（яю，яешь），shine（upon），} \\ \text { light up }\end{array}\right.\)
озарі́ть（ю́，и́шь）
\(\int\) опйсывать（а́ю，аешь）（56），dе－ scribe
описа́ть（шу้，и́шешь）
\｛ освбща́ть（аю，а́ешь），illumine
освбти́ть（ьщу́，fтишь）
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { осма́тривать（аю，аешь），survey，} \\ \text { inspect } \\ \text { осмотрфть（ро́о，о́трншь）}\end{array}\right.\)
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { остава́ться（остаю́сь，ёшься），re－} \\ \text { main，be lсft，stay } \\ \text { оста́тьсп（áнусь，ешься）（27）}\end{array}\right.\)
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { оставвя́ть（ню，п́ешь）（55），leave，} \\ \text { forsake }\end{array}\right.\)
оста́вить（влю，вишь）
\｛ отвози́ть（жу́，б́зиь），convey away
отвезти́（зу゙，ёшь）（27）
\｛ отвбча́ть（а́ю，а́ешь）（19），answer

｜отгоня́ть（ศ่ю，яешь），drive，chase away
отгона́ть（отгоню́，о́нишь）（16）
\｛ отдвига́ть（а́ю），remove
（от（о）дви́нуть（ну，нешь）
\｛ отдыха́ть（áю，а́ень）（18），rest
отдохиу́ть（нý，ёшь）
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { открина́ть（а́ю，а́ешь）（35），uncover，} \\ \text { ореп } \\ \text { откри́ть（ою，о́ешь）（22）}\end{array}\right.\)
открйть（о́ю，б́сшь）（22）
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { отча́ливать } \\ \text { cast off }\end{array}\right.\)（аю，асшь），unmoor，
отча́лить（ю，инь）
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { отъъзぇй́ть（аю，aешь），drive off，} \\ \text { start }\end{array}\right.\)
отъђхать（бду，ешь）
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\begin{array}{l}\text { ощу́иывить } \\ \text { finger }\end{array}\end{array}\right.\)
ошу́пать（аю，аень）
f па́дать（аю，аешь）（Par． 159 note），fall
（пасть（аду́，ёшь）
（вс）паха́ть（пашý，áшешь）（Par．168）， plough
перейдў（Par．160），see переходи́ть
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { nepexоди́ть（»у์，б́дишь），go through，} \\ \text { асгоss } \\ \text { перейтй（ейду́，ёшь）}\end{array}\right.\)
（на）писа́ть（шу́，и́шешь）（Par．168），writo
（вы́）пить（пью，пьёшь）（Par．162），drink
（за）пла́кать or（по）пла́кать（а́чу，ешь） （27 and 53），weep，bewail，lament пла́катьсsя，wail（intrans．）
（за）плати́ть（ачу́，а́тншь）（Par．208），pay поблвдиьть，see бл末дибть
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { побъжда́ть（а́к，а́сшь）（56），conquer，} \\ \text { vanquish }\end{array}\right.\) （побъษиить（ьжду่，вдйшь）
\(\{\) подмета́ть（а́ю，а́ешь）（ 55 ），sweep up
（＊подмести́（ету́，ёшь）
（поднима́ть（а́ю，аешь）（ 54 ），lift，raise
\(\{\) подни́ть（нимソ่，и́мешь）（22）
подинма́ться，rise
（подходить（ネу̌，б́дивиь），go up to； resemble
подойти́（йду́，ёнь）
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { пожива́ть（аюю，а́ешь）（35），live，} \\ \text { dwell } \\ \text { пожйть（живу́，ёшь）}\end{array}\right.\)
（поки́ть（ниву́，ёнь）
f пова́зывать（аю，аешь）（52），show
（покази́ть（яу์，а́жсшь）（3）
（покида́ть（аюо，а́ешь）（ 55 ），abandon， leave in the lureh
понйуть（у，ешь）
пограсивть，sеe красньть
\｛ понупи́ть（а́ю，а́сшь）（53），buy
（купйть（п．по́，ẏпинь）（6）
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { полагать（а́ю，а́шшь）（35），suppose，} \\ \text { think } \\ \text { положніть（жу่，о́жшшь）（ } \text {（so }=\text { put })\end{array}\right.\)
\{полива́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (43), water (полйть (лью́, ьёшь)
положжи́ть (see класть,) lay, put
\{получа́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (52), receive
\{получйть (учу́, у́чншь) (Par. 98)
(вс)по́мнить (ю, пшь), remember; ему́ по́миится, he remembers (Par. 147)
\{помога́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (53), help
\{помо́чь (огу́, б́жешь, о́гутъ)
(понима́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (6), understand
поня́ть (пойму́, ёшь)
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { попада́ть (а́ю, а́ешь), fall upon, light } \\ \text { uроп } \\ \text { попӑсть }\end{array}\right.\)
попа̉сть (аду́, ёшь)
(ис)по́ртить (о́рчу, о́ртинь) (39), spoil, ruin
fпорыва́ть (а́ю, а́ешь), tear
(порва́ть (рву́, ёшь)
порыва́ться, strive for, try hard
посла́ть (see посыла́ть), send
(посма́тривать (аю, аешь) (55), look at, observe
посмотрить (ю́, о́трншь)
(поставля́ть (п́ю, лешь) (55), set, set up, erect
поста́вить (влю, вишь)
(поступа́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (44), behave, act, enter upon
поступйть (плю́, у́пишь) (16)
\{ посыла́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (53), send
\{посла́ть (шлю́, ёшь) (10)
(посђщц́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (19), visit, frequent
посбти́ть (ぇщý, ڤัти́шь)
посынли, see сбять
\(\int_{*}\) потряса́ть (áю, а́ешь) (54), shake
(*потрлстй (су́, ёшь)

(почита́ть (аю, а́шь) (Par. 185),
estecm, regard, consider
поче́сть (чту่, ёшь)
(почита́тьел, be considered as
пошс̈тть, แла́ (10) (see иттй), went
nодсть, see fсть
\{ предпо ита́ть (а́ю, а́сшь), prefer
( прениоче́сть (чту́, ёшь)
\{ предстанлить (био, иени), represent (предста́вить (влоо, нинь)

(приготовля́ть (я́ю, я́ешь) (18), prepare
пригото́вить (влю, вишь)
принадленна́ть (жу́, йшь) (Par. 141), belong
\{ прннима́ть (а́ю, а́ешь), ассерt
(принятть (приму́, ймешь)
(прниосйть (ошу́, о́сншь) (52), bring
\(\{\) прниести́ (су́, ёшь) (52)
принёсъ (Par. 63), he brought
(приходйть (жу́, одишь) (56), arrive, come (on foot)
иритти́ (пду́, ёшь)
(иришёлъ, шла́, etc. (Par. 62), came
прійду̇тъ (Par. 160), will come, are to come
(пріґззжа́ть (а́ю, а́ешь), arrive (not on foot)
nрі廹ать (вду, ешь) (Par. 97)
(проводйть (жу́, одншь) (55), lead through, spend (time)
провестй (сду๋, ёшь)
\{продава́ть (даю́, ёшь), sell
(прода́ть (амъ) (Par. 231)
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { продоляа́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (35), con- } \\ \text { tinue } \\ \text { продо́лнжи́ть (о́лжу́, оллжйшь) }\end{array}\right.\)
пройду́, see проходи́ть, go through
(по)просйть (шу́, о́спшь) (53), beg, request
(проходи́ть (жу́, одишь) (52), tra. verse, go through
пройтй (йду́, ёшь) (52)
прошёлъ, шла́, ó, и́ (Par. 62), traversed
(проща́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (52), pardon, remit
прости́ть (ощу́, сти́шь) (52)
(проща́ться, bid farewell
\{ пры́гать (аю, аешь) (2), jump about
\{прыгнуть (ну, сшь), јump (once)
*(по)при́сть (яду́, ёшь) (Par. 157), spin
fпусиа́ть (а́ю, а́сшъ) (28), let, admit
(пустйть (ущý, ýстишь) (52)
пусть, let! (Par. 215)
(с)п'тть (пою́, ёшь) (Par. 165), sing
(по)рабо́тать (аю, аснь) (2), work
(об)ра́довать (дую, ешь) (53), delight
(об)раддватьсл, rejoice, be glad
(разгоили́тьсл (яюсь, и́ешься) (53)
разгошвться ('ьгсь, бешься), еаt meat for the first time after the fast
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { разл九вва́ть（а́ю，а́снь）（52），undress } \\ \text {（trans．）}\end{array}\right.\)
раздьть（ыну，шиень）（52）
раздьва́тьен，undress（intrans．）
f разтичать（аюо，а́син），distinguish （разлнчить（чў，нінь）
（разска́змвать（аю，асшь）（46），ге－ late，tell
разсказа́ть（жу์，а́жесшь）（18）
（у）разумвть（bюo，ђешь），understand разумбстсп（ 55 ），it is understood， it groes without saying
＊（ви́t）растй or poctí（стý，ёшь），grow （на）рисова́ть（су́ю，ень）（19），draw \(\int\) рондда́тьея（аюсь，аешьея），be born （родйтьспи（жу́сь，ди́щься）（47）
（по）рыть（ро́ю，о́ешь）（53），dig
（по）ры́ться，stir up，rummage about in （рвша́ть（а́ю，а́сшь）（35），solve， resolve
（рьшйть（ý，и́шь）（28）
（по）сади́ть（жуу，áди́шіь），plant
\(\{\) садйться（жу่сь，а́дйиьсл），sit down （＊сょсть（ся́ду，ешь）（15）
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { cōnва́ть（áю，а́ешь），knock off，} \\ \text { lead astray }\end{array}\right.\) cūнtя（соб̄ью，ёпнь）
сдблать（see дблать），do，make
（по）сиддть（жу́，дйшь）（15），sit
（аа）сіліть（и́เо，я́ени）（16），shino
\｛ ска́зывать（аю，аешь），relate \｛казăть（жчя́，аже！иь）（3），tell，say
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { скла́дывать（аю，аешь），put to－} \\ \text { gether，fold }\end{array}\right.\)
сєлласть（аду́，с̈шь）
（сложить（ку்，о́жниь）also means compose
f ско．льзйть（жуу́，зи́шь），slide，glide фко．тьзну́ть（ну́，ёпь）
сконча́ться（а́юсь，а́сццься）（47）， die
\(\int\) скрыва́ть（а́го，а́сшь）（31），hide， conceal
скрытть（ро́ко，бешь）（31）
 serve
f стуча́ться（а́стея），happen
（слу＂йтьея（ \(\dagger\) игся）（16）
（по）слўш：тть（аю，асшь）（35），listen
（y）ств́шать（ 9, ишь）（29），hear
（по）смотрдть（юо，о́трииь）（Par．149）， contemplate，look upon，consider
（по）смвши́ть or（па）сатьши́ть（ý，йшь） （56），make laugh
 157），langh
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { спнма́ть（аю，ácıи），take down，} \\ \text { tako off }\end{array}\right.\)
（сиять（сниму́，ймсшь）（Par．98）
солгаль，sее лгать
（cuacárı（áıo，ácwь），save
спиасті́（су́，ённь）
снась（15），he saved
（по）сна́ть（снло́，спйнь）（2），sleep
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { cпра́нивать（аю，аснь）（19），ques－} \\ \text { tion，ask } \\ \text { спроси́ть（шу́，б́сишь）（19）}\end{array}\right.\)
（по）ста́вить（нио，винь）（55），set， stand
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { станови́ться（илю̊сь，о́вниься）} \\ \text { bесоте }\end{array}\right.\) стать（16）（стány，ешь），become， set about，begin
（но）стара́ться（áюсь，а́ешьсл）（31），try， strive，endeavour
（сто́ить（о́ю，о́ниь）（9），cost，be worth；ne сто́ить，don＇t mention it
（по）стойть（ою́，ои́ни）（9），stand
（по）стро́ить（о́юо，о́ншь）（10），build

（ сту゙ャнугь（ну，сшь）
\(\int\) счнатть（а́ю，аень）（56），count， reckon
счесть（сочту́，ёшь）
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { сы́скивать（аю，аешь）（Ex．} 55 \mathrm{~A}(\alpha)), \\ \text { sееk out } \\ \text { сыска́ть（сыщý，и́шцнь）}\end{array}\right.\)
сбли（15）（see садиться），he sat down
＊свсть（see садиiтса），sit down
 ఉку́тъ），chop up；flog
（но）свить（вю，Һсшь）（6），sоw
（но）темитьть or（за）темитть（вю，fсииь） （46），grow diark
（на）тна́ть or（со́）тьать（тнy̌，чёшнь，кутъ） （Par．157），weave
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { толкіться（аюсь，áсшьсл），strike，} \\ \text { knock against } \\ \text { толнучться（нўсь，ёнься）}\end{array}\right.\)
（нс）топиіть（ніо，опинь）（46），heat， stoke
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { тро́rать（аго，асшь）（35），touch，} \\ \text { move } \\ \text { тро́нуть（ну，сшь）}\end{array}\right.\)
（по）тнуться（тниусь，ниенься）（48）， extend（intrans．）
\(\{\) убьга́ть (а́ю, а́ешь), run away
\(\{\) убъжа́ть (бгу́, жйயெь, гу́тъ) (16)
\(\{\) уважєа́ть (а́ю, áешь), respect, esteem
ува́жить (жу, жишь)
(угонять (я́ю, я́ешь), drive, hunt away
угна́ть (гоню́, о́нишь)
ऽ ударять (я́ю, яешь), strike
(уда́рить (ю, ишь)
\(\int\) узнава́ть (узнаю́, ёшь), recognize, get to know
узна́ть (узна́ю, ешь) (22)
\{ умира́ть (áю, а́ешь) (42), die
умерс́ть (умру́, ёшь) (Par. 96)
умыва́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (52), wash (face and hands, etc.)
умы́ть (умо́ю, бешь) (52)
(с)умвть (ью, вешь) (35), understand, know how to, be able
\{ эпада́ть (а́ю, а́ешь), fall (off), sink
\(\{\) упа́сть (аду், ёшь)
упаля (15), he fell
\(\int\) употреблятть (я่ю, я́ешь) (35), use
(употребйть (бллю, бйшь)
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { устраивать } \\ \text { arrange }\end{array}\right.\) (аю, аешь) (55),
устро́ить (о́ю, о́ншь)
\{ усыпа́ть (а́ю, а́ешь), fall asleep
\усну́ть (ну́, ёшь)
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { утвержда́ть (а́ю, а́ешь), affirm, } \\ \text { strengthen } \\ \text { утвердиіть (рж(д) у́, рди́шь) }\end{array}\right.\)
\(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { уходйть (жу́, одипь) ( } 55 \text { ), go } \\ \text { ашау; елсаре } \\ \text { уйти́ (йду́, ёшь) }\end{array}\right.\)
((на)учиіть (учу́, у́qншь) (19), teach
\(\{\) (на)учи́ться (19), learn, study
учи́ть нанзу́сть, learn by rote ушёлт, пшла́, etc. (34) (see уходи́ть), went away
(по)хвалйть (ю́, а́лишь) (39), praise ходйть (хоау́, хо́дишь) (2, Par. 149), go, be in the habit of going
(за) хотьть (6; Par. 222), wish хо́чешь (46; Par. 222)

ца́рствовать (ствую, ешь) (48), rule, reign
*(за)цвестй (бтў, ёшь), bloom
(по) чйстліть or (вй) чистить (и́щу, йстншь) (56), clean
(по) чіта́ть (а́ю, а́ешь) (19), read
(по) чу́вствовать (вствую, уешь), feel
f шага́ть (а́ю, а́ешь), step, stride
\{шагну́ть (нý, ёшь)
шёлт, цла́, etc. (see иттí), went
f(про)шешта́ть (пчу́, е́пчешь), whisper
( шепну́ть (ну̀, ёшь)
\(\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { шить (шью́, шьёшь) (Par. 162), } \\ \text { sеw } \\ \text { (с)шить (сошью́, ёшь) }\end{array}\right.\)
Флъ, past tense of ьсть
(по)本сть (6; Par. 220), еа亡
(по) вхать (вду, вдешь) (Par. 97), go by any conveyance, not on foot

\section*{RUSSIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY}

Verbs are given in a special vocabulary on \(\mathrm{pp} .210-216\), and do not appear in this vocabulary.

Of nouns the nominatives singular and plural, and occasionally the genitive plural, are given. When the noun ends in -b or when any other cause of ambiguity is present, the gender is marked.

Otherwise nouns in -ъ, -it are masculine; nouns in -а, -я are feminine; nouns in -о, -е, -мл are neuter.

When a masculine noun \({ }^{1}\) is printed :
1. въғздъ, ы, the accent remains throughout on the stem;
II. го́дъ, á, the accent in the singular is on the stem and in the plural on the termination ;
III. дворъ, b, the accent falls throughout on the termination.
IV. bósitъ, II (о́въ), all cases of the singular and the nominative plural are accented on stem, oblique cases in plural have accent on termination.
Of adjectives the predicative forms (see Lesson XLIX), when in common use, are given in the lists in Par. 237.

Regularly derived adverbs in -o (see Par. 189 (1)) are not always separatcly mentioned.

The number enclosed in brackets indicates the vocabulary, paragraph, or exercise where a phonetic transcript of the word will be found.

\section*{A}
a (1), and, but
а́вгустт, ы (47), August автор下,, , author aзóyia, 11, alphabet, A B C book анств, н, I (37), stork
Алекса́ндра, Alexandra
Алеюса́идръ, Alexander
англинини, ане (34), Englishman
англича́нка, п (Par. 230), Englishwoman
áraifickĭ̈ (13), English
Аиглія (34), England
aпр6ть, и (m.) (47), April

\section*{E}

ба́ба, ы (14), peasant-woman
ба́бушна, і1 (12), grandmother, old woman
ба́ринъ, ба́pe (55), master, lord

ба́сия, и (енъ) (39), fable
б́тюшна, 11 (m.) (46), father, dear father безпреста́нно (36), incessantly
безпреста́нный, continual, incessant
безъ, бе́зо (4), without
бе́perz, á, II (10), shore, bank
блйже, nearer
бліжиiй (adj.) (52), neighbour
бкísriir, near
близъ (gen.) (Par. 70), near
блђдиый (31), pale
бога́тство, a (50), riches, wealth
бога́тый (5), rich
бога́че, richer
Бо́гъ, и (о́въ) (53), God
Бо́же! (53), O Cod!
ботга́ринъ, ápe (Par. 230), Bulgar
Бо.тга́рія, Bulgaria
болга́рка, 1 (Par. 230), Bulgarian woman бо.мьнйца, ы (27), infirmary, hospital
\({ }^{1}\) With many nouns, and especially with monosyllables, the use of the figures I, II, etc., is not neeessary.

больно́и (4), siek, ill
бо́льше (32), more; бо́льше всего́ (50), more than all, most
б́лльшій (Par. 195), greater, larger
большо́ri (5), great, large, grown up
бо́лье (40), more
бользиенный, sickly
болвзнь, и ( \(f\). ) (27), disease, sickness
бра́тъ, тья (евъ) (3), brother
брита́нскiù (50), British
будеть (impers. verb) (54), that will do, enough
бу́дуцій (Par. 128), future, coming
буква́льный, literal, exact
бумára, í (19), paper
бы, бъ (Par. 199), conditional particle
быккь, и (49), ох
бйль, іл (f.) (53), true story
бы́стрый, quick, sudden
бвдность (f.) (17), poverty
бддный (5), poor
бблый (1), white

\section*{B}

вáшъ, а, е, м (7), your, yours
вдругъ (27), suddenly
ведро́, ёдра (13), pail
вездts (56), everywhere
великій (25), great
великолбпный (40), splendid, magnificent
верблюдъ, ы (48), camel
верёвка, и (43), rоре
верста́, ёрсты (48), verst ( 1067 metres)
верхо́мъ (Par. 48), on horsebaek; вхать верхо́nъ, to ride
ве́рхъ, й (10), top, summit
весётый (56), merry, glad, jolly
весло́, ёсла, oar
веспа́, ёсны (18), spring (season); весно́ю, ór, in spring
весь, вся, всё, вст (Par. 106), all, entire весьмá, very, extremely
ве́черъ, á (18), evening; ве́черомъ, in the evening
ве́口ци, и ( \(f\).) (39), thing, affair
взадъ (44), backwards
взро́слый (46), grown-up, adult
виддны, visible, evident
mizд, , , sight, view, aspeet
вино́, ца (43), wine
висььлиа, ы, gallows
нисенльникъ, и, man who has been hanged

вку́сный (7), nice, tasty
владвиіе, я (48), possossion, territory
вмвсто (gen.) (Par. 70), instead of
вмбсть (36), together
виеза́пный (54), sudden
винзъ, down(stream)
внима́тельный (19), attentive
вну́ка, и, granddaughter
вну́къ, ı (3), grandson
виу́чка, і (14), little granddaughter
\(\boldsymbol{в о}=\mathrm{Bъ}\), in, into
во́все (34), at all, completely; вóвсе не, not at all
вода́, -ы (12), water
вое́нный (56), military, warlike
во́злв (gen.) (Par. 70), beside, near
возмо́жный (Par. 41), possible
война́, -ы (28), war
во́йско, á (56), army
вокза́ль, ы (19), railway-station
во́лкъ, и (о́въ) (37), wolf
волна́, - \(ы\), wave
во́льный, free
воро́tá (neut. pl.) (55), gate
во́ръ, ы (о́въ) (50), thief
восемна́дцать (Par. 148), eighteen
во́семь (36), eight
во́семьдесять (Par. 150), eighty
восемьсо́тъ (181 (b)), eight hundred
воскресе́ніе, resurrection, Easter
воскресе́не, я (Par. 128), Sunday
восто́къ, I (48), East
восьмидеся́тый, eightieth
восьмисо́тый (Par. 184), eight-hundredth
восьмо́й (Par. 166), eighth
вотъ (2), here is! there is! there are !
вперёдъ (44), forwards
врагъ, й (56), enemy
вре́мя, мена́ ( \(n\).) (Par. 219), time
всё (18), all, entire; always
всегда́ (18), always
всего́, gen. case of весь, etc.
вскдду (56), everywhere
вся, fem. sing. of весь
всяккій (36), each, every
вто́риниъъ, и (47), Tuesday
вropóit (Par. 166), second
вчерá (16), yesterday
вт, во (acc. or prep.) (10), in, into
вьнадъ, ы (10), entrance
вы (Par. 80), уои
выране́ніе, я, expression
высо́кilи (30), high, tall
высота́, отй (45), height
ońcuiiy (Par. 195), higher, highest

вйше всего́，higher than all，highost в安ь（41），why，surely
вікъ，il or á（48），age，eentury，lifetime blipuo，truly；не вtрио？（56），is it not so ？
вねриын，true，faithful
вねтеръ，тры or á，wind

\section*{\(\Gamma\)}
rä（2），where
гепера́л1ь，ы（56），general
Герма́иія（34），Germany
геро́ii，и（5），hero
герония，и（14），heroine
гп́бель，и（ \(f\). ）（50），ruin
гладиiй，smooth
гла́зъ，á（ъ）（16），еуо
глубо́кії（30），deep
глу́пый（1），stupid
гнило́rí，decayed
rитзддо，こ．（43），nest
говорйиiii，the person speaking
rómъ，á（10），year
голова́，головы（16），head
голо́динй（42），hungry
го́лоет，द́，II（29），voice
го́лый，naked
rórчіі̆（40），hunting（dog）
гора́здо（32），by far
rópe，п̇（28），grief，misfortune
rópoцъ，á，II（27），town
rópчe，more bitter
го́рькiili，bitter
горя́чій（Par．94），hot
Госпо́дь（m．）（gen．sing．Го́спода）（54）， the Lord
госуда́ретво，а（48），state，empire
госуда́рь，и（ m. ）（48），ruler
гото́вый，ready
гражданйнъ，áне（Par．230），burgher， eitizen
граница，ы（44），frontier
гребецц，бщй，III，rower
грио̄ъ，女́（49），mnshroom
гроза， －ы（49），thunder－storm \(^{\text {（4）}}\)
грома́дныһі（34），enormous
гро́мнiй（29），loud
гро́мъ，ы（о́въ）（49），thunder
гру́да，м，heap，lot
грудь，и（ \(f\) ．），breast
гри́зный（13），dirty
губ̋е́риія（42），a governıment
густо́й，thick，denso
гу́сь，и（éй）（m．）（49），goose

\section*{I}

да（6），yes，and，but
давнц́мъ－давно́（21），long ago
давно́，long，long sinco
да́ке（18），еven
далёıiil（45），far，remote
дальнше，да́льс，farther
дล์ма，м（12），lady
да́шыый，given
да́тчани！ъ，ane（Par．230），Dane
да́ча，н，summer resort
два，двє（7），two
два́дцать（36），twenty
две́рь，и（ér）（f．）（Par．64），door
дворе́цъ，рці́，ІІІ（5），palace
дворъ，н（36），court，yard；на дворь （Ex．18，A），out of doors
дворяниъв，дие（Par．230），nobleman （eonrtier）
двухсо́тыї（Par．184），two－hundredth
двтиа́дцать（Par．148），twelve
дв＂сти（Par．155），two hundred
девяно́сто（Рar．I50），ninety
девлтисо́тый（Par．184），nine－hundredth
девптиа́дцать（Par．148），nineteen
де́вять（36），nime
девятьсо́тт，nine hundred
дека́брь，î（ m. ），LII（47），Deeember
день，дін（m．）（18），day
де́ньгн（ \(f . p l\) ．）（40），money
дере́вня，и（е́нь）（18），hamlet（without chureh）；въ дере́выв，in the eountry
де́рево，а́ ог е́вья（ьевъ）（37），tree
деревя́ниый（9），wooden
де́сять（36），ten
деше́вле，сheaper
дешёвый，cheap
дива́ит，ы，соисһ
дйкій（Par．92），wild
дитт，д向ти（n．）（Par．229），child
длйниый（16），long
дітн（gen．）（4），for
диёмъ（Par．68），by day
дно，до́нья（ьевъ），botton
до（gen．）（Раr．70），up to，till，before
доброта（39），goodness，kindness
до́ирый（1），good，kind
дово́льно（55），suffieiently，fairly，rather
дождь，й（ m. ）（42），rain
до́нторъ，á，II，doctor
до́лгій（30），long
до́тго（adv．）（43），long
до́тненъ，predicative of до́лжный（42）， obliged，compelled

дома（8），at home
дома́mній（24），domesticated，tame
до́микъ，и（9），little house
домо́й，home，homewards
до́мъ，á（1），house
доро́га，и（50），way，road
дорого́n，доро́же（50），dear，dearer
доска́，－́（19），board
до́чка，и（14），little daughter
дочь，до́чери（Par．86），daughter
дра́ка，и（16），fight，scrimmage
дрова́（n．pl．）（46），firewood，timber
дрожажщій（29）trembling
друго́r（5），other，second
дру́гъ，друзья́（зе́й）（Par．15），friend
другъ，дру́га（44），one another；другъ съ дру́гомъ（46），with each other
дружокъъ，й，III（14），little friend，dear friend
дצ่бъъ，̆́（38），oak
дурно́п（18），bad，hateful
ду่шиый，close，oppressive
дывочка（12），little girl
дввушна，и（37），girl（growing up）
д粒ушка，и（екъ）（ \(\quad\) ．）（46），grandfather
двдъ，ы（1），grandfather
д车йстви́тельио（50），really，indeed
д者ло，á（34），deed，affair，business
двти（ ．pl．）（Par．229），children
дйтство（41），childhood
д古ятельыый，active
дядя，и ог ья́（ье́въ）（ \(m\). ）（29），uncle

\section*{E}

его́（2），him，of him，his，it，its
едвá（43），hardly，scarcely
ежедневный（42），daily
eмý（Par．21），to him
е́сли（34），if
есть（13），there is，there are
ещё（16），still
ек์（12），her，of her，hers

\section*{ふ}

жа́ликiй，pitcous，pitiful
на́лно（49），it is a pity
жа́ркій（18），hot
на́тва，ы（18），harvest，crops
भe（37），for，but，yct，on the other hand，though，too，anyway
мёлтын（23），yellow
мелвзный（50），of iron
me．tizo，a（Par．194），iron
мена́，с̈ни（27），wifo
мениниа，ы（12），woman

же́ртва，ы，victim，sacrifice
живбй，living，alive
живо́тное（ \(n\) ．adj．）（24），animal
жйдкій，thin（of fluids）
жизнь（ \(f\) ．）（49），life
жильё，\(\perp_{\text {g（ }}\)（39），dwelling
жи́рный，fat
жйтель，и（ m ．）（54），inhabitant
жи่то，а（18），crops，corn
жура́вль，й（ \(m\) ．），III（ 37 ），crane

\section*{3}

за（acc．，instr．）（Par．44），behind，for， at；ни за́ что，not at any price； что за－？what sort of ？
забо́та，ы，care
за́втра（Par．68），to－morrow за́втракъ，и（34），breakfast，lunch
зада́ча，и（36），exercise，problem
за́ла，ы，hall，drawing－room
за́мокъ，за́мни，castle
замокъ，замнй，III（21），lock
за́падъ，I（48），west
зачъмъ（10），for what，why
зв咅рь，и（éri）（ \(m\) ．）（37），wild beast
здánie，я，I（7），building
здоро́вый（4），well，healthy
здоро́вье，health
здра́вствуйте！（Par．216）（imperative mood of здра́вствовать（вую，уешь）， good day ！how are you？hail！
здъсь（3），here
зелёный（16），green
земля́，\(\iota_{1}\)（елль）（21），land，earth
зпма́，－ы（2），winter
зимо́n̆（Par．68），in winter
зло̆й，bad，cross，spiteful
знаво́мып̆（41），known
зна́аъъ，и（23），sign
зиа́мл，ёиа（Par．219），banner
зна́иіе，я（50），knowledge
зиáчитъ（pres．tense of зи́чить）（27）， that means，that is
зо́лото（29），gold
золото́グ（29），golden
золъ，predicative form of злой
зрєлице，a，sight，spectacle

\section*{II}

1 （1），and，also
ท＇бo（conj．）（36），for
игра́， \(\boldsymbol{\iota}_{\text {ы（ Par．60），game }}\)
нзба́，- 노（42），peasant－house，hut
нзвнийте！（Par．216）（imperative mood）， oxcuse me！

пзввстиый（45），well－known，certain
нзобража́ющilit（pres．part．）（40），re－ presenting
нзъ，нзо（gen．）（Par．70），out，out of，from пзъ－зá（gen．），from behind आทาม（ 18 ），or
импера́торъ，ы（48），emperor
нмъ（Par．21）（dat．），to them
ймя，имена́（Par．219），name
ниогда́（18），sometimes
ниостра́нецъ，ицы（34），foreigner
иитере́сный（41），interesting
испа́нскiй（50），Spanish
испра́вный（56），correct，cxact
Iltáлія（34），Italy
итальянскĭt，Italian
ихъ（Par．21），thom，of them，their
I

ію́ль，и（47），July
ію́иь，॥（47），June

\section*{If}

набниетт， \(\mathbf{,}, \mathrm{I}\) ，private room
ма́ждый（36），еасh
ィако́въ（2），predicative of каково́n？ which？what sort of？
накón？（6），which ？what sort of ？
жако́й－нио́у́дь（55），some or other
raist（2），how，as
накъ разъ（16），just，just as it happened
ка́менный（9），of stone
на́мень，мии（én）（m．），stone
напита́нсьin，belonging to the captain караида́шъ，й，III（Par．67），pencil
картйна，и（37），picture
sáwa，п（56），gruel
ка́өедра，ы（19），pulpit，teacher＇s desk
вварти́ра，ы（40），flat，dwelling
пиáćb，I，kvass（beverago made with rye－bread and malt）
нислый（ 7 ），sour
клладть，ы（53），treasure
кла́ссиый（19），class，belonging to class－ room
нлючт，й（21），key
кийга，и（18），book

\(1 \mathrm{no}=\mathrm{NB}\)
когда́（2），when
кого́？（Par．2l），whom ？whose ？
ко́жа，иl（12），leather，skin
ко．й，if
ィольцо́，но́льца（29），ring
нолдно，а（55），knee

ィо́мината，ы（21），room
номy่（Par．21），to whom
номя（prep．of кто）（ 10 ），whom
ноито́ра，ы，office
ноношия，и（17），stablo
нопе́ечна，и，a littlo copeck
копе́rıка，и（Par．153），copeck
нора́б．ль，if，III（ m. ），ship
коро́ва，ц（21），cow
ィороле́ва，ь（48），queen
коро́ль，и́，III（ \(\quad\) ．）（9），king
nopóтriй（30），short
коро́че，shorter
ко́рнуст，á，II，corps（of officers）
нос́́，\(\iota_{\mathrm{b}}\)（18），scythe
нóctı，и（éri）（f．）（49），bone
нотёнонъ，тя́та（Еx．16，C），kitten
кото́рый（relat．pron．；relat．or interrog． adj．）（7），who，which
ュóшка，и（12），cat
«ра́nıĭи（Par．82），extreme，last；no nра́hnent mbpt，at least
красивын（9），beautiful
кра́сиый（19），red；beautiful
цре́сло，a（9），arm－chair
нрестьыииит，，ние（18），peasant
крова́ть，и（f．）（31），bedstead
lіро́вь（ \(f\) ．），blood
кромя（gen．）（Par．70），besides，except； про́мt roró，besides（that）
ィро́ткiff，gentle
цру́глный（16），round
rеуто́й，stiff，abrupt，thick
крtпкiĭ（29），firm，strong
ifto（2），who
куб́ишна， 11 （54），jng，pot
куда́（2），whither
ғуд\｛́－то，to somewhere or anywhere
гузие́цъ，и́，III（48），smith
купе́цъ，нцй，III（23），merchant
гусо́нъ，спй，III（13），piece，bit
1яýxин，и（онь or онъ）（21），kitchen
ну์ча，и（55），heap，lot
ヶу́шанье，п（7），food
1iъ，но（dat．）（Par．39），towards，to
nfuъ？（cъ）（9）（interrog．），with whom？
\[
\pi
\]

па́мпа，ы（35），lamp
ла́на，ы（12），раш
латна，и（49），little paw
левъ，ливы（37），lion
лёгкі̆（25），light，casy
пе́гче，casier
лежа́mва，и（55），bench by the stove

лн, ль, interrogative particle (Par. 12), whether
(лиса́) лисица, ы (37), fox
лицо́, 」а, face; person
ло́дка, и (49), boat
лопа́та, ы (53), spade
ло́шадь, и (éй) (f.) (17), horse
лу́гъ, á (10), meadow
луна́, \(-\mathrm{L}, \mathrm{moon}\)
лу́чшій (Par. 195), better, best
лвни́вый (19), idle, lazy
лвнь (f.) (39), lazincss
льстница, ы (22), stair
льсъ, á (1), wood, forest
лбто, à (2), summer, year
льтомъ (2), in summer
любе்зный (41), amiable, dear
любовь (gen. бвй) ( \(f_{\text {. }}\) ) (39), love
любопыттсто, a, curiosity
лю́ди ( \(m . p l\). ), е́й (42), people

\section*{M}

мáli, и (47), May
ма́лепыніц̆ (5), littlc, small
ма́ло ( \(a d v\). ) (6), little
ма́лый (40), little
ма́льчнкъ, и (1), bоy
ма́ртъ, ы (47), March
ма́ска, и (окъ), mask
ма́сло, á (9), butter
ма́терı, see мать, mother
матери́нскіи, motherly
ма́тупиа, и (слі) (46), mother, dear mother
мать, ма́тери (Par. 86), mother
машина́льно (31), mechanically, absently
ме́бель ( \(f\).) (46), furniture
медввдь, и, I (8), bear
ме́длспный (32), slow
mérsдy (instr. or gen.) (16), between, among
ме́лмій, small, fine
ме́ньне, ме́нъе ( \(a d v\). and \(a d j\).) (40), less; ме́ньне всего́, least
ме́шьній (Раг. 195), smaller, less
меньно́ll (Par. 195), younger, youngest
мени́ (3), me, of me
мёртвый (Par. 190), dead
метели, н (f.) (46), snow-storm, blizzard
мнлліонъ, н (Par. 155), million
ми́лый (40), nice, dear
мймо (prep. with gen. ; adv.) (Par. 62), past
миmíctрт, и (9), minister
минýta, и (Par. 181 (c)), minute

ми́ръ, I (55), реасе
міръ, й (39), world; village community
младо́й = молодо́и
мла́дшій (19), younger, youngest
мно́го (2), much
мно́гочи́сленный (40), numerous
мио́жsество, а (40), a lot, large number
мно́й, мюо́ю (9), (with etc.) me
мir' (Par. 21) (dat. or prep.), me
мнвніе, я (34), opinion
могýчій (9), mighty
мо́жетъ-быть (32), may be, perhaps
мо́лнно (4), it is possible
мо́зrъ, hi, brain, marrow
мо́й, моя, моё, мои́ (Par. 104), my, mine
мо́крый (18), wet, damp
моли́тва, ы (54), prayer
молодо́й (1), young
молоко́ (16), milk
моне́та, ы (54), money, coin
мо́ре, я́ (7), sea
моро́зъ, ы (18), frost
мо́стъ, ̆́ (10), bridge
мужйкъ, й, III (3), peasant
мужчинна, ы (23), man
му́жъ, мужья (ей), husband
мы (Par. 80), we
мы́шьь, и (е́й) (f.) (38), mouse
мвлъ, I (19), chalk
мфра, ы (22), measure
мысто, á (15) place
мвсяцъ, ы, I (44), month, moon
мб̆цайнъ, áиe (Par. 230), small townsman
мต́гкiด̆ (25), soft
ми́co (13), flesh, meat

\section*{H}

на (acc. and prep.) (10), on to, on
навстрtчy, towards, to meet
на́до (49), it is necessary; миъ па́до, I have to, I must
надъ, на́до (instr.) (Par. 127), over, above
наза́дъ (21), back, ago
нанзу́сть (39), by heart
наноне́цъ ( 10 ), at last
направле́ніе, п, dircetion
напро́тнвъ (50), but, on the contrary;
(prep. with gen.), opposite
наро́дъ, н, I (27), pсорlе
настонцiй (Par. 128), prosent; real
нахо́дıа, и (53), a find
нача́ло, a (28), beginning
нанъ (7), our, ours

нe ( 1 ), not
не̋бо, нео̄еса́ (7), sky, heaven
neró, form used for eró after prepositions неда́вно (41), recently, not long since педвля, и (43), week

пезиаго́мый, unknown, strange
некраси́вый (9), ugly, not pretty
нельзя (Par. 41), (it is) impossible
nemióro (2), a little, not much, somewhat
нему́=ему́ after prep.
непрія́тель, и (56), еnemy
непрія́тны̆ (Раг. 116), unpleasant
несмотря ная (acc.) (43), in spite of
несча́стіе, и (26), misfortune
несча́стный (28), unfortunate, unhappy
не то́ (55), if not that, or else
пеуже́ли (15), surely not, can it be? is it possible that?
неуче́иіе (or ье) (7), ignorance
неучёный (55), ignorant
не́чего (53) = иътъ пичего́, что (чегб), nothing of which
не́чঞмъ \((53)=\) пбтъ \(\quad\) ничего́, чбัмт, nothing whereby
нигдв (8), nowhere
ниже, lower
ми́зкій (30), low, not high
никано́й, no sort of
никогда́ (3), never
Нıиoлán (gen. ár), Nicholas
никто (Par. 47, E), no one
иикуда́, to nowhere
иимъ (съ нимъ) (9) instr. of онъ, him
нимии (ст, пйми) (9) instr. of онí, them
нихъ, see Par. 126
ничего́ (6), gen. of ничто́, nothing; (э́то) ничего́ (34), it does not matter
nimtó (Par. 47, E), nothing
но (2), but
но́вый (34), new
ножъ, í (40), knife
носи́льщикъ, и, bearer
посъ, ы́ (16), nose
но́ш, й (éri) ( \(f\). ) ( 17 ), night; по́чью (Par. 68), by night
nоя́णрь, ถ̆ ( m .), III (47), November ну (54), well
 need
н屯ме́циіій, German
пбмецъ, мцы, German
пвенолькie (adj.), a few, some
нвскольно (with gen.) (40), а few, some
nittt, (6), no, not, there is not
нก์ทи, и (12), children's nurse

\section*{0}
o, ббо , объ (10), concerning, about (prep.): against (acc.)
бба, б̄бъ (Par. \(176(d)\) ), both
бблако, á, cloud
ббразъ, ы (Par. 115) form, manner, image; какймъ ббразомъ? in what manner ? how?
обыннове́нио (9), usnally
обыннове̉пинй, usual, customary
обь, fem. of оба
обтдъ, ы (34), dinner; послт обвда, in the afternoon
овёет, овсю́, III (6), oats
овца́, ғы (21), sheep
огорб́дъ, ы (3), kitchen-garden
оди́ннадиать (Par. 148), eleven
одиінъ, диа́. \(\delta\), й ( \(m\). and \(n\).), \& ( \(f\).) (Par. 107 (b)), one, a certain, sole, alone
одна́жды (4), once
ода́кожъъ (46), however
б́зеро, á or ëpa (48), lake
окно, - а (9), window
бколо (Par. 181 (c) (gen.), about, nearly
ккона́тельно, finally, definitively
окре́стность, и ( \(f\).) (40), environs
октห์брь, й ( m. ), III (47), October
оле́нь, и ( \(m\).) (5), stag
онъ, oná, \(\delta\), if (f) (2, 12, Par. 126), he, she, it, they
onáchunt, dangerous
осёлт, слю́, JII (6), ass
б́сень, й ( \(f\). ) (17), autumn
осталыно́́ (55), remaining
бстрый (40), sharp
отецъ, тцвя, III (l), father
отку்да (19), whence
отчего (28), wherefore, why
отт, бто (gеп.) (Par. 70), away from, from
офице́ръ, и or á, I or II, officer
очеви́дио (31), evidently
бчень (3), very

\section*{\(\Pi\)}

на́лецъ, нюцы (29), finger
папиро́са, ы (39), cigarette
нápenı, pui (31), (peasant) lad
на́руеъ, á, II, sail
па́cnoptт, ы or á (Par. 146), passport
пе́рвыій (Par. 166), first
передияя (fem. adj.) (24), ante-room, hall

пе́редъ (Par. 44) (acc., instr.), before, in front of
перекла́дина, ы, cross-beam
перо́, пе́рья (10), feather, pen
перча́тка, іs (50), glove
пёсъ, псы (49), dog
пе́чь, и (е́й) (f.) (46), stove
пйво, á (43), beer
письмо́, -а (44), letter
питьё, ィ́ (7), drink
пйща, и (35), food
пла́мя, ена́ (n.) (Par. 219), flame
пла́тье, я (ьевъ) (43), clothing
пле́мя, мена́ (Par. 219), race, breed
племя́нникъ, и (29), nephew
племя́нница, ы (29), niece
пло́тъ, ы, raft
nлóxo (2), badly
плохо́n̆ (1), bad
пло́щадь, н (f.) (50), square, (market-) place
по (Par. 87), (dat.) on, along, according to, etc.; (acc.) up to, as far as, at the rate of (Par. 183) ; (Par. 69) (prep.) after
по-áиглійски (3), in English
повари́ха, и (Par. 69), cook
пове́рхность, и ( \(f\). ), surface
повторе́ніе, я (22), repetition
пого́да (18), weather
по́длt (gen.), beside, near
подру́га, 11 (14), friend ( \(f\).)
подъ, по́до (acc., instr.) (Par. 127), under пожа́луй (imperat. of пожа́ловать) (Par. 216), if you like, as far as I am concerned, perhaps
пона́луиіста (Par. 216), please
по́здиіі̆ (24), late
по́зне (32), later
пози́ція, и (iir), position
noráa, as long as; nонá ne, till, until
ноюо́йныі̆ (48), peaccful; deceased;
(c)поィо́nัoй нóчн! (56), good-night!

ново́pıo (38), humbly, obediently
но́ле, лі (18), field
но.те́anыї́ (48), useful
nóno (54), stop, that is cnough но́лиый (54), full, complete no:Týmine, better, in a better manner нолчаса́, gеп. нолу"иса ( m .), half-an-hour nóar, in (10), floor
но́тt, h, sex
nomfinulis, is (38), land-owner

nopá, \(\iota_{\text {ll }}(52)\), time; nopá, it is timo

поро́къ, и (17), vice
портио́й, цைя (30), tailor
по-ру́сски (3), in Russian
по́сль (gen.) (32), after
послвдиій (36), latter, last
посте́ль, и (f.) (15), bed
посу́да ( \(f\). coll.) (46), vessels, u tensils
потому́, therefore
потому́ что (8), for, because
пото́мь (7), thereafter, then
по-францу́зски (5), in French
похвала́, b́ (19), praise
похо́дъ, ы (56), campaign
почему́ (6), wherefore, why
почтй (18), almost, nearly
позттому (22), therefore
пра́вда (32), truth
правдйвость (39), truthfulness, uprightness
пра́внльный (32), regular, correct
пра́во (32), really, truly
пра́вый, right, just
пра́здннкъ, из (54), festival
пра́здничный (48), festival ( \(a d j\).)
практи́иныіи, practical
превосходдыый, excellent
предложе́ніе, я, offer, proposal
предме̇тв, ы, object
пре́жде (prep. with gen. ; adv.) (32), before ; пре́жде всего́ (46), first of all
при (prep.) (Par. 45), at, near, in the time of
при́быль, и (f.) (50), profit
прика́зчикъ, и, I (21), shop-assistant, clerk
прите́жиыиі̆ (19), diligent
примьръ, ы, example; на примьръ (39), for example

приро́да (55), nature
прито́къ, и (48), confluent, tributary
прихо́жая ( \(f\). adj.) (55), ante-room, corridor
пріятель, и (Par. 194), friend
прія́тный (Par. 116), pleasant
про (acc.) (Par. 100) \(=0\) (prep.), concerning, about
ирости́те! (imperat. of прости́ть) (Par. 216), excuse me! pardon me!

про́сто (55), simply
просто́й (Par. 88 (b)), simple
про́птый (34), past ; last, preceding
пропайтте! (imparut. of проща́ть) (९ar. 216), farewcll!

ирямо́й (Par. 192), upright
npinumís, н, gingerbread

птица，ы（12），bird
птйнка，и（43），littlo bird
пустón̆，empty；vain
пустыин，и（48），desert，wilderness
ппепйц（34），wheat
nбсни，in（43），song
пышно́мь（44），on foot
плтнсо́тый（Раг．184），five－hundredth
плтиа́дцать（Par．148），fifteen
пи์тица，ы（47），Friday
питтый（Par．166），fifth
иять（36），five
нятьдеся́ть（Par．150），fifty
плтьсо́тъ（Par．155），five hundred

\section*{P}

раб́ra，ы（48），work
рабо́тнияъ，н，I（5），workman
paбо́чiй（48），workman；working（day）
равноду́шныи，indifferent
ра́вный，equal
ра́дъ，а，о，ы（Par．188），glad
рásвも（44），perhaps；interrog．particle
разсна́зъ，ы（56），tale，narration
ра́зъ，in，time，occasion；（adv．）（4），once ра́на，ы，wound
páнembil（50），wounded
pámiǹ（Par．89），early
ра́но（32），early
ра́ньше，ра́нъе（32），earlier
ребёпоиъ，нка，бята（Par．229），child
рису́нокъ，нин（38），sketch，drawing
ро́бкій（5），timid
ро́вно（46），exactly
родио́й（14），related，native，dear
рождество́（28），Christmas
рокь（ \(f\) ．）（34），гуе
ро́зовын（16），pink
Poccía（34），Russia
руба́шна，й（43），shirt
рубль，и́（ m. ）（ 9 ），rouble
рyкá， \(\boldsymbol{L}_{\boldsymbol{n}}\)（29），haud，arm
pýccrifl（13），Russian
ручё̆，вй（ье́въ），III（43），brook，stream ручьёмъ，ручья́ми（43），in torrents
рынкій（16）， \(\tan (-\) eoloured）
pбдкій（Par．128），rare，infrequent
přráa，\(厶_{11}\)（15），river
рfдомъ съ（31），beside，in one row with ря́дъ，女́（31），row

\section*{C}

са́бля，и（40），sabre
са́дъ，й（3），garden
cámка，и（14），female animal；hind
самоваръ，ы（55），tea－urn，lit．self－boiler самъ，á，ó，и（emphatic）（22），self，same са́мый（Par．186），very，same；prefixed to adjective it has the force of extremely， most
сапо́гъ，й，III（46），boot
capáh̆，и（5），barn，eart－shed
свнда́ніс，н，re－union，mecting；до свида́нія（Раг．216），au revoir
свне́цъ，gen．sing．нца́（ 50 ），lead
свниьห่，\(\iota_{\text {I }}\)（ей）（37），pig
свóir，и́，ë，hí（Par．104），one＇s own
свбтлый（17），light，bright
Cbbtroe Bocripecérise（53），Easter Sunday
cв寊安，I（7），light；world
cвモ́чá，\(\__{11}\) ，candle
свтто́й，holy
себ́（reflex．）（Par．103），sclf，of self； себも，to oneself
сего́діи（8），to－day
седьмо́и（Par．166），seventh
ceй，ciff，ë，ni（Par．106），this
сеича́ст（27），at once
село́，ёла（7），village（with church）
семисо́тый（Par．184），seven－hundredth
семна́дцать（Par．148），serenteen
семь（36），seven
се́мьдесятъ（Par．150），seventy
семьсо́тъ，seven hundred
семь位，\(\iota_{\text {II }}\)（én）（28），family
септя́брь，й，III（47），September
серди́тыі（21），angry，violent
се́рдце， 1 （44），heart
серебро́（Par．194），silver
сере́брниый（54），of silver
середина，ы，middle
серпъ，и́（18），sickle
сестра́，ёстры（12），sister
сзади（adv．and prep．with gen．）（55）， from behind
сига́pa，ы（39），cigar
си́льыый（ 1 ），strong
cúniil（7），blue
спрета́，\(\iota_{\text {ы }}\)（ \(m\) ．or \(f\) ．）（28），orphan
сиро́тка，и（28），littlo orphan
спро́тстве（43），orphanhood
ска́зға，ия（39），fairy－tale
скаме́йна，и（19），bench，seat
скарлатина（50），searlet fever
ско́тько（6），how mueh，how many
crópe（32），soon
скро́мнесть（ \(f\) ．）（39），modesty
скро́мнйі（39），nıodest

ску́чный，sad，wearisome
сла́быні（1），weak
слеза́，ёзы（43），tear
сли́шкомъ（39），too
слуга́，-11 （m．）（55），servant
служа́нна，п（12），maid，servant
слу́шба，ы（56），service
слу́чай，и（Par．61），case，oceasion，op－ portunity ；во вся́комъ слу́чаъ（41）， in any case
слы́шный，audible
слвдующій，following
слЂ̆пón̆，blind
сме́рть，и（е́й）（f．）（48），death
смвлый（56），bold
смьшшón̆，ridiculous，laughable；ем см末шно́，he is inclined to laugh
снача́ла（22），first，to begin with
сно́ва（16），again，anew
сн秃ъ，á（42），snow
\(\mathrm{co}=\mathrm{cъ}\)
собáка，и（12），dog
собо́ï，óı，instr．case of ceб́，self
совсвмъ пе（нћтъ）（42），not at all
сокальніе（8），regret；гъ сожальиію
（8），unfortunately
coзиáнic，consciousness
солда́тскії（56），soldierly
солда́тъ，ы（тъ）（36），soldier
со́лнце，а（Par．61），sun
сороково́ií（Par．171），fortieth
со́porъ（Par．150），forty
сотъ，gen．of сто，hundred
со́тый（Par．171），hundredth
coxá，\(\iota_{\text {II }}\)（18），Kussian plough
спа́льня，и（енъ）（38），bedroom
cпогómиый̆（56），quiet，still，restful
спюллый（7），ripe
сразу（49），together，at one time
средá，\(\iota_{\text {ı }}\)（47），Wednesday
средйна，н，middle
стана́ut，и（39），glass，tumbler
стари́къ，й，ILI（3），old man
старина́（53），days of old
ста́роста，ы（ \(m\) ．）（39），village elder
ста́рость（ \(f\) ．），old age
стару́ха，и（14），old woman
стару́mé（53），old wifie
стápнĭl̆（19），elder，eldest
стápuil（1），old
сто（Раг．150），hundred
стоыйа，ы（50），eapital（eity）
сголо́наи（ \(f\) ．adj．）（38），dining－room
сто．тн，и́и（9），tablo
сто́лько（40），sо much

сто́нъ，ы，groaning
сторона́，б́роны（55），side
стотысячиыіі，hundred－thousandth
страда́лсцъ，лыцы，sufferer
страна́，ьы（50），country，land
стре́мя，сна́（Par．219），stirrup
cтро́гії，strict
сту́лъ，сту́лья（евъ）（Par．60），chair
ствıá，－ы（37），wall
суббо́та，ы（47），Saturday
суммракъ，I，twilight，gloom
су́nъ，ы（26），soup
суро́вый（19），rough，severe；dark
cyxóíl（21），dry
cча́стіе（26），happiness；по（нъ）сча́стію， happily
счастли́вый（28），happy
cъ，co（gen．）（Par．44），from，off，since； （acc．）about（approximately），as； （instr．）with，along with
сйнъ，сыновья́（éli）（ 1 ），son
сы́ръ，ы（3），cheese
свверъ，I（48），north
сбмя，сбмена́（Par．219），seed
скрый（16），grey
сюда́（16），hither

\section*{T}

таба́къ，自，III，tobacco
та́are（10），also，likewise
танóí（2），such
таюъ（2），sо ；такъ на́къ（36），as（conj．）； не та́къ，not so，in the wrong way
тамъ（3），there
твёрдыі̆（23），hard
твоіі，я́，ё，и́（Par．104），thy
тебt（dat．or prep．of ты）（Par．21），thee
тсбй（gen．or acc．of ты）（Par．21），thee
теку́щĭ̆（Par．128），eurrent
темно́，（it is）dark
тёмныіи（17），dark
тепе́рь（3），now
тёилыі̆（17），warm
терпbиiс（55），patience
тётка，и（29），aunt
тетра́дь，іI（f．）（17），сору－book
ти́xiй（30），low，soft，not loud
то，neuter of тотъ，that；не то，if not that，or elso；то же，the same thing ； то ．．．то ．．．now ．．．then，at one time．．．at a nother time
тобоюю，бий，instr．of ты（9），theo
това́рищт，и（9），companion

това́ръ，н，wares，goods
тогда́（3），then，at that time
того́，gen．of тотъ，то（Par．21）
то́же＝та́нюне（ 10 ），also
то́лстый，thick
то́льъо（5），only ；да п то́лько（44），and that＇s all；то́льно что（52），just （with past tenses）
тому́，dat．of тотъ，то（Par．21）
тотв，та，то，ть（2，Par．107），that，the one
то́тъ не，same
то́чиo，as it were
трава́， －\(_{\text {ы（21），grass }}\)
тре́тії́（Par．166），third
трёхсо́тый（Par．18t），thrce－hundredth
три（Par．27），three
три́дцать（Par．150），thirty
трнйдцать（Par．148），thirteen
триста（Par．155），three hundred
тру́б́ка，и（39），ріре
тру́дныsì（23），difficult
трудолюби́выйі（I8），industrious
трудъ，ы́（2I），trouble，labour
трусливыіі，cowardly
тру́съ，ы（о́въ）（49），coward
туда́（16），thither
тупо́й（40），blunt
ты（2），thou
ти́сяча（Par．155），thousand
ты́сячпйі̆（Par．184），thousandth
тьма（ \(f\) ．），darkness
твло，á，body
твмъ（9），instr．of тотн，with that
твмъ не ме́nєе，none the less
тьснын，narrow，closo
тюрьма́，\(\iota_{\mathbf{H}}(44)\) ，prison
тянёлый（23），hсагу

\section*{Y}
y（gen．）（Par．70），at，near，with；y ueró， he has
уянасиый（27），terrible，frightful
ýжe，narrower
yaké（18），already ；yжté давuó，for a long time past；yaré нe，no longer
у́жниъ，ы（36），suррег
ýзвil̆（25），narrow
у́лица，ы（21），street
ýмиыій（1），intelligent
yabrie，understanding，capacity
унизи́тельный，humiliating
уро́къ，и（18），lesson
уса́дьба，ы（38），farm；estate
ýтро，á（18），morming ；у＇тромъ，in the morning
yчácтie，share，part，interest
ученіни，й，III（19），pupil
учеші́ца，н（19），pupil（f．）
yчёинií，learned man
y＇ıе́ние，я（7），learning，teaching，study
утйлице，а（＇ar． 73 （a）），school
yuivumumili（36），connected with the school
учйтель，и́，II（19），teacher
у ииттенынца，ы（19），lady－teacher
 уо́тный（45），comfortable
（1）
（这ра́ль，и́（ \(m\). ），III（47），February
Фра́нція（34），France
Францу́зскій（13），French
францу́зъ，ы（53），Frenchman

\section*{X}

хвостъ，и́（16），tail
хйтрый（41），sly
хйниый（41），ravenous

хл末бъ，á，corn
хозяниъ，хозяева，host，master
холе́ра（27），cholera
холодиыні（17），cold
xоро́шiй（4），good
xoponó（2），（it is）well
хра́брый（5），brave
христіанйъ，áне（Par．230），Christian
христо́въ，а，о，м（Par． \(181(b)\) ），of Christ xyдóii，bad
xýднĭ̆（Par．195），worse，worst
xýze，worse

\section*{II}

цари́қа，ы（14），czarina
ца́рство，а（48），reign，empire
царь，иі（5），стаг
цввтъ，á（7），colour
цввтъ，ы́，flower
це́рговн，Һви（е́й）（ \(f\). ）（19），church
цвлый（28），whole

\section*{4}

प網，чań，II（43），tea
чассто（4），often
ча́сть，и（е́й）（f．）（40），part
ча́ст，в（Par．128），hour ；but два，трн， четы́ре час́a，2，3， 4 hous or o＇clock； оиъ ца часа́лs（ 56 ），he is on guard

ча́шка，и（43），cup
чего́，gen．of что（Par．21）
чеп̆，чья́，ё，й（Par．106），whose？
человькъ（1），pl．лю́ди（42），man，people （after the numerals 5，6，7，etc．，in the nom．or acc．use челов́⿱亠䒑𧰨ъ）
чему́，dat．оf что（Par．21）
чёмъ（10），prep．of что
че́резъ（acc．）（42），across，through，aftcr the lapse of
чёрный（1），black
че́стный，honest
четве́ргъ，í，III（47），Thursday
четвёртый（Par．166），fourth
че́тверть，и（én）（f．）（181（c）），quarter
чети́ре（Par．27），four
чети́реста（Par．155），four hundred
четырёхсо́тын（Par．184），four－hundredth
четы́риаддать（Par．148），fourteen
чпно́вникъ，й（39），official
число́，ュa（40），nımber
чистый（13），clean
чте́ніе，я，reading
что（pron．and conj．）（2），which，what ； that；why
что，that which，what
чтббы，чтобъ（10），that，in order that
что́－либо，anything；что－нио̄у́дь（Par． 47，E），something or anything；что́－ то，something
чу́вство，а（31），feeling
чу்дный，wonderful
чужо́r（28），strange，not one＇s own
чуго́къ，лкй，III（44），stocking
чуть，scarcely
чŁмъ，instr．case of что，conj．（9），where－ with；than（Par．194）

III
шалร์ 1 m, h́，III（55），scamp

шестисо́тьй（Par．184），six－hundredth шестиа́дцать（Par．148），sixteen
шесто́й（Par．166），sixth
шесть（36），six
шестьдеся́тъ（Par．150），sixty
ше́я，и（12），neck
mípe，broader
широ́кій（25），broad
шка́пъ or шка́фъ，̆́（49），press，cup－ board
шко́ла，ы（18），school
шу́тка，и（56），joke

\section*{以}

щено́къ，нни́ or щени́та（Ех．16，C）， puppy
щи（f．pl．）（56），cabbage soup

\section*{છ}

зста́мшъ，ы，print，engraving
э́того，gen．of э́тотъ，э́то（Par．21）
э́тому，dat．of э́тотъ，ว́то（Par．21）
э́тотъ，э́та，о，и（2，Par．107），this， that

\section*{Ю}

ю́гъ（48），South

\section*{Я}

я（2），I
я́блоко，и（7），apple
язы́нъ，й，III（23），tongue，language
я́ма，ы（54），pit，hole
янва́рь，й，III（47），January
я́pкiin（21），bright－coloured
я́рмарка，и（27），a fair
ясный（32），bright，clear
ячме́нь（ \(m\) ．），Ill（6），barley

\section*{ENGLISH-RUSSIAN VOCABULARY}

The two preceding vocabularies give more detailed information as to forms of verbs and nouns and to pronunciation. This vocabulary gives, quite frequently, only one form for each verb-the infinitive of the imperfective aspect; where two verbs are given separated only by a comma, the scoond form is perfective. Of nouns the nominative, singular and plural, is given.

\section*{A}
abandon, to, оставлл́ть; поннда́ть
А В С, а́збука
able, to be, моть; уміть
about, о (prep.); про (acc.); по (dat.); бколо (gen.)
about, to bo put, безпопо́иться above, over, надъ (instr.)
abroad, за rрани́цу (motion); за гранйцею (rest)
abrupt, круто́n
absently, машииáтьно
accept, to, принма́ть
according to, по (dat.)
across, че́резъ, чрезъ (acc.) ; сквозь (acc.) act, to, поступа́ть
active, дыятельныи
aetivity, дбятельность ( \(f\).)
admit, to, пусга́ть
adopt, to, взя́ть (perf.) нъ сеӧ́,
adult, взро́слый
affair, діло, а́; ве́щъ (f.), и
affirm, to, утверидда́ть
afraid, to be, see to fear
after, пócл๘ (gen.) ; по (prep.)
afternoon, по́слї обфда
again, сио́ва; опи́ть
against, про́тивъ (gen.)
age, see century
age (old), ста́рость (f.)
agitate, to, вотнова́ть
ago, тому́ назадъ
Alexander, Алекса́идръ
Alexandra, Aлскса́идра
alive, живо́í
all, весь, вся, всё, всж
all, not at, во́все пйтъ (не) ; cobcfimъ urbtb (ue)
all, that is, да и толльно
almost, почти́
alone, оди́нт
along, nо (dat.)
along with, съ, ридомъ съ (instr.)
aloud, гро́мiко
alphabet, áзбута
already, yヶé

always, всегда́
amiable, любе́зиыиі ; ми́лый
among, sérду (gen. and instr.)
and, u; a (=but)
angry, серди́тый
animal, жнво́тнос, ыл
another, другóil; one another, другь друта; to one another, друтъ дрýry; with one another, друrв съ дру́гомъ
answer, to, отвтपátь (dat. of person: na with acc. of question)
anything, что-ншбу́дь
anywhere, гдъ-инб́д̇д
appears, it, на́яетея
apple, лй̈люно, и
approach, to, ириблиннátьел
April, апрвль (m.)
arm, рука́, \(\lrcorner_{1}\)
arm-chair, пре́cло, a
army, вól̆creo, á
arrange, to, устра́нвать
arrive, to, приходи́ть; пріfхать; (attain to) достига́ть
arrived, he, пришёлъ ; nрі申халь
as, канъ; танъ какъ; instr. case of nouns
as it were, тóчио
ask, to, проси́ть (request) ; to ask (questions), спра́шивать, спроси́ть
aspect, ви́дъ, ы
ass, осёлъ, слы'
at, у (gen.); при (prep.); въ ( \(=\) in, prep.);
на ( \(=\) on, prep.); за ( \(=\) for, behind, \(a c c\).
at onee, cen̆чács
ate, Łлъ; ку́шалъ
attentive, внима́тельный
audible, слышный
August, áвгустъ
aunt, тётка, и
author, а́вторъ, ы; писа́тель ( \(m\). ), и
autumn, ócens (f.), и
await, to, жда́ть
away from, отъ (gen.)
B
backwards, взадъ
bad, дурно́й ; худо́й ; плохо́й
badly, пло́xо
bank (shore), бéperı, á
banner, зна́мя, ёпа
barley, ячме́нь ( \(m\).)
barn, сара́й, и
be, to, быть; находи́ться; to be usually, быва́ть; to be (of health), пожива́ть
bear, медвддь ( \(m\).), и
bearer, носйтьщикъ, и
beast, wild, звбрь ( \(m\).), и
beat, to, бить
beautiful, краси́вый; прекра́сиый
because, потому́ что
become, to, (c)двлаться; станови́ться
bed, посте́ль ( \(f\).), и
bed, to go to, see Par. 143, Voc. 46
bedroom, си́́льня, и
bedstead, ґрова́ть ( \(f\).), п
beer, пи́во, á
before, (time) пре́лнде (gen.); до (gen.);
(space) пе́редъ (insir. or acc.)
beg, to, проси́ть
begin, to, нанини́ть; стать
beginning, нача́ло, а
behave, to, поступи́ть, поступítь
behind, за (acc. ог instr.)
behind, from, сза́ди (gen.)
believe, to, ntputb (dat.)
belong, to, нринадлена́ть,
bench (seat), ctamélisa, и
bench hy the stove, reasánsa, in
bend, to, (trans.) naruб́trs; (intrans.) нагибатьси
beside, во́зль (gen.); ря́домъ съ (instr.)
besides, (prep.) кро́мь (gen.); (adv.) кро́мぁ того́
best, лу́чшій ; наилу́чшій
betake oneself, to, направля́ться
better, лýчиій
better ( \(a d v\). ), лу́чше; полу́чше
between, ме́жду (instr. or gen.)
bewail, to, (по)пла́кать
beyond, see behind
big, большо́й
bird, пти́ца, ы; little bird, пти́чна, и
bit (ріесе), нусо́къ, ски́
bitter, rópькій ; more bitter, rópче
black, чёрный
blacksmith, see smith
blind, c.Tচாón̆
blizzard, мете́ль ( \(f\).), и
blood, кровь ( \(f\).)
blow, to, дуть
blue, cúniй
blunt, тупо́ĭ
blush, to, красидть
board, доска́, -
boat, ло́дка, и
body, твло, á
bold, смвлый
bone, кость ( \(f\).), и
book, кнíга, и
boot, canórr, in
born, to be, рожда́ться, родйться
both, оба, о́бъ
bottom, дио, до́ньн
bought, he, купі̆лъ
bоy, ма́льчньъ, и
brain, мо́згъ, if
brave, xра́брый
bread, хлібъ, ы
breakfast, за́втрагъъ, и
breakfast, to, за́втракать
breast, гр
bridge, мо́стъ, Ǵ
bright, свظтлый; д́сный; я и́ркій
bring, to, прнноси́ть (impf.) ; принести́ ( \(p f\).)
bring in, to, вносйть (carry); вводи́ть (lead)
bring near, to, прибтннй́ть
British, бритáucıîĭ
broad, пиро́кiй
broader, mípe
brook, ручél, ьй
brothor, бра́тz, ьл
brown (tan), plижiй
bucket, see pail
build，to，ctpóntь ；вить（nest）
building，ада́ніс，я
Bulgaria，Бo．trápin
Bulgarian，болга́puız，ápe；
（f．），бошги́рна，и
burgher，гранданйиъ，áne
burn，to，нечь
bury，to，зарывáть
business，д6ло，á
busy oneself，to，занима́ться
but，no；a
butter，мác．о，á
buy，to，понупáts，пуупи́ть
by，instr．case of noun
by far，гора́здо

\section*{C}
cabbage soup，щи（ \(f . p l\) ．）
call，to，звать；назывáть
called，to be，называ́ться
саme，прниёлъ；пріぁхалт
camel，вероллюдд，ы
campaign，похо́дъ，ы
can（verb），мохь；yмlть
candle，свъча́，\(-\boldsymbol{\prime}\)
canton，see district
capital（city），столйца，ы
care，заб́т́та，ы
carried away，he，отвёзъ
carry，to，nocи́tь（indef．）；nectú（def．）； возйть（in a vehicle）
cart－shed，capárı，in
case（occasion），слу́чай， 1 ；in that case， въ тако́мъ слу̀чат；in any case，во вся́комъ слу́чав
cast off（unmoor），to，отч́：ливать
castle，за́мокъ，мни
cat，ко́шка，и
cause，to，заставлли́ть
century，выкъ，и or á
certain，одйнъ；извєетиий
chair，сту́ль，ьл；（arm－chair），ィре́сло，а chalk，мظлъ
chatter，to，болта́ть
cheap，дешёвый
cheaper，деше́вле
cheese，с́́pъ，ы
child，дитіि；ребёпоиъъ（see Par．229）
childhood，дітетво
children，дЕти；реб̃भtт
cholera，xoлépa
Christ，of（adj．），христо́въ
Christian，xpucrianimb，áne
Christmas，Рожддество́（Христо́во）
church，це́рıовь，ıви（f．）
cigar，curápa，и
cigarette，пamupóca，ыr
citizen，граядданить，áне
class，isjácct，t，
class，connected with，riлáccumıй
clean，vйстый
clean，to，чи́ctuts

clerk，прика́зчинъ，и
climb，to，лфать；to climb into，влєзáть
close（stufly），дў́шиый
close，to，see to shut
clothing，nıа⿱㇒тье，п
cloud，óvлaso，á
coin，мопе́та，н
cold，холо́дныіі́
cold，with，отъ холоду
colour，цвітт，á
come，to，приходи́ть；пріжажа́ть（not on foot）
come out，to，ви́модить
comfortable，cosy，yо́тный
coming（udj．），бy̆̇уціиі
command，to，see to order
command of，to be in，номаидовать （instr．）
companion，товáрицъз，и
compel，to，заставли́ть
compelled（obliged），до́тжинй
complete，по́тныій；цыбый
completely，соверие́нио
conceal，to，спрынва́ть
conceive，to，заду́мывать（see Voc．28）
concerned，as far as I am，пона́тyli
conquer，to，пойぁぇда́ть
consciousness，cománie
consider，to，noчитátь
considered，to be，номита́тьея
contemplate，to，смотрыть
continual，безпреста́ниый
continue，to，продолтіа́ть
contrary，on the，напро́тивъ；наоб̈оро́тъ
convey，to，вози́ть；везтиі；（carry）， носи́ть；нести́
\(\operatorname{cook}(f\).\() ，повари́ла，п\)
copeck，ıonćüıa，n：little copeck，mite， попе́ечна，ı
copy－book，тетра́дь（f．），и
corn，xлbūъ，á
corps（officers＇），rópпууст，á
correct，иравныьный
corridor，прихо́кани（ \(a d j\) ．）
cost，to，cróntr，
cosy，see comfortable
couch，дива́ıв，ы
could，he，моrв
count，to，счита́ть
country，страна́， \(\boldsymbol{\iota}_{\mathbf{\prime}}\) ；in the country，въ дере́вн＊
course，of，see understood，it is
court（yard），дворъ，ы́
cover，to，аалсыва́ть
cow，норо́ва，ы
coward，тру́съ，ы
cowardly，трусли́выї
crane（bird），жура́вль（ \(m\) ．），й
crops，жа́тва（ \(f\). ），ы
cross（ \(a d j\) ．），злоін
cry，to，крича́ть；пла́кать（weep）
cunning，хиттыи
cup，чáшка，п
cupboard，шка́пъ or шка́ф̆ь，и́
curiosity，любопы́тство
current（ \(a d j\) ．），теку́щій
czar，царь，ін（ \(m\) ．）
czarina，цари́ца，ы

\section*{D}
daily，енедие́вный
damp，мо̇крый
Dane，да́тчанинъ，ане；（ \(f\). ），датча́нка，ін dangerous，опа́сный
dark，тёмный；it is dark，темно́
dark，to grow，теми安т
darkness，темнотá ；тьма́
daughter，до́чь，чери；little daughter， дб́чєа，и
day，день（ \(m\). ），дин；by day，днёмъ； good day！здра́вствуйте！
dead，мёртвый
dear，дорого́й；ми́лый
dearer，доро́siс
death，сме́рть（f．）
decayed，гнило́й
deccased，пого́йный
December，дска́бри（ \(m\) ．）
dеер，глубо́кій
defeat，to，see to conquer
delay，to，ме́длить
depict，to，изображи́ть
describe，to，онйсывать，
desert，пусть́ни，и
desire，to，жела́ть；хотіть
desk（tcacher＇s），ии́осдра，ы
did，двлалъ，сдылалъ；indicates past tense
dic，to，умира́ть；сионна́тьсл
died，he，у́мерь
difficult，тру́дныли
difliculty，трудность（ \(f\). ）
dig，to，рыть ；to dig out，вырыва́ть
diligent，приле́жный
dine，to，оббдать
dining－room，столовая，ыя
dinner，оббдъ，ы
direction，направле́нiе
dirty，гря́зный
disease，болизни（f．），и
distant，see far
distinctly，я́спо
district（canton），увздъ，ы
do，to，дблать
doctor，до́кторъ，á
dog，соба́ка，и；пёсъ，псы
domesticated，дома́шній
door，две́рь（f．），п；out of doors，на двор末
down，вннзъ
doze，to，дрема́ть
draw，to，pucoвátь
drawing（sketch），рису́ноюъ，нюи
drawing－room，за́ла，ы；гости́ная，ыя
dreadful，ужа́сный
drenched，to be，моюнуть
dress，to（act．），од末ва́ть；（neut．），одъ－ ва́ться，одвтться
drink，питьё，я́；drink，to，пить
drive，to（＝go in a vehicle），вхать； （＝convey in a vehicle），возйть； to drive away（＝chase），утоня́ть； отгоня́ть ；（＝depart），отъъззна́ть
drove up，he，пріtхалъ；добхалъ
dry，cyxóil
dwelling，жильё，\(\angle\) я

\section*{E}
each，ぃа́жддыї；each othex，другъ дру́га； to each other，другъ дрýry；with each other，другъ съ дру́гомъ；see Par． 183
carly，pámiin ；（ \(a d v\). ），páno
earn，to，зараба́тывать
earth，землй，九1；мі́ръ，b́（world）
easier，ле́гче
cast，восто́къ
Easter，Сbłтлое Bocıрресе́нье
casy，лёгкіи
eat，to，тссть；ну́нать
eight，во́семь
eightcen，восемна́дцать
cighth，восьмо́й
eight hundred，восемьсо́тв
eightieth，восъмидесяятый
eighty，во́семьдесить
either, йли
elder, стápmĭ̀
elder, village, ста́реста, ц (m.)
eleven, одйнадцать
else (or), ие то́
embrace, to, обвива́ть
етрегог, импера́торъ
етріге, ца́рство, а́
empty, пустón
end, гоне́цъ, нцы́
епету, пепріа́тсль, и (m.) ; врагъ, й
engage, to, see to oceupy
England, Аиг:ія
English, áurañскiй; in English, ноаиглійсни
Englishman, aпr:пичáниıъ, áne
enormous, грома́дный
enough, дово́льно; enough ! по́:ню!
enter, to ( \(=\) go in), входиіть; ( \(=\) inscribe), запи́сывать; to enter upon, поступа́ть
entered, he, вошёлъ
entire, цфлыый; по́лиым
entrance, въєздъ, н
entrance-hall, нере́дняя, іп
environs, окре́стность ( \(f\). ), н
equal, ра́виый
erect, to, ноставляftь
estate, уса́дьша, ы
esteem, to, уважа́ть; почита́ть
even, дáঞне
evening, ве́черь, á; in the evening, ве́чсромъ
every, ка́кдый ; вся́кiй
everybody, вся́кііи человЂкъ
everything, всё
everywhere, всюдд; вездd
evident, очевідинй
exact, испр́́виыіі
exactly, póвно
example, nрнмвръ, ы; for example, на прим1рв
excavate, to, вырыва́ть
excellent, прсвосхо́динй
excuse, to, извинitь; excuse me! извииитт!
execute, to, выдблывать
excrcise (problem), зада́ча
expect, to, жддать
expression, выранейіе
extend, to (intr.), тяну́тьея
external, нару์жный
extreme, кра́йніиі
extremely, са́мый (adj.), о́чень
eye, rıáзъ, á

F
fable, ба́сия, \(\mathbf{n}\)
face, лицо́, -a
fair, а, йрмарна, и
fairly, дово́тью
faiıy-tale, сна́зна, и
faithful, втрный
fall, to, упада́ть; to fall into, впада́ть
family, семьи́, -11
far, далёьiй
far (before compar.), гора́здо
farewell! прощánте!
farther, да́лње, да́льше
fast, see quick
fat, нириныі
father, оте́цъ, тци́; б́тюшна, н
fear, to, бояіться
feast, see festival
feather, неро́, пе́рья
February, февра́ль (m.)
feeble, сла́бый
feed, to, нормиіть
feel, to, ту́вствовать
feel a desire, to, захотвть (perf.)
feeling, чу́вство, а
fell, he, упа́ть
festival, пра́здиині, и; (adj.), пра́здничный
few, нфсколько (with gen.); немиoric (adj.)
field, полле, п่
fifteen, нятиа́дцать
fifth, пя่тый
fiftieth, пятидеся́тыі
fifty, пятьдеся́ть
fight, дракаа, и
finally, окопчаттельно
find, a, нахбдна
find, to, находйть
fine, see good
finger, на́ллецъ, лыцы
finish, to, nonчȧtь
fire, oróns. rhíl (m.); to keep up the fire, to stoke, затонлить
firewood, дрова́ ( \(n . p l\).)
firm, крlинiì
first, пе́рвый; at first, сиа»а́та; first of all, ире́ждде всего́
five, пить
five hundred, иптьсо́тъ
flame, плámı ( \(n\).), ená
flat (a house), квартира, ы
flesh, mico
flit past，to，мельна́ть
flog，to，сбчь
floor，по́лъ，女́
flower，цввтъ，白
fold，to，скла́дывать
following，ствдующій
food，шйща，и；ку́шанье，я
foot，погa， 41 ；to go on foot，итти́ пถ̆шко́мъ
for（conj．）и́бо，потому́ что；（prep．）， для（gen．）；за（acc．）（of price）； на（acc．）（time）；as for，что насается（with до and gen．）
foreigner，шшостра́нецъ，пцы
forest，лвсъ，á
forge，to，нова́ть
forget，to，забыва́ть
form（figure，way），о́бразъ，ы
fortieth，сороково́i
fortunately，нъ（по）сча́стію
forty，со́роюъ
forwards，вперёдъ；to go backwards and forwards，ходиіть взадъ II вперёдъ
found，to be，находи́ться
found，he，нашёлт
four，четふ́ре
four hundred，четы́реста
fourteen，четы́риадцать
fourth，четвёртый
fox，лиса́ ；лиси́ца，ы
France，Фра́нція
free，во́лыныі
French，францу́зсьiй ；in French，no－ фрашцу́зски
Frenchman，францу́ат，ы
Frenchwoman，францу́женка，и
frequent，to，пос屯ща́ть
Friday，питтица
friend，дру́гъ，－узьи́；подру́га（ \(f\) ．），ı1 ； пріи́тель（ \(m\) ．），и
frightful，уккасный
fro，to and，взадъ п внерёдъ
from（＝out of），нзт，（gen．）；（＝away）， отъ（gen．）；（＝off，since），съ（gen．）； from behind，сзадии（gen．）
front of，in，see beforo
frontier，грани́ца
frost，моро́зъ，m；hard frost，си́льmый моро́зв
full，но́зный
furniture，ме́б．nı，（f．）
future（adj．），бу́дуиій

G
gallows，ви́сстлца，ы game，игра́，－ы
garden，са́дъ，ы́ ；kitchen－garden，oro－ ро́дъ，ы
gate，воро́тá（ \(n . p l\). ）
gave，he，далъ
gaze，to，see to look at
general，генера́лъ，ы
generally，обынивс́нно
gentle，ми́лый
German，нбмецъ，мцы ；（ \(a d j\) ．），нбме́цній Germany，Гермáнія
get up，to，see to rise
ginger－bread，иря́ниъъ，и
girl，дьвушка，и；little girl，дввочна，и
give，to，дава́ть，дать
given，да́нный
glad，радъ
glad，to be，ра́доватьея
glanee，to，аагля́дывать
glass（drinking），стана́нъ，ы
glide，to，скользиіть
gloom，су́мракъ
glove，перча́тка，и
gnaw，to，грызть
go，to，ходйть；итти́ ；вхать（not on foot）； to go abroad，вхать за границу；to go away，уходи́ть \({ }^{1}\) ；to go into， входи́ть \({ }^{1}\) ；to go on，сд秀латься（ \(=\) to take place）；to go out，выхо－ дйть \({ }^{1}\) ；to go through，проходи́ть \({ }^{1}\) ； переходи́ть \({ }^{1}\) ；went through，про－ шёлъ；to go up to，подходи́ть \({ }^{1}\) ； доходи́ть \({ }^{1}\) ；to go to bed，лониіться спа́ть；uтти́ спáть；to go upstairs， итти́ наве́рхъ
God，Бо́гъ， 1
gold，зо́лото
golden，волото́и
good，xоро́шій；до́шрый
good－bye，до свнда́иія
good－day，здра́вствуйте
goodness，доброта́
goods，ве́щц（ \(f\) ．），и ；това́ръ，м
goose，rýcs（ m ．）， 11
government（administrative division of Russia），губе́риія，и
grand－daughter，выу́ша，и
grandfather，дідъ，ы ；дыдушна，и
grandmother，ба́бушна，i
grandson，виу́иъ，и

\section*{ENGLISH-RUSSIAN VOCABULARY}
grass, травá, \(-\mathbf{y}\)
great, боль, sól̆ ; вели́мiй
greater, бо́лышій
green, зелёиы̆
grey, сырый
grief, rópe, й
grieve, to (intr.), горева́ть
groaning, сто́нъ, ы
ground, see earth
grow, to, pactí; выраста́ть,
grown up, взро́слый
gruel, wáma
grumble, to, ворェа́ть
guard, on, на часа́хъ

\section*{H}
half, полови́иа, ия
hall, залла, ы; (vestibule), пере́дияя, ія
halt ! = stand!
hamlet, дере́вия, и
hammer, to, кова́ть
hand, рука́, -11

happen, to, случйться, случи́ться; дблаться
happiness, счácтie
happy, счастлйвый
hard, твёрдый; see diffieult
hardly, едва́
hard-working, трудолюби́вый
harvest, жа́тва, ы; to harvest, жать
have, to, быгь у + gen. of person; имьть; владьть; have I? есть ли у мени́? I have to, и до́лженъ (ná, пó, ни́)
he, онъ
head, голови, головы; to take into one's head, see to conceive
health, адоро́вье
healthy, адоро́вый
heap, ку́ча, и
hear, to, слышшать
heart, сердце, á; to learn by heart, учитть нанзу́сть
heat, to, тоиитт
heaven, иéóo, -ธ̄ecá
heavy, тяжёлыді
height, высота́, о́ты
help, to, номога́ть (dat.)
hence, отсюдда
her, éf (gen.), eй (dat.), eë (acc.)
here, здъсь; here is! воть!
hero, геро́й, и
heroine, геройия, и
hesitate, to, ме́длить
hide, to, скрывátь
high, высо́кії
higher, вsímili
highest, вв́ше всеѓ́
him, eró (gen. and acc.), cмý (dat.)
hind, са́мна (оле́ня)
his, eró
hither, сюдд́
hold, to, держа́ть
hole (= pit), йма, ы
holy, свято́i
home, at, до́ма; home (with verbs of motion), домо́и
honest, че́стный
hope, to, надбяться
horse, ло́шадь, и1 (f.)
horseback, on, верхо́мъ
hospital, болыніца, ы
host (master), хозя́ииъ, -я́ева
hot, горячій; жка́ркій
hotter, жа́рче
hour, ча́cъ, b́
house, до́мъ, á; little house, до́минъ, и; peasant house, изба, \(\measuredangle\) ы
how, каєъ; канимъ о́бразомъ; how are yои ? панъъ вы пожнва́ете?
however (comj.), одна́ножъ; всётани
how many, how much, сєб́льно
huddled, to sit, see to press (themsel ves)
humble, ноко́рный
humiliating, унизи́тельный
hundred, сто
hundredth, cótmĭ
hunt, to, гонять; гнать
hunting (used for), го́ніиі
hurry along, to, нecrict (used of the river)
hurts, it, болйтъ, бовя์ть
husband, му்щъ, ыí
hut (wooden house), пзб́á, \(\downarrow \mathrm{d}\)

\section*{I}

I, s
idle, лжнивый
if, éc.э"
ignorance, пеуче́ніс
ignorant, пеучёниыі
iil, больнón̆ ; to be ill, болtть; to fall ill, забольтt,
illumine, to, освъща́ть; озаряіть
image, б́бразъ, ы
immense, see enormous
impossible, невозмо́жный; it is impossible, пеагззí
in，въ，во（prep．）
incessant，постоянный；непрери́вный； безпреста́нный
indeed，дв̆йстви́тельно；пра́вда；пра́во indifferent，равноду́шный
industrious，приле́жный；трудолюоби́вый infirmary，больницца，ы
inhabitant，жйтель，и（ \(m\) ．）
inquire，to，see to ask
inseribe，to，запиісывать
inspect，to，осма́тривать
instead of，вмысто（gen．）
intelligent，у́мный
interest，уча́стіе
interesting，интере́сный
into， Bz （acc．）
iron，жельзо；of iron，жельзный
is there？есть ли？
is to，до́лженъ
it，оно́；д́то（or masc．or fem．forms）
Italian，итальянскій（ \(a d j\). ）；in Italian， по－пталья́нски
Italy，Iта́лія
its，eró，éf

\section*{J}

January，яивápь（m．）
jingle，to，звепвть
joke，шу́тка，и
jolly，весёлый
jug，кубы́ннка，и
July，ію́ль（ \(m\) ．）
jump about，to，при́гать
June，ію́нь（ \(m\) ．）
just（＝right），пра́вый；just（with past tense），то́лыно что；just as it happened，накъ ра́зъ

\section*{K}
keep，to，держа́ть；бере́чь
kеу，нлочъ，й
kind，до́брый；любе́зиый
kindle，to，заннга́ть
kindness，доброт́a
king，иоро́ль，й（ \(m\) ．）
kitchen，пу́хия，ı；kitchen－garden， огоро́дъ，ы
kitten，потёноюъ，－тйта
knee，нолtino，а
knife，нонъ，й
knit，tо，вяза́ть
knock，to，стуча́ть
know，to，anats；to know how to， уміть；to get to know，узнав́́ть， узиа́ть
knowledge，зぃа́ніе
known，знаєóмый；well－known，изввст－ ныї
kvass，нвасъ

\section*{L}
labour，see trouble
lad，молодо́й человъъъ；па́рень（ m. ）， рни（＝peasant－lad）
lady，да́ма，ы
lake，óзepo，a or ëpa
lament，to，（по）пла́кать
lamp，ла́vна，ы
land，земли́，\(\iota_{11}\) ；страпа́，\＆ы
landed proprietor or land－owner，nomb－ щикъ，и
language，нзы́къ，и́
large，большо́й
larger，бо́льшій
largest of all，бо́льшій всего́
last，послбдиій；про́шлый（past）
last，at，наконе́цъ
late，по́здніг；（ \(=\) deceased），поко́йный
late（ \(a d v\). ），по́здно
later，по́зже
latter，послбдный
laugh，to，смб⿱宀女́ться；to make laugh， смظши́ть
laughable，смвшно́й
lay，to，класть
lay down，she，леглá
laziness，льнь（ \(f\) ．）
lazy，лвниивый
lead，свнне́цъ，gen．нца́
lead，to，вестí
lead astray，to，сбпва́ть
learn，to，учйться（neut．）（dat．）；изуча́ть （transitive,\(=\) to study a subject）；to learn by heart，учи́ть папзу́сть； see to get to know
learned，учёпый
learning，учénie
least，ме́ньшій；at（the）least，по
 совсымь（не）пйтв
leather，ィо́на
leave，to，нонидáть（ \(=\) to leave in the lureh）；to leave（school），nónчить； to leave alone，оставлять
left，лфвыі
left，to be，остава́ться
less（ \(a d j\) ．），ме́ньшій；（ \(a d v\). ．），ме́ньше； ме́rıe
lesson，уро́sъ，и；to learn a lesson， учйть уро́кт
let, to, пуска́ть; let! нусть! ; нуска́ă! ; let us! давán̆!
letter, ипсьмо́, \(\subset\) a
lie, to (=to tell lies), лгать; ( \(=\) to recline), лежа́ть; to lie down, лояетітьея
life, жйзиь, и (f.)
lifetime, in his own, въ своёмъ вбку́
lift, to, подинма́ть
light, сввтт (gen. sing. а)
light ( \(=\) not heavy), лёrкiii ; ( \(=\) not dark), св禾лый
light, to, зажнга́ть; to light upon, нопада́ть
like, to, любйть; нра́виться ( \(=\) to be pleasing) ; if you like, пожа́луй
lion, лсвъ, львы
listen, to, cirýшать
literal, буква́льный
little (adj.), ма́ленькiй; ма́лый ; ( \(a d v\). ), ма́ло; a little, пемно́го
live, to, жить ; пожнва́ть
living, жнво́й
lock, замо́кт, мшй
long, дли́нный; до́лгіи (time); long ago, давиы́мъ-давио́; not long since, неда́впо
look, to take a, nосмотрыть (perf.)
look, to, смотрыть; to look at, смотрвть на (асс.); посма́трывать; взгля́дывать; to look for \(=\) to seek
Lord, the, Госпо́дь ( \(m\).), Го́спода (gen. sing.)
lot, a, мпо́го; мно́жество, а; (=heap), ку่ча, и
loud, громкій
love, люб́вь (f.), gen. sing. бви́
love, to, любйть
low (=not high), ни́зкin! ; (=not loud), ти́xil̆
lower, ни́зшій, ни́же

\section*{M}
magnificent, велнколбпиы maid(servant), служа́нка, и
majority, бо́лшая часть, и
make, to, двлать ; see to oblige
man, человбъъ, pl. лю́ди; мупчи́на, ы manner, б́бразъ, ы; in what manner? каки́мъ б́бразомъ?
many, мно́го
March, ма́ртъ
market-place, пло́щадь, и (f.)
marrow, мо́згъ, и́
mask, мácка, н
master, хозя́ниъ, -м́ева
matter, двло, á; it does not matter, ничего́
May, мání
may (verb), мочь (be able); it may be, мо́жетт-быть
те, меня́ (gen., acc.), мнъ (dat.)
meadow, лýrı, á
means, that, зна́читъ
measure, мұра, ы
meat, мя́co
mechanically, машииа́льно
meet, to, встрвча́ть; till we meet again, до свида́иія
meeting, свида́иіе, н
mention it, don't, не сто́ntя
merchant, купе́цъ, нцы́
merry, весёлый
middle, среди́на, ы
mighty, могу́чій; си́льный
military, вое́нный
milk, молоно́
million, милліо́иъ, ы
mind, never, muчeró
mine, мой, моя́, моё, мои́
minister, минйстръ, ы
minute, мнну́та, ы
misfortune, нссча́стіе, я; го́ре, и́
modest, скро́мный
modesty, сцромность (f.)
moment, моме́ить, ы ; мину́та, ы
Monday, понедвльникъ
money, де́щьгі (f. pl.)
month, мвсяцъ, ы
moon, луна́, -ы
more, боллье, бо́льше ; far more, гора́здо бо́льше
morning, у́тро, a; in the morning, утромъ
most, бо́льше всего́; see majority
mother, мать, ма́тери; ма́тушка, и
motherly, матери́нсsiti
mourn, to, (по)пла́кать ; горева́ть
mouse, мыншь, и ( \(f\).)
much, мно́го
mushroom, rрıбъъ, Ǵ
must, I, я до́лленъ, ऋна́, etc.; мпъ па́до
my, мой, мои́, моё, мои́

\section*{N}
naked, го́лый
name, и́мя, имсна́ ( \(n\).)
narrow, צ́зній ; тьсный
native tongue, родно́й яэыкъ
nature, приро́да
near, близъ (gen.) ; блиязно отъ (gen.)
nearly, почтй
necessary, ну́жный
neck, ше́я, и

neighbour, ближжній (adj.)
neighbourhood, ожре́стность, і
neither=also not; HII
nephew, племя́нниіъ, и
nest, гнбздо́, гибзда; to build nests, вить гнбзда ( \(\mathrm{t}=\) ё)
never, никогда́
never mind, muqeró
nevertheless, твмт, пе ме́нъ̆е
new, по́выї
next \(=\) following or future
nice, вку́сный (to taste); мі́лый (dear)
Nicholas, Никола́и
niece, племи́нница, ы
niglit, но́чь, и; by night, ио́чью; goodnight! (c)поко́йной но́чп!
nine, де́вять
nine hundred, девятьсо́тв
nineteen, девятна́дцать
ninety, девяно́сто
по, нытъ; ие
nobleman, дворнинъ, мине
no one, никто́
nor, HI
north, сбверъ
nose, ио́съ, ы́
no sort of, иннако́й
not, йтъ; не; ии; not at all, совсбмв не (ивтт) ; во́все пе (питт)
nothing, nичто́; ничего́
notice, to, замъчи́ть
November, поя́бь, й ( m .)
now, tenépı
nowhere, nurдt
nowhere (nowhither), пикуда́
number, число́, да; мно́лество, а ( \(=\) а great many)
numerous, миогочи́сленый
nurse (child's), пйн, и

\section*{0}
oak, ду́бъ, 子́и
оаг, весло́, =а
oats, овёсъ, вси́
object, предме́тя, ы ; ве́мџ, і (f.)
oblige, to (=compcl), застаплитть; to be obliged, быть, до́лжент, лни́, etc.
observe, to, носмйтрынать; зам'ча́ть,

оссаsion, слу́чай, и
оссиру, to, занима́ть
o'clock, at what ? въ ното́ромъ часу́?
October, октя́брє ( m .)
of, изъ (out of; gen.); отъ, (from ; gen.)
off, cъ (away from; gen.); отъ (gen.)
offer, предложе́иіе, я
office, конто́ра, ы
officer, офице́ръ, ы or á
official, qнио́вникъ, и
often, ча́сто
old, ста́рый; old age, ста́рость (f.); old man, старинъ, if ; old woman, стару́ха, и; days of old, старина́
on, на (рrep.); on to, на (acc.)
оnce, одна́жды; ра́зъ; оди́нъ ра́зъ; at once, сейчácъ; once more, emë разъ
one, одиінъ, дна́, ó, й, в
only, то́лько
open, to, открыва́ть
opinion, мнвнie, f; in my opinion, no мо́ему (мнтнію)
opportunity, see occasion
opposite, про́тивъ (gen.)
oppressive, ду́шный ( \(=\) close)
ог, йли; тн
order that, in, что́бы
order, to, веліть (dat.)
orphan, сиротá, ды; little orphan, сиро́тка, и
other, другóil ; each other, другъ дру́ra; to each other, другъ другу
our, ours, на́шъ, a, e, il
out of, nзъ (gen.); out of doors, na дворв
outside \(=\) out of doors
over, надъ (above; instr.); о (about; prep.); че́pезъ (through; acc.)
own, сво́iŋ ; со́бственный
own, to, имвть
ox, б́йitı, и

\section*{P}
pail, ведро́, -̈
palace, дворе́цъ, рцц́
pale, блtдпииі̆; to be (turn) palo, бтьдиџть
palpato, to, ощýnывать
paper, бума́га, и
pardon, to, проиа́ть; извнияiть; pardon mo! прості́те!
part, uа́сті, ии (f.)
pass, to (of time), проводи́ть ; pass by, итти́ ми́мо
passed through, he, ирошёлъ
passport, náспортъ, ы or á
past (adj.), про́шлый; (prep. time), по́c.тв (gen.) ; (adv. or prep. space), ми́мо (gen.)
patience, териfinie
paw, дáuа, ы; little paw, лánıia, и
pay, to, ниаті́ть; to pay out, выmiáчнвать
реасе, мі́pъ; to make peace between, see to reconcile
peasant, мужйиъ, и́ ; грестья́нииъ, и́не; peasant-honse, изб̈á, \(-\mathbf{~ ; ~ p e a s a n t - ~}\) woman, бáба, ц
реп, перо́, néрья
pencil, каранда́шъ, и́
реорlе, лю́ди (folks); наро́дъ, ы (nation ; working-class)
perhaps, мо́жетъ-быть
person, лицо́, -а
pick up, to, see to lift
picture, карті́на, ы
ріесе, lусо́къ, сий

pink, ро́зовыіі
pipe, тру́б́ка, п
pit, \&́ма, м
piteous, pitiful, жáлкíи
pity, it is a, жáлно
place, мbсто, á
play, to, игра́ть
playground (school), упи́лищиый дворъ
pleasant, прія́тиый; ми́лый
please, to (to be pleasing), ирáвиться; if you please, пона́лулиста
plough (Russian), coxá, - - II
plough, to, паха́ть
point, то́чка, и
poor, бкдиый
position, нози́ція, и
possess, to, им under command)
possession, владвиіе, л
possible, возмо́жныи ; is it possible? мо́жно ли? возмо́нно ли? ; it is possible, мо́жно ; is it possible, oan it be ? пеужćmi . . . ne?
pot (jug), ェуฮй́шна, м
pour, to, лить
poverty, б́дпость (f.)
powerful, могу́чіи
practical, практи́чиый
praise, похвала́, מ́
praise, to, хваліть
pray, to, молиіть
prayer, моли́тва, ы; to say one's prayers, моли́ться
prefer, to, предпочита́ть
prepare, to, приготовля́ть; выдвлывать
presence of, in, при (prep.)
present (adj.), пасто́́щií
preserve, to, бере́чь
press, see cupboard
press, to, жать : ни́ться (Voc. XLIII)
pretty, краси́вый; хоро́шсшьєĭ
prevent, to, мвша́ть
price, цінá, \(-ы\); not at any price,

prince, кия́зь, ьห่
print, a, эста́мпъ, ы
prison, тюрьма́, - ы
private, see simple
problem, зада́ча, и
profit, при́быль, и (f.)
proposal, предложе́nie, я
proprietor, see landed proprietor
pupil, учени́кт, и́ (m.); учени́ца, ы ( \(f\).)
рирру, щено́къ, пии́ ог щсня́та
put, to, isласть (=lay); to put on, cтábuts \((=\) sct, stand \()\); to put on (clothes), одєвать; to put behind (to pawn), закла́дывать; to put questions, see to ask

\section*{Q}
quarrel, see fight
queen, короле́ва, ы
question, вопро́съ, ы
question, to, спра́шнвать
quick, сло́рый
quiet, споко́йпый; ти́xin

\section*{R}
race (stock), пле́мп, мепа́ ( \(n\).)
raft, пло́ть, ы
railway, желвзная доро́га, и
rain, донядь, if (m.)
rains, it, дождь идётъ
raise, to, поднимáть
rare, pもдкій
rarely, ptano
rate of, at the, no (Par. 183)
rather, cнорke; луंчше ( \(=\) in preference
to) ; дово́льно (=fairly)
ravenous, хйциый
reach, to, доходи́ть (= go as far as); достига́ть (=get, attain)
reached, he, дошё.ть (до)
read，to，читáть
reading，чте́яіе
ready，гото́вый
really，цра́во；дถ̆йстви́тельно；въ са́момъ д妾ль
reap，to，жать
recede，to，отдвига́ться
receive，to，получа́ть，получи́ть
recently，неда́вно
reckon，to，счита́ть
recognize，to，узнава́ть
reconcile，to，мири́ть
red，кра́сный
regard，to，смотрұть；почита́ть（ \(=\) esteem）；уважа́ть（ \(=\) respect）
regret，сожальнie，я；to one＇s regret， къ сожалбнію
regular，пра́вильный
reign，ца́рствоваиіе；ца́рство，а（ \(=\) em－ pire）
reign，to，ца́рствовать
rejoice，to，ра́доваться
relate，to，ска́зывать；разска́зывать
related，closely，родно́й
remain，to，остава́ться
remaining，остально́й
remember，to，по́мнить ；вспомина́ть
remote，далёкій
repair，to，починятт
repetition，повторёніе
represent，to，представлятть；изображта́ть
representing，изобража́ющій
request，to，просліть
resolve，to，р屯па́ть，р屯̆ші́ть
resound，to，звен⿱亠䒑тт
respect，to，уважжа́ть
rest，to，отдыха́ть
resurrection，воскресе́шіе
rich，бога́тыи
richer，богаче
riches，бога́тство
ride，to，ॠхать верхо́мъ
right，пра́выї ；not right，не такъ
ring，нольцо́，\＆а
ripe，сидлыи；зрылыи
rise，to，встава́ть（ \(=\) get up）；восходи́ть
（of the sun）；поднима́ться（＝go up）
river，ptuá，\({ }^{\prime} 11\)
road，доро́га，и；путь，и́（ m.\()^{\text {1 }}\)
room，ıо́мната，ы；（privato room， study），набние́тъ，и
горе，верёвіса，и
rouble，ру́бл，и́
round，нру́глый
row（rank），ри́дъ，h́
row，to，грести́
rower，гребеця，биы́
ruin，ги́бель，н（ \(f\) ．）
rule，ца́рствованіе
rule，to，владьть（instr．）
ruler，госуда́рь，и（ m ．）
ruminage，to，ри́ться
run，to，бЂъа́ть；to run away，убъжа́ть Russia，Россís
Russian，pýccriй；in Russian，no－рýcerif rye，рожь（ \(f\) ．）

\section*{S}
sabre，са́бля，и
sacrifice，же́ртва，ы
sad，ску́чный
sail，nápycъ，á
same，са́мыї
samovar，самова́ръ，ы
sat down，he，ск．лъ
Saturday，суббо́та，ы
save，to，спаса́ть
saved，he，спасъ
say，to，говори́ть，сказảть
scamp（playfully），шалу́нъ，ы́
scarce，рбдкій
scarcely，едвá
scarlet－fever，скарлати́на
school，шно́ла，ы；учиілише，а；（adj．）， учи́лищный；school－boy，учени́къ， и；гимнази́стъ，ы；school－girl， учени́ца，ы
scrimmage，дра́ка，и
scythe，носа́，－ы
sea，мópe，\＆
season，вре́мя го́да
second，вторóil ；другón
see，to，ви́дさ̌ть；вида́ть
sced，сtma，енá
seek，to，иска́ть；to seek out，сы́скивать scems，it，на́жется
seldom，ptzaкo
self，себ่́（refl．pron．）；са́мъ，á，о́，\(\iota_{1}\) （emphatic）
sell，to，продава́ть
send，to，носыла́ть，посла́ть
September，ccıти́брь（ m. ．）
 （f．）
servo，to，слулийть
\({ }^{1}\) Declined as a fem，noun，but the instr．sing．is путёмъ．
service, слўжба, и
set, to, ста́вить (trans.) ; заходи́ть (of the sun); to set about, начниать; ста́ть (perf. verb); to set up, поставли́ть
seven, семь
seven hundred, cemscótr
seventeen, семна́дцать
seventh, седьмо́и
seventy, се́мьдссять
severe, суро́вый; стро́гіи
sew, шить
shake, to, потрлса́ть
share, участіс
sharp, о́стрый
she, оиа ; э́та
shed, capáñ, и
sheep, овца́, ды
shine, to, сіл́ть
ship, кора́бль, í ( m .)
shirt, руба́шка, п
shop-assistant, clerk, прнка́зчниъ, н
shore, бéperъ, a
short, коро́ткій
shorter, норо́че
show, to, пока́зывать, показать
shrink, to, жа́ться
shut, to, засрыва́ть
sick, болыно́i
sickle, серпъ, и́
sickness, болбаньь, ін (f.)
side, сторона́, \(<-\)-ы
sigh, to, вздыха́ть
sight (spectacle) зрғлище, \(a\); (view) ви́дъ, ы
sight of, to catch, увйддтть (perf.)
sign, зиакъъ, и
silly, see stupid
silver, серебро́; (adj.), сере́бряный
simple, простой
simply, nрócто
since (prep.), съ (gen.); (adv.), съ тьхъ поръ; тому́ наза́дъ (=ago); long since, ужо́ давıо́; not long since, неда́вно; (conj.) такъ накъ ( \(=\mathrm{as}\) ) ; съ твхъ по́ръ, накъ (of time)
sing, to, пъть
sister, ceстра́, "ы
sit, to (=to be seated), cuдtirs; to sit down (=take a seat), садйтьсп
six, meсть
six hundred, шестьсо́ть
sixteen, шестиа́дцать
sixth, шeстón̆
sixty, шестьдеся́тъ
sketch, рису́нокъ, нки
skin, ко́жа, и
sky, не́бо, небеса́
sleep, to, спать
sleep, to go to, иттí спать; ложииться спать; усыпа́ть
slide, to, скользйть
slow, ме́длсниый
slumber, to, дрема́ть ; спать
sly, xíтрый
small, ма́лый ; ма́лещькіџf; ме́лній ( \(=\) fine)
smaller, ме́ньшій
smith, кузне́цъ, й
smoke, to, нуриіть
smooth, гладкій
snow, cutrъ, a; snow, to, chtrrb идётъ
snow-storm, мсте́ль, и (f.)
sо, такъ; сто́лько; so much, сто́лько; so that, что́бы
soft, мя́гкin ( \(=\) not hard) ; ти́xiil ( \(=\) not loud)
soldier, солда́тъ, ы
soldierly, солда́тскіи
solve, to, р屯шáть
some, ибкоторый ( = a certain); пако́йннбуддь ; нбсколькіе, ія ( \(=\) а few) ; иъсколько (governs gen.)
something, что́ - либо; что-нио̃у̉дь (=anything) ; чтоб-то
sometimes, ншогдá
somewhat, ибсколько; немио́го
somewhere or other, to, куда́-то
so much, сто́лько
son, сы́нъ, -новья́
song, пвсия, и
soon, čópo; páнo
sooner, ра́ныше; скоръе
sorrow, rópe, й
sort of, no, никакón; what sort of, каново́й (adj.) ; како́й
soup, cýпъ, ы; cabbage-soup, щи (f. pl.)
sour, níc.лыі
south, ююгъ
sow, to, сбять
spade, лопа́та, ы
Spanish, испаискііі
speak, to, говориіть; мо́твить
spectacle, зрблище, а
spend, to (time), проводйть
spin, to, пря́сть
spite of, in, несмотря на (acc.)
spiteful，зло́й
splendid，великолбпиый
spoil，to，по́ртить
spring（season），веспа́，』ы；in spring， весно́й
sprout，to，выраста́ть
square（in a town），пло́щадь，и（f．）
stable，нопо́шня，II
stag，оле́нь，і（ \(m\) ．）
stair，льстница，ы
stand，to，стоя́ть（intr．）；ста́вить （tr．）
stand up，to，встава́ть，вста́ть
start，to，начнна́ть；стать（＝begin）； отъъзна́ть（＝drive away）
state（polit．），госуда́рство，a
station（railway），вокза́лъ，ы
stay，to，see to remain
steal，to，ворова́ть；нрасть
stiff，крண́нкiì
still（adv．），see yet；（adj．），ти́xili ； спово́йной
stirrup，стре́мя，епй（ \(n\) ．）
stocking，чуло́къ，лкй
stoke，to，затопля́ть；тоии́ть
stone，га́меиь，мии（ \(m\). ）；（ \(a d j\) ．），на́меи－ ныіі
stoop，to，нагиб́ться
stop！по́лно！
stork，áнстъ，ы
story，разска́зъ，ы ；ска́зка，и
stove，пе́чь，п（f．）
strange，стра́мшыі̆；чужтón̆（ \(=\) not one＇s own）

street，у́лица，ы
strict，стро́гій
stride，to，нага́ть
strike，to，ударя́ть；бить；to strike against，толка́ться
strive，to，стара́ться
strong，си́льный；пр fimiй
study，to，see to learn
stupid，глу́ныir
such，таго́í
sudden，висзámиыия
suddenly，вдругъ
sufferer，страда́лсеъ，ельцы
sufficiently，дово́льно ；доста́точно
summer，лf；то，á ；in summer，गвтомт； suminer（country）residence，ди́ча， H
sun，cблице，a
Sunday，носиресе́нь，и
superficial，нару́нный
supper，ýлнинъ，ы
suppose，to，нолага́ть
sure，в夫ррныи
surely，вfрно；surely not，псужке́ти
surface，пове́рхность，и（ \(f\) ．）
survey，to，осма́тривать
sweep up，to，нодмета́ть
sweet，сла́дкій

\section*{T}
table，столъ，и́ ；at（the）table，за сто－ ло́мъ
tail，xboctъ，女́
tailor，портно́n̆，b́e
take，to，брать；to take away（in a conveyance），отвозйть；to take off （down），сппма́ть；to take place， случа́ться；д春латься；to take thought，безпоко́йться
tale，разска́зъ，ы
talk，to，болта́ть；говори́ть
tall，высо́кій
tame，дома́шній
tan（colour），ṕrısivĭ
tasty，вку́сный
tanght，to be，see to learn
tea，чáй，й
teach，учйть
teacher，учи́тель，я่（ m. ）；учйтелыница， ы（f．）
tear，слеза́，－ы
tear，to，порыва́ть
tea－urn，самова́ръ，ы
tell，to，ска́зывать，сказáть ；велтьть （order）
ten，де́сять
terrible，ужа́сный
territory，владвніе，я
than，чвмъ；пе́жели
thank，to，благодари́ть；thank you， спаси́бо
that（demonstr．），тотъ，та，то，ть；дтотъ， э́та，этто，э́ти；（relative），цото́рый； ито ；ито；（conj．），что ；что́бы；that is，то есть；зничить
that is why，вотъ почему́
theo（acc．and gen．），тебゥ；（dat．）， теб́s
their，theirs，ихъ
them，нхъ，имъ，ote．
then，тогд́́（ \(=\) at that timo）；пото́мъ （ \(=\) after that）
thence，отту́да
there，тамъ；there is or are，есть
therefore, потому́, позтому
there is! there are! воть!
they, oun ( \(m\). and \(n\).) ; out ( \(f\).)
thick, хо́лстың
thief, во́ръ, ы (бвъ)

thine, see thy
thing, ве́щь, и (f.); предме́тъ, ы; дыло, á
think, to, дýмать
third, тре́тií
thirteen, трни́ддцать
thirty, тридцать
this, э̆тотъ, бта, это, этти
thither, туда́
thon, ты
though, хотя́ бы
thousand, ти́сяча
three, три; three hundred, трйста
through, че́резъ (асс.) ; сквозь (асс.)
through, went, прошётъ
throw, to, броса́ть, бро́сить
thunder, громъ, ы; to thunder, гремвть
thunderstorm, гроза, сы
Thursday, четвергъ, if
thus, такъ; такймъ ббразомъ
thy, tróií, of, oë, on
till, до (gen.); till now, до сихъ пópъ; (conj.), пока́ . . не
time, вре́мя, ена́ ( \(n\). ); ра́зъ, й ( \(=\) оссаsion); it is time, nopá; at the present time, въ настоя́щее вре́мя; at a time (=at one stroke), сра́зу; what time is it? которыї чась? every time, всf́кiй разъ; at times, иногда́
time of, in the, при (prep.)
timid, póбкiй
tinkle, to, звенвть
to, въ (acc.) ( \(=\) into); иъ (dat.) ( \(=\) towards); до (gen.) (=as far as); на (acc.) ( \(=\) on to); для (gen.) (=for); dative case of noun
tobacco, табакъ, й
to-day, сегодпя
together, вмыст
to-morrow, за́втра
tongue, нзйкъ, й
too, слиншкомъ; too much or many, слиншкомъ мно́го; too (=also), та́кжс
top (= highest part), вépxъ, if
torment, to, мўчить
torrents, in, ручьёмъ ; ручья́мм
torture, to, му́чнть
touch, to, тро́гать
towards, къ (dat.); навстрєчу
town, го́poдъ, á
townsman, small, м屯щани́uъ, áne
traverse, to, проходйть
treasuro, кладъ, ы
tree, де́рсво, а́ or е́вьн
tromble, to, дрозга́ть
trembling, дрожа́мцій
tributary, прито́кт, и
trouble, трудъ, Ł́
true, вєрный
truly, впра́вду; пра́во
truth, пра́вда
try, to, стара́ться
Tuesday, вто́рникъ
turn ill, to \(=\) to fall ill, see ill
turn pale, to, бльдигыть
twelve, двъпа́дцать
twenty, два́дцать
twice, два ра́за ; два́жкд
twine, to, вить
two, два, двъ
two hundred, дв末стия

\section*{U}
ugly, иекраси́вый
uncle, дхддн, и ( \(m\).)
under, подъ (instr. or acc.)
understand, to, понима́ть; умфть
understanding, умbtie
understood, that is (=goes without saying), разумвется
undress, to (intr.), раздбва́ться
unfortunate, песча́стный
unfortunately, къ сожалєнію
unhappiness, несча́стіе, я
unhappy, несча́стный
unknown, незнакомый
unpleasant, щепріятиый
until, see till
up, до (gen.) (=as far as) ; ио (dat.) (=over, along); (adv.), вверхъ; иаве́рхъ; ир and down, взадъ и висрёдъ
upright, прнмой; иравдииный
uprightness, правдиівость
upstairs, наве́рхъ, (with verb of motion)
use, to, употреблять
used to, rendered simply by the Imperfective Past or by this tense followed by бывало
useful, поле́зный
usual, обыннове́нный
usually, обыннове́нно
utensils, see vessels
utmest, кра́иній

\section*{V}
vanquish, to, побъжнд́ть
verst, верста́, \(\ddot{H}_{\mathbf{u}}\)
very ( \(a d j\).\() , са́мый ; ( a d v\). ) о́чень
vessels (=utensils), посуда ( \(f\). collect.)
vice, поро́къ, и
vietim, же́ртва, ы
view, ви́дъ, ы
village, село́, ": \(\because\); дере́вня, и (without a church); village community, mipr, ы
virtue (quality), на́qество, a
visible, вйдий ; очевиддный
visit, to, посвца́ть
voice, го́лосъ, á

\section*{W}
wait, to, ждать
walk, to, ходи́ть ; итти́ ; гулять; to go for a walk, иттй гуля́ть

wander, to, бродить
want, to, see to wish, to seek
war, война́, \(\iota_{\mathrm{L}}\)
wares, see goods
warlike, войиствениыи
warm, тёплый ; горя́чій ( \(=\) hot)
was, бйлт, ла́, ло
wash (oneself), to, умыва́ться
water, вода́, \(\ddot{-̈ ~}_{\text {ы }}\)
water, to, полива́ть
wave, волиа́, \(\_\)ы
way, доро́га, и; путь, й (m.)
we, мы
weak, слабый
wealth, бога́тство
wearisome, скýчный
weather, ного́да
weave, to, тнать; вить (wind)
Wednesday, средá
week, недfıля, и
weep, to, пла́кать
well, xopomó; ny; see healthy
well-knewn, навbетныі
went, ходйлъ; шёлъ, пошёлт, see to go
wore, би́ли
West, западъ
wet, мо́крый
wet through, to be, мо́niуть
what (adj.), кото́рый ( \(=\) which); како́й
(=what sort of ?); (pron.), что;
( \(=\) that whieh) что́ ; то, что
wheat, пшепйца
when, когда́ ; тогда́ какъ
whence, отку́да ; отчего́
where, гдт; nowhere, нигдt; everywhere, nовсюду, вездt; wherewith(al), чвмъ
whether, ли (Par. 228)
which, кото́рый (adj. and pron.); что (pron.)
whisper, to, meпта́ть
white, бєлый
whither, куда́
who, кто ; кото́рый
whole, цблый; весь, вся, всё, всђ
whom, кого́, кому́, etc.
whose? чей, чьл, чьё, чьи; whose, gen. of кото́рый
why, почему́ ; зачвмъ; отчегб; что
wide, широкін
wider, múpe
wife, жепа́, "̈
wild, диикій; wild beast звєрь, и (m.)
wind, вєтеръ, тры or á
wind, to, вить
window, окно́, -a
wine, buió, - -
winter, зима́, \(-\mathbf{d}\); in"winter, зпмо́й
wish, to, щела́ть; хотьть
with, св (instr.); у (gen.); (from) отъ (gen.)
without, безъ (gen.)
wolf, волкъ, и (овъ)
woman, же́нщица, ы; old woman, стару́xa, и
wonderful, удиви́телыный
wood (=forest), льсъ, á; (=timber), де́рево ; (=fuel), дрова́ ( \(n . p l\). )
wooden, деревя́ниый
work, рабо́та, ы; work, to, рабо́тать
working (day), рабóчій
workman, рабо́тникъ, и; рабо́чі足
world, свاьтъ; міръ, и; земляя, -11
worse
worst \(\}\) худшшій, ху́भе
worth, to be, cтónts; it is not worth mentioning, не стóntъ; ничего́
would, see Par. 199 ; = wished
wound, páна, ıı
wounded, páıcıый
write, to, писа́ть
wrong, непра́выt! ; in the wrong way; не та́къ

\section*{Y}
yard, дворъ, 内́
year, годдъ, á; літо, á. After 1, 2, 3, 4 use годъ, го́да ; after 5, 6, 7, etc. in nominative or accusative use лєтъ
yellow, жёлтый
yes, да
yesterday, вчерá
yesterday, the day before, тре́тьяго дня
yet (adv.), ещё; (conj.), одиа́ко; песмотри́ на э́то
you, вы, васъ, etc.
young, молодо́г
younger, мла́дній; мешьшо́й
your, yours, вáшъ, а, е, п

\section*{INDEX}

The figures refer to the paragraphs in the text, the Roman numerals to those of the Introduction.

Accent, importance of, vi, xxi
Accusative, meaning of, 16
after prepositions, \(60,100,127,160,183\)
animate and inanimate, 16, 74, 84
neuter, 74, 84
in time phrases, 128, 181
Adverbs in o, e, 189, 237, 238
of quantity, Voc. XL
Adjectives:
accentuation, 6, 191, 192, 237, 238
declension, see Declension
comparative, attributive, 195
attributive, exceptional forms, 195 (a)
predicative, 192
in e, 193, 238
predicative form, 187-190, 237, 238 use of, 69 (note), 116, 189
superlative, 186, 196, 197
Animate and inanimate, see Accusative
Approximate number, 181 (c), 182
Aspects, see Verb
быть, p. 34
весь, 106
въ, 60, 61, 128, 181 (c)
вы (pronoun) written with capital, 80 (note)
bu, prefix in perfective verbs, always accented, Voc. LVI (note)

Consonants, voiced and voicelcss, \(\mathbf{v}\)
Dash, uso of, 8
Date, to express the, 181
Dative, meaning of, 20
after prepositions, 39,87
after verb' 'command,' 214 ; 'believe,' 223 (2) ; 'help,' Voc. LIII (2); ' lcarn,' Voc. LVI (1)
Jeclension of adjectives, \(88,89,92,94\) of predicative adjective, 187, 188

Declension of nouns :
masculine, 43, 133-136
names of young animals, 229
of peoples and classes, 230
feminine, \(53,64,86,151-153\)
in ія, Россі́я, Voc. XXXIV, 152 (2)
in ь, 64, 86, 136
neuter, \(43,172,173,219,229\)
in ie, 43 (note), 173
Declension of cardinal numerals, 176,177
of ordinal numerals, 167
Declension of pronouns, see Summary, p. 33

Dentals, xvi
дити́, 229
до, 99
e dropped or interpolated in declension, 14 (note), 153, 172, 190, 237
есть, есть ли, Vос. XIII
'from,' translation of, 98
ва, 44, 115, Voc. XXXIX за as prefix, Voc. LIII (note)

Gender, 3, 66
Genitive :
meaning, 19
after numerals, 27, 138, 179, 180
after prepositions, 70
after adverbs of quantity, 30, Voc. XL
aftor comparative, 194
in negative phrases, 28, 29
partitive, 31
plural masculine, 133-136
femininc, 151-153
neuter, 172, 173
ending in \(y\), Voc. XXVII (note),
Voc. XLil, Voc. XLIII
after \(y\) with быть, 24
＇go，＇translation of，40，97， 160
Greetings，Ex．XXXV．A（13）， 216
Gutturals，xv
＇have，＇translation of， \(2 t\)
Hours of the day， 181 （c）
и＝also，Ex．XVI A（11）
113ъ， 98
Imperative，see Verb
Instrumental case ：
after prepositions， 44
after verbs， 69,185
exceptional form in plural， 111
of means， 67
of manner， 115
in time phrases， 68
Interrogative forms，see Verb
Irregular verb，see Verb
\(\pi\) interpolated in lst singular of verbs， 141 （note 2）
Labials，xiv
＇let him（them），＇ 215
＇let us，＇214， 231
Liquids，\(x x\)
Modification of verb stem， 141 （note）， \(142,158,169,201,207,232\)
if prefixed in declension， 25
на，60，61， 128
падъ， 127
Nasals，xix
Negative，8，note to Ex．I， 217
double，Voc．III and note
Nouns：
accentuation，48－50，54，75， 112
declension，see Declension
plurals，72－76
lists，77－79，117－119
genitive，see Genitive
н⿱艹女тъ， 29
Numerals：
approximate number， 182
cardinals \(1-10,20\) ，see 138 ，and Voc． XXXVI
11－19，see 148
\(30-100\) ，see 150
hundreels，thousands， 155
declension，see Declension
distributive， 183
ordinals，1st－19th， 166
20th－100th， 171
200th upwards， 184

Numerals－continued time of day， 181 （c）
with genitive singular，138， 179
with genitivo plural，138， 180
o or e dropped or interpolated， 39 （note），Voc．XIX（note）， 153，172，190， 237
одйнъ， 107 （b）， 178
Orthography，general rule of， 91
отт， 98
Passive voice，see Verb
Peoples，classes，names of， 230 пе́редъ， 44 （note 3），Voc．IX
Phonetic symbols，iii
transcript，194－209
пить and пыть， 165
110，87， 183
no as prefix， 207
подъ， 127
Prepositions，list of， 236
Prepositions in o or \(\mathrm{r}, 39\)（note）
Prepositional Case ：
occurrence， 45
in time phrases，128， 181 （b）
in \(\dot{y}, 46\)
nри， 45
при as prefix，62，63， 97
про， 100
mpo as prefix， 62
Pronouns，see Summary，p． 33
Pronunciation，see Introduction，especi－ ally iv and vi

Россін，Voc．XXXIV
Salutations， 216
самый and самъ， 107 （e），186， 235
ceoti，104， 109
Script，pp．190－193
сей， 106
Sibilants，xvii，xviii
Signs，hard and soft，xiii
Suggestions for use of this book，p． 36
Summary of Regular Forins，pp．32－35
cъ，co， 39 （note），44， 98
＇than，＇ 194
＇they＇（indefinito），101， 102
Time phrases－in，on，at，by，68，128， 160， 181
date， 181

Verbs ：
see Summary of Regular Forms，pp． 34－35
actual and potential（or definite and indefinite，or concrete and ab－ stract），40，159， 208 （note）
aspects， 199 et seq．
changes in stem， 141 （note），142，158， 169，201， 207
classification，129，130；202，203； 208 （note）
conditional，199， 223
dative，governing，214， 223 （2）（ex－ amples），Voc．LIII（2），LVI（1）
of fearing，233， 234
future：
быть， 123
imperfective， 124
perfective，160， 204
of hoping， 233
imperative，formation of，210－218
first plural， 214
imperfective and perfective， 217
negative， 217
expressed by infinitive， 218
imperfective aspect， 202
imperfective aspect derived from per－ fective， 232
indefinite 3rd plural，101， 102
indicating a state of rest and cognate verbs describing an act or motion，60， 143
infinitive，32，33， 41
irregular forms，158， 239
as imperative， 218
use of，33，41， 218
instrumental，governing，69， 185
interrogative forms，12，13， 24 （c）， 228，Voc．XV and XLIV
irrogular，156，220－222，231， 239
\(\pi\) interpolated in 1st singular present， 141 （note）
in－овать，－евать， 225
omission of verb， 7
participles，see Summary，p． 35
passive voice，see Summary，p．35，and Pars． 80 （a），102， 139 （b）， 157 （a）
past tense：
form，32，57，58，80， 161
without л in masculine， 96

Verbs－－continued
past tense ：
irregular forms， 96,239
with бы，199， 223
with чтобъъ，200， 233
perfective aspect， 203
formation of，206， 207
forms of，illustrated in Vocs．LII－ LVI
illustrative passages，following 209
plural for singular，Ex．XXVII B （note）
prefixes，effect of， 208
present tense ：
in－аю，－аешь， 131
－末ю，－末ешь， 131
－у́，－ёшь， 157
－ью，－ьёшь， 162
－у or－у́，－ешь， 168
－ю́，－йшь， 141

ーю，ーпшь， 149
－ую，－уешь， 225
irregular forms，220，221，222， 231， 239
present for English past，144， 227
reflexive verb， 37
spelling， 132
for passive， 102 （b）
scheme of Russian verb， 205
tense sequence，144， 227
tense systems，202， 203
of wishing， 224
iu－ывать， 226,232
＇there is，＇Voc．II，XIII
Vowels，hard and soft，iv，viii－xii
＇whether，＇ 228
y with genitive and \(\sigma\) ыть \(=\) to have， 24
Young of animals，declension of names of， 229

ходйть and ırтrí，40，159， 208 （note）

чей， 106
дтотв， 107```


[^0]:    1 This word may often be translated by and，but it always has adversative foree．
    ${ }^{2}$ Instead of making the verb negative the Russian often makes the adjective or adverb negative．
    ${ }^{3}$ Familiar second personal pronoun used only among intimates and children．

[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ Form deseribed in Par． 69 is also common．

[^2]:    ${ }^{1}$ Declined like отérz，note to P＇ar． 14.
    ${ }^{2}$ Treat these two nouns as one compound noun or as a noun plus an adjective clause．

[^3]:    ${ }^{1}$ With a church．

[^4]:    ${ }^{1}$ Note the accentuation.

[^5]:    ${ }^{1}$ верхо́мъ［v่ərxóm］with the verb dxaть means as the top，astride a horse； mounted．
    ${ }^{2}$ Sce Lesson XV．
    ${ }^{3}$ With verbs of motion governs the accusative．

[^6]:    ${ }^{1}$ is in this position means too，also．
    ${ }^{2}$ What sort of weather was it？（payoda）．

[^7]:    ${ }^{1}$ учи́лнще，a［ut $\left.\int i ́ l i j t \int ə\right]=$ шко́ла．

[^8]:    ${ }^{1}$ человbцъ can have the wider sense of person.

